



## **MTA GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR THE DESIGN-BUILD CONTRACT**

---

---

**GENERAL PROVISIONS  
for the  
DESIGN-BUILD CONTRACT**

---

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<b>CHAPTER 1</b>	<b>GENERAL TERMS AND DEFINITIONS.....1</b>
ARTICLE 1.01	SERVICES TO BE PROVIDED.....1
ARTICLE 1.02	DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS .....1
ARTICLE 1.03	AUTHORITY OF MTA.....1
ARTICLE 1.04	DESIGN-BUILDER’S PROJECT MANAGER AND KEY PERSONNEL .....3
ARTICLE 1.05	NOTICES .....4
ARTICLE 1.06	ORDER OF PRECEDENCE; RESOLUTION OF DISCREPANCIES .5
ARTICLE 1.07	CHARACTER OF WORK.....7
ARTICLE 1.08	GENERAL RULES OF INTERPRETATION.....8
ARTICLE 1.09	DESIGN RESPONSIBILITIES .....9
ARTICLE 1.10	WORK TO BE DONE .....10
ARTICLE 1.11	DESIGN-BUILDER RESPONSIBILITIES AND ASSUMPTION OF RISK .....12
ARTICLE 1.12	ASSURANCE REGARDING DUE DILIGENCE .....12
<b>CHAPTER 2</b>	<b>SUBMITTALS.....14</b>
ARTICLE 2.01	SUBMITTALS .....14
ARTICLE 2.02	REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION .....14
ARTICLE 2.03	brand names/submission for or-equal status for specified material ...15
ARTICLE 2.04	Other Submittals.....16
<b>CHAPTER 3</b>	<b>SUBCONTRACTS, ASSIGNMENTS .....17</b>
ARTICLE 3.01	SUBCONTRACTS.....17
ARTICLE 3.02	MTA CONSENT REQUIRED FOR ASSIGNMENT .....20
ARTICLE 3.03	TRANSFER OF WORK; ASSIGNMENT OF MTA’S RIGHTS ....21
<b>CHAPTER 4</b>	<b>PERFORMANCE AND CONTROL OF WORK.....22</b>
ARTICLE 4.01	COORDINATION AND COOPERATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS, UTILITIES, AND OTHER PUBLIC AGENCIES 22
ARTICLE 4.02	PRELIMINARY OCCUPANCY .....24
ARTICLE 4.03	CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS .....24
ARTICLE 4.04	DESIGN-BUILDER’S CONSTRUCTION WORK SITE SUPERVISION AND LABOR.....25
ARTICLE 4.05	DESIGN-BUILDER’S MANAGEMENT TEAM.....25
ARTICLE 4.06	NOTIFICATION OF EXTRA WORK SHIFTS.....27
ARTICLE 4.07	SANITATION.....27
ARTICLE 4.08	LINES, GRADES AND MONUMENTS .....27
ARTICLE 4.09	CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL OF DEBRIS .....28

ARTICLE 4.10	UTILITIES DURING PERFORMANCE OF WORK.....	28
ARTICLE 4.11	CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION; APPROVAL FOR PUBLICATION OF REPORTS AND PRESS RELEASES.....	28
<b>CHAPTER 5</b>	<b>SAFETY, HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENT.....</b>	<b>33</b>
ARTICLE 5.01	SAFE AND PROPER CONDUCT OF DESIGN-BUILDER PERSONNEL .....	33
ARTICLE 5.02	SAFETY AND HEALTH .....	33
ARTICLE 5.03	DRUG AND ALCOHOL CERTIFICATIONS.....	34
ARTICLE 5.04	ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.....	35
ARTICLE 5.05	SITE VISITS BY HEALTH, SAFETY OR ENVIRONMENTAL OVERSIGHT AGENCIES.....	38
<b>CHAPTER 6</b>	<b>PROVISIONS RELATING TO TIME .....</b>	<b>39</b>
ARTICLE 6.01	TIME FOR COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION OF WORK .39	39
ARTICLE 6.02	DESIGN-BUILDER’S SCHEDULES .....	39
ARTICLE 6.03	SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL COMPLETION.....	41
ARTICLE 6.04	FAILURE TO COMPLETE WORK ON TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES .....	44
ARTICLE 6.05	EXTENSIONS OF TIME.....	45
ARTICLE 6.06	TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS .....	49
ARTICLE 6.07	EXCUSABLE DELAYS/FORCE MAJEURE .....	50
ARTICLE 6.08	COMPENSABLE DELAYS .....	51
ARTICLE 6.09	NOT USED .....	53
ARTICLE 6.10	STOP WORK ORDER (SUSPENSION OF WORK) .....	53
<b>CHAPTER 7</b>	<b>PRICE AND PAYMENTS.....</b>	<b>55</b>
ARTICLE 7.01	PRICE TO INCLUDE.....	55
ARTICLE 7.02	DETAILED COST BREAKDOWN .....	56
ARTICLE 7.03	PROMPT PAYMENT.....	57
ARTICLE 7.04	PAYMENTS – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....	58
ARTICLE 7.05	THE APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT .....	60
ARTICLE 7.06	MOBILIZATION PAYMENT.....	63
ARTICLE 7.07	PROGRESS PAYMENTS / MEASUREMENT OF PAYMENT ....	66
ARTICLE 7.08	SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT.....	68
ARTICLE 7.09	FINAL COMPLETION PAYMENT .....	69
ARTICLE 7.10	PAYMENT BY DESIGN-BUILDER TO SUBCONTRACTORS AND VENDORS.....	72
ARTICLE 7.11	PAYMENTS RELATED TO GUARANTEE & WARRANTY OBLIGATIONS .....	72
ARTICLE 7.12	SET OFFS, WITHHOLDING AND DEDUCTIONS.....	73
ARTICLE 7.13	PAYROLL CONTRIBUTIONS .....	74
ARTICLE 7.14	TAXES, DUTIES, ETC. ....	74
ARTICLE 7.15	NO ESTOPPEL AND NO WAIVER.....	75
ARTICLE 7.16	ALLOWANCE ITEMS.....	75

<b>CHAPTER 8</b>	<b>CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT .....</b>	<b>79</b>
ARTICLE 8.01	CLARIFICATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS .....	79
ARTICLE 8.02	CHANGES .....	79
ARTICLE 8.03	CHANGE PROCEDURE; MODIFICATIONS .....	81
ARTICLE 8.04	EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENTS IN PRICE .....	83
ARTICLE 8.05	VALUE ENGINEERING CHANGE PROPOSALS .....	92
ARTICLE 8.06	DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS .....	93
ARTICLE 8.07	INCREASED OR DECREASED CONTRACT QUANTITIES .....	96
ARTICLE 8.08	TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE BY MTA C&D .....	96
ARTICLE 8.09	PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA .....	97
ARTICLE 8.10	CHANGES IN LAWS .....	100
ARTICLE 8.11	CHANGES TO STANDARDS, SPECIFICATIONS, OR REQUIREMENTS OF ORGANIZATIONS, ASSOCIATIONS OR SOCIETIES .....	101
<b>CHAPTER 9</b>	<b>SECURITY FOR THE PERFORMANCE OF WORK .....</b>	<b>102</b>
ARTICLE 9.01	PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS .....	102
ARTICLE 9.02	RETAINED PERCENTAGE .....	102
ARTICLE 9.03	WITHHOLDING MONEY TO SATISFY CLAIMS, LIENS OR JUDGMENTS; ADDITIONAL RETENTION .....	102
ARTICLE 9.04	SUBSTITUTION OF APPROVED GOVERNMENT BONDS .....	103
ARTICLE 9.05	USE OF MONIES WITHHELD .....	104
ARTICLE 9.06	PAYMENT GUARANTEE .....	104
ARTICLE 9.07	SURETY .....	107
<b>CHAPTER 10</b>	<b>DESIGN-BUILDER'S LIABILITY AND INSURANCE .....</b>	<b>108</b>
ARTICLE 10.01	INDEMNIFIED PARTIES .....	108
ARTICLE 10.02	RESPONSIBILITY FOR INJURIES TO PERSONS AND PROPERTY .....	108
ARTICLE 10.03	INDEMNIFICATION .....	108
ARTICLE 10.04	RISK OF LOSS TO THE WORK .....	111
ARTICLE 10.05	INSURANCE .....	112
ARTICLE 10.06	ACCIDENTS .....	112
<b>CHAPTER 11</b>	<b>DESIGN-BUILDER'S DEFAULT .....</b>	<b>114</b>
ARTICLE 11.01	EVENT OF DEFAULT .....	114
ARTICLE 11.02	REQUEST FOR ASSURANCE OF ABILITY TO PERFORM .....	116
ARTICLE 11.03	CURE NOTICE AND OPPORTUNITY TO CURE .....	116
ARTICLE 11.04	NOTICE OF TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT .....	116
ARTICLE 11.05	NOTICE TO SURETY NOT REQUIRED .....	117
ARTICLE 11.06	ACTIONS UPON TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT .....	117
ARTICLE 11.07	REMEDIES IN THE EVENT OF DEFAULT .....	118
ARTICLE 11.08	MTA C&D MAY AVAIL ITSELF OF ALL REMEDIES .....	119

<b>CHAPTER 12</b>	<b>DISPUTES.....</b>	<b>120</b>
ARTICLE 12.01	CLAIMS .....	120
ARTICLE 12.02	INITIATION OF CLAIMS, APPLICATION OF DISPUTES RESOLUTION PROCEDURES .....	120
ARTICLE 12.03	DISPUTES RESOLUTION BY ARBITRATION.....	121
ARTICLE 12.04	OTHER LEGAL REMEDIES.....	124
ARTICLE 12.05	SUBCONTRACTOR CLAIMS LIMITED.....	125
ARTICLE 12.06	CONTINUED PERFORMANCE REQUIRED .....	126
ARTICLE 12.07	LIMITATION OF JUDICIAL REVIEW, CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE .....	126
<b>CHAPTER 13</b>	<b>INSPECTION, TESTING, EXPEDITING AND WARRANTY .....</b>	<b>128</b>
ARTICLE 13.01	INSPECTION OF WORK AND ADMINISTRATION OF BACKCHARGES .....	128
ARTICLE 13.02	REMOVAL OF DEFECTIVE OR UNAUTHORIZED WORK .....	130
ARTICLE 13.03	TESTING .....	130
ARTICLE 13.04	EXPEDITING .....	130
ARTICLE 13.05	WARRANTY .....	131
ARTICLE 13.06	OTHER WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES .....	132
ARTICLE 13.07	MANUFACTURERS' WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES.....	132
ARTICLE 13.08	PERFORMANCE GUARANTEES .....	133
<b>CHAPTER 14</b>	<b>MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS .....</b>	<b>134</b>
ARTICLE 14.01	ENTIRE AGREEMENT AND AMENDMENTS .....	134
ARTICLE 14.02	ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED.....	134
ARTICLE 14.03	SEVERABILITY .....	134
ARTICLE 14.04	ANTITRUST ASSIGNMENT .....	135
ARTICLE 14.05	WORK PRODUCT; INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY CLAIMS.....	135
ARTICLE 14.06	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE MTA AND THIRD PARTIES .....	138
ARTICLE 14.07	AUDIT AND INSPECTION OF WORK AND RECORDS .....	139
ARTICLE 14.08	DOCUMENTATION AND REQUIRED DATABASE MAINTENANCE.....	139
ARTICLE 14.09	INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR .....	139
ARTICLE 14.10	GENERAL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES .....	139
ARTICLE 14.11	ANTIDUMPING .....	142
ARTICLE 14.12	LAWS AND PERMITS .....	142
ARTICLE 14.13	PERIODS OF LIMITATION ON RIGHT TO SUE THE MTA .....	144
ARTICLE 14.14	CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE .....	144
ARTICLE 14.15	MTA C&D FURNISHED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT .....	145
ARTICLE 14.16	WAIVER .....	145
ARTICLE 14.17	COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES .....	145
ARTICLE 14.18	HEADINGS, CROSS REFERENCES .....	145

ARTICLE 14.19	COUNTERPARTS.....	145
ARTICLE 14.20	WAIVER OF CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES.....	146
ARTICLE 14.21	LICENSING.....	147
ARTICLE 14.22	CONFLICT OF INTEREST.....	147
ARTICLE 14.23	DESIGN-BUILDER TO REMAIN RESPONSIBLE.....	147
ARTICLE 14.24	JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY.....	148
ARTICLE 14.25	NO PERSONAL LIABILITY.....	148
ARTICLE 14.26	SURVIVAL.....	148
ARTICLE 14.27	COSTS.....	149
ARTICLE 14.28	MTA VENDOR CODE OF ETHICS.....	149
<b>CHAPTER 15</b>	<b>FEDERAL PROVISIONS .....</b>	<b>150</b>
ARTICLE 15.01	GOVERNMENT ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS.....	150
ARTICLE 15.02	CIVIL RIGHTS.....	151
ARTICLE 15.03	NO OBLIGATION BY THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.....	154
ARTICLE 15.04	CARGO PREFERENCE-USE OF UNITED STATES FLAG VESSELS.....	154
ARTICLE 15.05	NOT USED.....	155
ARTICLE 15.06	DAVIS-BACON ACT (MINIMUM WAGES).....	155
ARTICLE 15.07	INELIGIBLE CONTRACTORS.....	165
ARTICLE 15.08	OTHER FEDERAL PROVISIONS.....	166
ARTICLE 15.09	INTEREST OF MEMBERS OF OR DELEGATES TO THE UNITED STATES CONGRESS.....	171
ARTICLE 15.10	EXCLUSIONARY OR DISCRIMINATORY SPECIFICATIONS.....	172
ARTICLE 15.11	SEISMIC SAFETY.....	172
ARTICLE 15.12	BUY AMERICA.....	172
ARTICLE 15.13	RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING.....	172
ARTICLE 15.14	FLY AMERICA ACT.....	173
ARTICLE 15.15	INCORPORATION OF FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION TERMS.....	174
ARTICLE 15.16	FEDERAL CHANGES.....	174
ARTICLE 15.17	PROMPT PAYMENT OF RETAINAGE AND PROGRESS PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS.....	174
ARTICLE 15.18	RETURN OF SUBCONTRACT RETAINAGE TO DESIGN- BUILDER.....	175
ARTICLE 15.19	RESTRICTIONS ON TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES.....	176
ARTICLE 15.20	SUPPLEMENTAL TITLE VI PROVISIONS (CIVIL RIGHTS ACT) 176	
ARTICLE 15.21	NOT USED.....	177
ARTICLE 15.22	NATIONAL INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE & STANDARDS.....	177
ARTICLE 15.23	SENSITIVE SECURITY INFORMATION.....	178
ARTICLE 15.24	RECYCLED PRODUCTS.....	178
ARTICLE 15.25	VETERANS PREFERENCE.....	178
ARTICLE 15.26	SAFE OPERATION OF MOTOR VEHICLES.....	179

ARTICLE 15.27	CURRENT OR PROSPECTIVE LEGAL MATTERS.....	179
<b>CHAPTER 16</b>	<b>NEW YORK STATE PROVISIONS.....</b>	<b>180</b>
ARTICLE 16.01	DEBARMENT .....	180
ARTICLE 16.02	NON-DISCRIMINATION (NYS LABOR LAW SECTION 220-E)	180
ARTICLE 16.03	NEW YORK STATE LABOR LAW.....	180
ARTICLE 16.04	WORKER’S COMPENSATION LAW (NYS FINANCE LAW SECTION 142).....	181
ARTICLE 16.05	WAGE RATES (NEW YORK STATE).....	181
ARTICLE 16.06	EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (NYS EXECUTIVE LAW SECTION 312).....	182
ARTICLE 16.07	ASIAN LONG HORNED BEETLE .....	184
ARTICLE 16.08	TROPICAL HARDWOODS.....	184
ARTICLE 16.09	HAZARD COMMUNICATION STANDARD (29 C.F.R. 1910.1200) (EMPLOYEE RIGHT-TO-KNOW - NYS LABOR LAW ARTICLE 28).....	186
ARTICLE 16.10	PUBLIC OFFICERS LAW SECTION 73(8).....	187
ARTICLE 16.11	NOT USED .....	187
ARTICLE 16.12	COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 1269-G OF PUBLIC AUTHORITIES LAW.....	187
ARTICLE 16.13	PUBLIC AUTHORITIES LAW SEC. 2879-a COMPTROLLER’S APPROVAL OF CONTRACTS .....	188
ARTICLE 16.14	TERMINATION OF CONTRACT FOR DISQUALIFICATION UNDER NEW YORK STATE FINANCE LAW .....	189
ARTICLE 16.15	DIESEL EMISSIONS REDUCTION ACT OF 2006.....	189
ARTICLE 16.16	IRAN ENERGY SECTOR DIVESTMENT CERTIFICATION ....	191
ARTICLE 16.17	EXECUTIVE ORDER. NO. 177 CERTIFICATION .....	191
ARTICLE 16.18	COMPLIANCE WITH STATE FINANCE LAW SECTIONS 139-J AND 139-K (THE “LOBBYING LAW”) .....	192
ARTICLE 16.19	NEW YORK STATE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS .....	194
ARTICLE 16.20	WORKFORCE UTILIZATION REPORT .....	195
ARTICLE 16.21	NEW YORK STATE BUY AMERICA STEEL PROVISIONS....	196
ARTICLE 16.22	EXECUTORY CLAUSE .....	198
<b>CHAPTER 17</b>	<b>DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION PROVISIONS.....</b>	<b>199</b>
ARTICLE 17.01	FEDERAL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS .....	199
<b>CHAPTER 18</b>	<b>MINORITY AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROVISIONS .....</b>	<b>211</b>
ARTICLE 18.01	NEW YORK STATE LAW AND REGULATIONS .....	211
ARTICLE 18.02	MWBE GOAL.....	211
ARTICLE 18.03	STATE DIRECTORY .....	212



ARTICLE 18.04	PROMPT PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS AND RETAINAGE .....	212
ARTICLE 18.05	MWBE UTILIZATION PLAN .....	213
ARTICLE 18.06	OBLIGATION TO MEET MWBE GOALS .....	214
ARTICLE 18.07	CREDIT TOWARD MWBE GOALS .....	214
ARTICLE 18.08	WAIVERS .....	215
ARTICLE 18.09	GOOD FAITH EFFORTS .....	215
ARTICLE 18.10	COMPLAINTS BY THE DESIGN-BUILDER .....	215
ARTICLE 18.11	REMEDIES FOR DESIGN-BUILDER’S FAILURES .....	216
ARTICLE 18.12	CHANGES TO MWBE UTILIZATION PLAN .....	216
ARTICLE 18.13	EEO/NONDISCRIMINATION .....	217
ARTICLE 18.14	REPORTING AND RECORDKEEPING .....	218
ARTICLE 18.15	COMPLAINTS AGAINST THE DESIGN-BUILDER TO NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 219	
ARTICLE 18.16	SUBSEQUENT RESPONSIBILITY DETERMINATIONS .....	219
<b>CHAPTER 19</b>	<b>SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROVISIONS.....</b>	<b>221</b>
ARTICLE 19.01	CONTRACT GOALS .....	221
ARTICLE 19.02	SDVOB UTILIZATION PLAN .....	221
ARTICLE 19.03	REQUEST FOR WAIVER .....	221
ARTICLE 19.04	REQUIRED GOOD FAITH EFFORTS .....	222
ARTICLE 19.05	MONTHLY SDVOB COMPLIANCE .....	223
ARTICLE 19.06	BREACH OF CONTRACT AND DAMAGES .....	223
 <b><u>APPENDIX 1.02A – DEFINITIONS</u></b>		
<b><u>APPENDIX 4.11.B.5 – CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT</u></b>		
<b><u>APPENDIX 5.03 – MTA DRUG AND ALCOHOL REQUIREMENTS</u></b>		
<b><u>APPENDIX 7.05.B.3(F) – LIEN RELEASE AND WAIVER OF LIEN FORMS</u></b>		
<b><u>APPENDIX 15.06 – WAGE DETERMINATION OF THE SECRETARY OF LABOR (FEDERAL)</u></b>		
<b><u>APPENDIX 16.05.A – PREVAILING RATE SCHEDULE (NEW YORK STATE)</u></b>		
<b><u>APPENDIX 16.05.C – PREVAILING RATE SCHEDULE (NEW YORK CITY)</u></b>		
<b><u>APPENDIX 16.05.D – PREVAILING RATE SCHEDULE (CONNECTICUT)</u></b>		
<b><u>APPENDIX 16.06 - MTA RESPECTFUL WORKPLACE POLICY</u></b>		

## **DESIGN-BUILD GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **CHAPTER 1**

#### **GENERAL TERMS AND DEFINITIONS**

##### **ARTICLE 1.01 SERVICES TO BE PROVIDED**

- A. The Design-Builder, as an independent contractor and not as an agent, employee or representative of MTA C&D or the MTA, shall perform, furnish and complete the Work as defined herein to the satisfaction of MTA C&D and the MTA and in accordance with Good Industry Practice, for the Contract Price and within the time limits permitted, and shall provide the warranties and guarantees for completing the Work required by the Contract.
- B. The Design-Builder shall protect, support and maintain all structures, properties, Utilities and facilities, which includes the MTA Group's facilities, facilities of Amtrak and other Railroads and any other property whether owned by the MTA or any other person or entity, with their appurtenances and connections as the same may be affected by the Design-Builder's performance of the Work; and promptly reconstruct and restore all equipment, structures, properties, Utilities and facilities which are damaged thereby to at least as good a condition as existed before the Work was begun. All such work shall be known as "Miscellaneous and Incidental Work."
- C. In performing the Work and completing the Work, the Design-Builder shall also:
  - 1. undertake and complete all collateral and incidental Work as required and reasonably necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract; and
  - 2. furnish all required labor, services, parts, materials, equipment, tools, labor, temporary light and power, shop drawings, installation drawings, working drawings, and incidentals reasonably necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract, whether or not such details are expressly shown or specified, all at no additional cost.

##### **ARTICLE 1.02 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

- A. DEFINITIONS:

See ~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 1.02A to these General Provisions.

##### **ARTICLE 1.03 AUTHORITY OF MTA**

- A. The MTA's authority under this Contract is subject to the provisions of this Contract that may entitle the Design-Builder to Equitable Adjustments in the

Contract Price and the Milestones, and other provisions of this Contract that may provide express remedies to the Design-Builder.

- B. All authority, rights and responsibilities of the MTA under this Contract shall be exercised by MTA C&D acting for the MTA. All responsibilities and duties of the Design-Builder hereunder shall be owed to MTA C&D, as well as to the MTA. For these purposes when the term MTA is used in this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 1.03, it shall include MTA C&D acting for the MTA, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. The MTA may decide all questions that may arise:
1. relating to the interpretation of the Contract, and the MTA may alter, adjust and approve such interpretations;
  2. relating to the quality, quantity, value, fitness and acceptability of materials furnished or to be furnished and Work performed or to be performed, and as to the progress of the Work and the need for and manner of correcting any of the Work;
  3. relating to the need for and terms of delays, suspensions and accelerations;
  4. relating to the need for and terms of Added Work or Decreased Work;
  5. relating to the supervision, control and direction of Work on the Work Sites and the use thereof;
  6. relating to all questions related to payment, retention and backcharges; and
  7. relating to all questions as to the acceptable fulfillment of the Contract on the part of the Design-Builder.
- D. In the execution of the Work, the Design-Builder shall conform to all orders, directions and requirements of the MTA and shall perform the Work to the MTA's satisfaction. The Work shall at all stages be subject to the MTA's inspection. The MTA shall determine the acceptability and fitness of the quality of the Work, and its determination shall be final and binding on the Design-Builder. The MTA may stop any part of the Work if the methods or conditions are such that Defective Work might result, or if improper material or workmanship is being used, or if unsafe conditions exist.
- E. All labor, materials, devices, apparatus and processes of design and manufacture shall be at all times and places subject to the inspection of the MTA.
- F. Upon request, the MTA will promptly confirm in writing any valid oral Order or determination.
- G. Project CEO: The Project CEO and the Project CEO's delegate (if any) by written delegation as provided herein are authorized to exercise all authority and

communicate all directions, approvals, decisions and interpretations of the MTA and MTA C&D to the Design-Builder. The Project CEO shall serve as the MTA and MTA C&D point of contact for the Design-Builder under this Contract and all communication, submissions and filings by the Design-Builder to the MTA or MTA C&D shall be addressed to or copied to the Project CEO, in accordance with the Contract, unless directed otherwise.

- H. In the limited circumstances when the Project CEO is not available to conduct the MTA's business due to their absence from the Project, the Project CEO may designate in writing, delivered to Design-Builder's Project Manager, another person to act in Project CEO's stead, with the same powers and responsibilities as those of the Project CEO, including the power to designate another delegate in the event of the delegate's own absence from the Project as specified herein. Each delegation shall be for a limited duration of time, which shall be stated in the delegation communication to the Design-Builder. For the duration of each such delegation, all communications and notices from the Design-Builder to the MTA shall continue to be directed to the Project CEO; and all communications and notices from the MTA to the Design-Builder shall be signed by the Project CEO's delegate on behalf of the Project CEO.
- I. MTA C&D reserves the right, at any time during the progress of the Work, to alter the scope of the Work, or omit any portion of the Work as it may deem reasonably necessary for the public interest. This right includes making allowances for additions and deductions, with compensation made in accordance with the Contract Documents for the altered or omitted Work.

#### **ARTICLE 1.04      DESIGN-BUILDER'S PROJECT MANAGER AND KEY PERSONNEL**

- A. The Design-Builder's Project Manager shall be present or be represented at the Work Site at all times when Work is in progress, and shall be empowered to receive communications in accordance with this Contract on behalf of the Design-Builder. Prior to commencing the Work, the Design-Builder shall provide MTA C&D with phone numbers and email addresses of the Design-Builder's Project Manager and supervisory personnel, who shall be available to respond on a "24-hour" basis. During periods when Work is suspended, the Design-Builder shall designate an authorized representative acceptable to MTA C&D for any Emergency Work that may be required. All communications delivered to the Design-Builder's Project Manager by MTA C&D in accordance with this Contract shall be binding upon the Design-Builder.
- B. If extraordinary circumstances require substitution of Key Personnel during the Design-Builder's performance, the Design-Builder shall submit a request for substitution in accordance with Division 1 – General Requirements, Section 01 31 20, Key Personnel. The Design-Builder shall not remove or reassign Key Personnel until a satisfactory replacement has been approved in writing by the Project CEO.

## ARTICLE 1.05 NOTICES

- A. A Notice shall be in writing, signed on behalf of the notifying party, identified expressly and clearly as a Notice using the Notice title which appears in the Article under which it is required, and either: delivered to the designated location at the Work Site for the Design-Builder's correspondence; sent by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested; or sent via a courier service or any other commercial delivery mechanism or service that provides a written record of delivery, to the party to be notified, MTA C&D or the Design-Builder as the case may be, at its respective address set forth in this Contract, or to such other addresses as may be designated by Notice given as herein required. All Notices shall be effective upon first receipt.
- B. The Notice address for a party may be changed at any time by written notice and return acknowledgment in writing from the Design-Builder to MTA C&D or from MTA C&D to the Design-Builder.
- C. Nothing in this ~~Article~~ARTICLE shall be deemed to serve as a waiver by MTA C&D of any requirements for the service of notice or process with respect to the filing of a claim or the institution of an action or proceeding as provided by law or elsewhere in this Contract.
- D. Unless otherwise directed by MTA C&D, the Design-Builder shall utilize the ASITE web-based interface and the applicable forms incorporated therein ("ASITE") for transmitting documents and receiving transmissions from MTA C&D, as set forth below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents or as otherwise specified by MTA C&D. The Design-Builder shall utilize ASITE for:
  - 1. Notices of Change issued in accordance with General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02;
  - 2. Change Proposal Requests issued in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.03;
  - 3. Change Proposals issued in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.03;
  - 4. Submittals, re-submittals and responses, including, but not limited to, the shop drawings, working drawings, records drawings, samples and other submittals, issued in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 2.01;
  - 5. Requests for Information and responses issued in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 2.02;
  - 6. All submittals and documentation issued in accordance with the Contract Documents; and

7. All other notices, transmissions and documentation specifically required to be transmitted via ASITE in the Contract Documents or as otherwise directed by the PCEO.

ASITE and the computer training for ASITE will be provided by MTA C&D.

## **ARTICLE 1.06 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE; RESOLUTION OF DISCREPANCIES**

- A. The following rules of interpretation shall apply to this Contract and shall take priority over the order of precedence in Paragraph C below. If application of any of these rules resolves the inconsistency, ambiguity or discrepancy, it shall not be necessary to apply the order of precedence rule:
  1. When one portion of the Contract Documents places upon the Design-Builder more detailed or more stringent requirements than another portion of the Contract Documents, this shall not be considered to be an inconsistency, ambiguity or discrepancy. The more detailed and more stringent requirement shall apply. If there is any disagreement as to which requirement is more detailed or more stringent, that which is more costly to perform shall be required unless agreed otherwise between the parties.
  2. In instances where design, material, installation techniques or requirements are introduced by a Design-Builder's Submittal that is accepted by MTA C&D, if there are differences between or among the Contract, the manufacturer's written requirements, the Submittals, and relevant codes and standards, the most stringent requirements shall apply in each instance. The Design-Builder shall perform the Work in accordance with the most stringent requirements at no increase to the Contract Price or change to the Milestones.
  3. In the event of a discrepancy between a drawing and figures written thereon, the figures, unless obviously incorrect, are to govern over scaled dimensions.
  4. If there is a conflict between a provision in this Contract and any applicable Law, then the Law shall be deemed to control, provided that if there is a requirement in this Contract that is more stringent than an applicable Law, then the parties agree that there is no conflict in the provisions and the more stringent Contract requirement shall prevail.
  5. Any undertakings by the Design-Builder in the Design-Builder's Proposal that are more advantageous to MTA C&D or confer additional benefits to MTA C&D beyond the requirements of the other Contract Documents constitute binding obligations of the Design-Builder. The attachment of the Design-Builder's Proposal ~~as Exhibit B~~ to the Design-Build Agreement does not and shall not waive or modify any requirements of the other Contract Documents except as specifically set forth in the ATC approvals ~~referenced in Exhibit A to the Design-Build Agreement~~.

6. If there is any ambiguity, conflict, or inconsistency in this Contract as a result of which an element of the Work could constitute both Option Work and Work which the Design-Builder is obligated to perform without MTA C&D's exercise of an Option, then such element of the Work will be deemed to be part of the Design-Builder's base scope which it is obligated to perform without MTA C&D's exercise of an Option as part of its lump sum price and not as Unit Price work.
- B. All Contract Documents and subsequently issued Modifications are essential parts of this Contract, and a requirement occurring in one is binding as though occurring in all.
- C. Subject to the provisions of Paragraphs A and B above, in resolving any inconsistencies, conflicts, discrepancies, errors, or omissions between or among the documents comprising the Contract, the numerical order of the Contract Documents set out in the Design-Build Agreement shall control.
- D. The Design-Build Agreement includes a list of Reference Documents provided by MTA C&D to the Design-Builder in connection with this Contract. The Reference Documents are not Contract Documents and are provided by MTA C&D for information only, except to the extent that the Contract Documents expressly require reliance on or compliance with the Reference Documents (e.g., by establishing a fixed location for an element of Work, identifying requirements or standards for the Work or as Baseline Condition Reports). The Reference Documents are provided by MTA C&D without any representation, warranty, express or implied, undertaking or guarantee as to the accuracy, completeness, relevance, fitness for purpose or adequacy of the same and no such content may be relied upon by the Design-Builder except to the extent expressly stated in the Contract Documents. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Design-Builder is required to have knowledge of the content of the Reference Documents.
- E. In the event of any other discrepancy or ambiguity, or if the Design-Builder reasonably believes that the requirements of the Contract Documents are not clearly defined therein, the Design-Builder shall promptly submit a question to MTA C&D for a written determination. Any action taken by the Design-Builder without such determination shall be at the Design-Builder's own risk and expense.
- F. The Design-Builder shall take no advantage of any patent or apparent error, omission or ambiguity in the Contract. With respect to any apparent or patent error, omission or ambiguity, the Design-Builder has a duty to inquire prior to submitting its Proposal. Should it fail to do so, the MTA C&D's interpretation shall prevail.
- G. In the event the Design-Builder discovers an error, omission, or that there is additional information necessary to execute the Work, the Design-Builder shall immediately notify MTA C&D. MTA C&D will then make such corrections and/or interpretations as it may deem necessary for fulfilling the intent of the



Contract and shall advise the Design-Builder. Where additional details and/or clarifications are necessary in order to complete the Work shown or specified, the Design-Builder shall comply with the detail provided by MTA C&D and provide all design, engineering, labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to complete the Work shown and specified. The cost of compliance shall be deemed included in the Contract Price and Contract Schedule subject to the Design-Builder's rights to claim an Equitable Adjustment to Time or Price under ~~Chapters~~CHAPTERS 6, 8 and 12, as applicable. In addition, failure of the Design-Builder to notify MTA C&D as required herein shall be deemed a waiver of the Design-Builder's right to claim any adjustment to the Contract Price or any extension of the Contract Time for alleged Added Work or Change Work.

- H. With respect to any ATCs:
1. statements, terms, concepts or designs set out therein apply solely with respect to the specific locations noted or the detailed components expressly defined;
  2. statements, terms, concepts or designs set out therein are subject to any stated conditions given in the MTA C&D's approval of such ATC; and
  3. the Design-Builder acknowledges that elements of ATCs are conceptual and agrees it is responsible for any errors, omissions or inconsistencies in, among or resulting from any ATC(s) and for any additional Work required as a result of design development in order to meet all Contract requirements as a result of the implementation of such ATC.

## **ARTICLE 1.07 CHARACTER OF WORK**

- A. The Contract Documents establish the minimum requirements for the design and construction of the Project. Nothing therein shall be construed to limit the Design-Builder's full responsibility to perform the Work and deliver the Project, in all aspects. Any Work including designs, materials or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the provisions of the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the intended result will be designed, furnished and performed by the Design-Builder whether or not specifically set forth.
- B. The Design-Builder shall provide materials and workmanship that are in accordance with Good Industry Practice. The Design-Builder shall provide equipment and materials that conform to the requirements of this Contract and are the most suitable grade of their respective kinds for their intended uses and the latest design of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such equipment or materials.
- C. ~~Where materials or equipment are required by the Contract Documents to~~The Work shall conform to ~~codes or the latest applicable~~ standards, third-party specifications or requirements of organizations, associations or societies; in effect



~~at the current edition or the most recent revision~~time of submission of a substantially complete construction permit application to the FACC Office, or AHJ if different than the FACC Office, unless compliance with an earlier version is expressly specified elsewhere in the Contract documents, provided that such standards, ~~third-party~~ specifications ~~or~~and requirements ~~as of the Award Date is to be used, are~~ subject to Change in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.11, ~~unless use of a different version is expressly specified in the Contract Documents.~~ The Design-Builder shall furnish to MTA C&D upon request the manufacturer's written certification that such materials or apparatus conform to such standards, specifications or requirements. Such certifications shall not be binding or conclusive on MTA C&D and may be rejected at any time if incorrect, improper, or otherwise unsatisfactory. Failure of MTA C&D to request or reject any certification shall not release the Design-Builder from its full responsibility for the accurate and complete performance of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- D. The Design-Builder shall also perform the Work with the highest regard to the safety of life and property.
- E. Any approval given by MTA C&D pursuant to any provision of the Contract shall be construed merely to mean that at the time the approval is given, MTA C&D had no reason for objecting; and no such approval shall release the Design-Builder from its full responsibility for the accurate and complete performance of the Work in accordance with the Contract or any duty, obligation, or liability imposed upon it by the Contract or from responsibility for injuries to persons or damage to property.

## **ARTICLE 1.08 GENERAL RULES OF INTERPRETATION**

- A. The headings of the chapters, articles, paragraphs, and sections are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect the actual construction or interpretation of said chapter, article, paragraph, or section of this Contract.
- B. References to any agreement or other instrument shall be deemed to include such agreement or other instrument as it may, from time to time, be modified, amended, supplemented, or restated in accordance with its terms.
- C. Words not otherwise defined herein that have well-known technical or trade meanings are used herein in accordance with such recognized meanings.
- D. The terms "hereof," "herein," "hereby," "herewith," "hereto," and "hereunder" shall be deemed to refer to this Contract. The words "include," "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation." Whenever the words "approval," "agreement," "acceptance," "acceptable," "mutually agreed," "satisfaction," or "consent" or words of similar intent appear in this Agreement they shall be deemed to be qualified by the words "which shall not be unreasonably withheld or unduly delayed."

- E. The Design-Builder acknowledges and agrees that it has thoroughly reviewed the terms of this Contract and both parties agree that the terms of this Contract are not to be construed against the drafter of the Contract.
- F. All communications between MTA C&D and the Design-Builder must be in writing, in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 1.05 – NOTICES, unless expressly indicated otherwise.
- G. Whenever the context of any provision in the Contract so requires, any noun, including those terms defined in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 1.02 – DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS, shall include its plural and singular form, and any pronoun shall include the corresponding gender and gender-neutral forms, both singular and plural.
- H. The words “including,” “includes” and “include” are deemed to be followed by the words “without limitation” whether or not such following words are expressly stated.
- I. If there is a conflict between a provision in this Contract and any Law, then the Law shall be deemed to control. Notwithstanding the foregoing, however, if there is a requirement in this Contract that is more stringent than an applicable Law, then the parties agree that there is no conflict in the provisions and the more stringent Contract requirement shall prevail.
- J. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, Milestone computations shall be made in Days, even if the Milestone in question is specified as a date.
- K. Any period of time in Days will be computed to exclude the first and include the last Day.
- L. MTA C&D shall not be obligated to include in this Contract any explanation of the basis of or reasons for any Contract requirement. In the event that the Design-Builder believes an explanation would be beneficial for the performance of its Work, the Design-Builder may make a written request for an explanation.
- M. It is the intent of the Parties that the risks be allocated as set forth in this Contract. The exculpatory nature of any provision of this Contract may not be and shall not be a reason for non-enforcement in any dispute resolution forum.

## **ARTICLE 1.09      DESIGN RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Design-Builder shall, through its Designer of Record, advance the design of the Project through the various stages of design as necessary to produce Final Design Documents approved by MTA C&D for construction of the Work. The Design Documents shall integrate the requirements of the Contract Documents and all other applicable standards and codes into the overall design for the Project. The Final Design Documents, including the Changes thereto, shall be signed and sealed by the Designer of Record.

- B. Review of the Design Documents by MTA C&D shall not relieve the Design-Builder of the responsibility for ensuring that the Designer of Record provides complete detailed Final Design Documents in accordance with the Contract requirements, and such review shall likewise not relieve the Designer of Record or any Design Professional of any liability with respect to the Final Design Documents.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Law, the Design-Builder shall ensure: the adequacy of the design; the accuracy of details and dimensions; compliance with applicable Laws; and compliance of each Design Document with the requirements of other Design Documents reviewed by MTA C&D.
- D. If any component or part of the design of the Project is performed by a Design Professional other than the Designer of Record, then the Designer of Record shall review and determine that the work of such Design Professional conforms to the Contract requirements.
- E. The Design-Builder warrants that all design services performed under this Contract, including pursuant to any Subcontract, shall be completed in accordance with the Contract Documents consistent with the standard of care, skill and diligence as would be provided by an engineering or architecture firm experienced in supplying similar services in the New York metropolitan area to entities owning projects of technology, complexity and size similar to that of the Project. The Design-Builder further warrants that all construction work will be completed to enable the Project to perform its intended functions as described or implied in the Contract Documents.
- F. Unless otherwise directed by MTA C&D, no associated Work may proceed prior to completion and approval of Final Design Documents. The Design-Builder may elect to subdivide the Work and advance portions of the design separately to advance segments of the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 1.10      WORK TO BE DONE**

- A. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Contract:
  - 1. MTA C&D hereby grants to the Design-Builder the right to perform the Work pursuant to this Contract; and
  - 2. the Design-Builder accepts such right and acknowledges its obligations and liabilities under this Contract, and agrees to perform the Work pursuant to and strictly in compliance with:
    - a. the scope of Work set out in the Contract Documents so as to satisfy each of the purposes, objectives, functions, uses, and requirements set out in or reasonably inferred from the Contract Documents;

- b. all other terms, conditions and requirements of this Contract;
- c. applicable Laws, permits, and any approvals from Authorities Having Jurisdiction (“AHJs”);
- d. the requirements of any third party agreements as such apply to the Work, this Contract, and the Design-Builder as MTA C&D’s Design-Builder; and
- e. Good Industry Practice,  
including in each case by, as applicable, maintaining, retaining or complying with, and ensuring that each Subcontractor and each Vendor maintains, retains or complies with, all applicable licenses, certifications, accreditations, and related standards, as well as all other required professional abilities, skills and capacities, in each case required to perform the Work.

The Design-Builder shall

- B. furnish all the materials, appliances, tools, and labor of every kind required, and perform, design, construct and complete in accordance with Good Industry Practice, the Work on or before the dates defined in Article 4 of the Design-Build Agreement.
- C. Completion of the Work includes completion of each Milestone, achievement of Substantial Completion, completion of all Punch List Work, and achievement of Final Completion. Included in the Work is performance by the Design-Builder of the following:
  - 1. undertake and complete all additional, collateral, and incidental Work as required and reasonably necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract; and
  - 2. furnish all required labor, services, parts, materials, equipment, tools, labor, temporary light and power, shop drawings, installation drawings, working drawings, and incidentals reasonably necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract, whether or not such details are expressly shown or specified, all at no additional cost.

#### **ARTICLE 1.11      DESIGN-BUILDER RESPONSIBILITIES AND ASSUMPTION OF RISK**

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Law, except to the extent expressly provided for in this Contract:
  - 1. all risks, costs, and expenses in relation to the performance by the Design-Builder are the exclusive responsibility of the Design-Builder, in consideration of which the MTA C&D will pay the Design-Builder an amount not to exceed the Contract Price subject to the terms and conditions of this Contract; and
  - 2. without limiting ARTICLE 1.06.D. – ORDER OF PRECEDENCE; RESOLUTION OF DISCREPANCIES, the Design-Builder will bear all risk, including risk of delay and risk of increased cost, resulting from or arising out of the use of the Reference Documents.
- B. In the event that the inclusion of any ATC in this Contract was made subject to any condition, the Design-Builder will be solely responsible for satisfying such condition and for any associated risk, cost, liability, or obligation. If any such condition is not satisfied, and without limiting MTA C&D's other rights hereunder, the Design-Builder will comply with the requirements of this Contract (unmodified by such ATC) without any resulting entitlement to an extension of time, relief or compensation with respect to either such compliance or the failure to satisfy such condition.

#### **ARTICLE 1.12      ASSURANCE REGARDING DUE DILIGENCE**

- A. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Contract, references to the Design-Builder conducting “due diligence pursuant to Good Industry Practice” will be construed to refer to due diligence conducted on or prior to the Proposal Due Date and take into account, without limitation:
1. the assumption that the Design-Builder complied with at least Good Industry Practice when conducting due diligence, regardless of actual compliance;
  2. the inference that due diligence conducted by Subcontractors, Vendors, and affiliates of the Design-Builder on behalf the Design-Builder as part of the RFP procurement process will be deemed to have been conducted by the Design-Builder; and
  3. the design-build method of contracting.
- B. The Design-Builder acknowledges and agrees that any failure by the Design-Builder to:
1. undertake (or have undertaken on its behalf) due diligence pursuant to Good Industry Practice; or
  - ~~1.~~2. having conducted such due diligence, to reasonably identify, observe, expect or anticipate any condition or circumstance, or having done so, to price (including through contingencies) or schedule (including through allocation of float) the Work through the terms of this Contract to account for such condition or circumstance, will constitute a Design-Builder Fault Event in accordance with the definition thereof and, as a result, will disqualify certain conditions and circumstances from otherwise qualifying as Excusable Delays or Compensable Delays, and may constitute a breach of this Contract, including ARTICLE 14.10.E – GENERAL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES in each case without limiting the Design-Builder’s other resulting obligations and liabilities under this Contract.

## CHAPTER 2

### SUBMITTALS

#### ARTICLE 2.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Design-Builder shall schedule and submit Submittals to MTA C&D in accordance with the requirements of Division 1—General Requirements, Section 01 33 00, Submittals, and the PRDCs.
- B. Variations from the Contract requirements are permitted only by express permission given in writing by MTA C&D in response to an express request from the Design-Builder and are subject to appropriate adjustment in the Contract Price, Contract Schedule, and/or Milestones. If the Design-Builder fails to expressly request and describe such variations, as stated above, or if MTA C&D does not expressly authorize the variation in its request as stated above, then the Design-Builder shall not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the Work in accordance with the Contract even though such Submittals have been reviewed by MTA C&D. If Submittals include such variations and show a departure from the requirements of the Contract that MTA C&D finds to be in the interest of MTA C&D and to be so minor as not to necessitate a change in the Contract Price, Contract Schedule, or Milestones, then the Project CEO may, in writing, expressly authorize the deviation and allow the Work to proceed. Upon rejection, in whole or part, of any request for variation, MTA C&D shall not be responsible for any differential cost increase between what the Design-Builder may have expected to provide and what the Contract requires.
- C. The Design-Builder shall comply with all other submittal requirements under the Contract, including, but not limited to, requirements to submit supplementary drawings, boring drawings, technical data, operation and maintenance manuals, progress reports, progress photos, and affirmative action and participation reporting requirements.

#### ARTICLE 2.02 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. In the event that the Design-Builder determines that some portion of the Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation by MTA C&D, the Design-Builder shall submit a request for information (“Request for Information” or “RFI”) in writing to the Project CEO. Requests for Information may only be submitted by the Design-Builder. The Design-Builder shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed from MTA C&D. In the Request for Information, the Design-Builder shall set forth its own interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why it has reached such an understanding. The Design-Builder shall clearly identify that the RFI is “time sensitive” if it affects an activity which:



(i) has commenced or will commence within fifteen (15) Work Days, and (ii) the activity is on a path with less than fifteen (15) Work Days of float.

- B. In no event will the number of Requests for Information be the basis for entitlement to any Equitable Adjustments or other adjustment or change to the Contract.
- C. MTA C&D will review all Requests for Information to determine whether they are Requests for Information within the meaning of the term. If MTA C&D determines that a Submittal is not a Request for Information, then it will be returned to the Design-Builder for re-submittal that contains all information required in Paragraph A.
- D. Responses to Requests for Information shall be issued within ten (10) Days of receipt of the RFI from the Design-Builder unless MTA C&D determines that a longer period of time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer period of time is determined necessary by MTA C&D, then MTA C&D will, within ten (10) Days of receipt of the request notify the Design-Builder of the anticipated response time.
- E. Responses to Requests for Information from MTA C&D are not Contract Modifications and do not change any requirement of the Contract. In the event the Design-Builder believes that a response to a Request for Information causes a change to the requirements of the Contract, the Design-Builder shall give timely written notice of a change under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02 — CHANGES. Failure to give timely written Notice of Change shall waive the Design-Builder's right to seek additional time or cost under said ~~Article~~ARTICLE.

## ARTICLE 2.03

### BRAND NAMES/SUBMISSION FOR OR-EQUAL STATUS FOR SPECIFIED MATERIAL

- A. Wherever the Contract Documents specify a particular brand, or make of material or equipment, such material or equipment is to be regarded merely as a standard for the purpose of concisely indicating the requirements as to type, quality, performance, design and finish. Any material or equipment other than that specified will be acceptable if, in the opinion of the Project CEO, it is as satisfactory for the particular Work for which it is intended. The Design-Builder shall submit complete documentation in support of an "or equal" product for MTA C&D to make a determination on the equality of the alternate material or equipment. Any additional costs incurred by MTA C&D to make a determination for an "or equal" product, other than for the initial review of documents submitted in connection with a request or approval, shall be borne by the Design-Builder. The Project CEO may require that a presentation be made for any or-equal request. MTA C&D reserves the right to reject any such other material or equipment offered which is not approved as being equal in all respects to the named material or equipment for the Work for which it is to be used. Such rejection may be for any reason deemed appropriate by the Project CEO



including, without limitation, the expense and/or time needed to evaluate such material or equipment.

- B. If the Design-Builder desires to have an “or equal” approved, upon notification, MTA C&D shall advise the Design-Builder of any requirements for approval of the item, including any pre-approved testing applicable.
- C. All “or equal” requests shall be submitted to the Project CEO no later than ninety (90) days before the Design-Builder’s scheduled procurement or manufacture of the required item, based on the Design-Builder’s approved Contract Schedule. Within thirty (30) days after receipt of the request and all documentation needed to evaluate the request, the Project CEO will notify the Design-Builder whether its request is rejected or accepted.

#### **ARTICLE 2.04      OTHER SUBMITTALS**

The Design-Builder will promptly execute and deliver to MTA C&D all such instruments and other documents and assurances as are reasonably requested by MTA C&D to further evidence the obligations of the Design-Builder hereunder, including assurances regarding the obligations of Subcontractors and Vendors.

## CHAPTER 3

### SUBCONTRACTS, ASSIGNMENTS

#### ARTICLE 3.01 SUBCONTRACTS

- A. NO SUBCONTRACTING WITHOUT MTA APPROVAL The Design-Builder shall not Subcontract any portion of the Work without MTA C&D's prior written approval of the Subcontractor. The Design-Builder's request for approval of each Subcontractor must specify whether it intends to apply the proposed Subcontract amount towards the Contract's participation goal specified in the Contract. The MTA reserves the right to disapprove any proposed Subcontractor, including any proposed substitute Subcontractor pursuant to ~~Article~~ARTICLE 3.01.E., for reasonable cause (which cause may include consideration of the terms of the relevant Subcontract). For certainty, any voluntary or involuntary, direct or indirect, assignment or transfer, including through a change of control, of any Subcontractor, including between affiliates, shall be subject to MTA C&D's approval under this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 3.01.A.
- B. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL SUBCONTRACTS
1. All Design Professional Subcontracts must be approved by MTA C&D before any such Design Professional Subcontractor performs any Work on the Project. Each Design Professional Subcontract shall comply with law, the applicable requirements of the Contract, and otherwise with the following requirements:
    - a. MTA C&D shall be named as an intended third-party beneficiary of each such Subcontract.
    - b. All plans, drawings, designs, specifications and other materials prepared by a Design Professional Subcontractor pursuant to a Subcontract shall become the property of MTA C&D.
    - c. Design Professional Subcontractors shall comply with MTA C&D requirements for preparation of specifications, drawings and other design documents as set forth in the Contract Documents, which must be attached to and incorporated in all Design Professional Subcontracts.
    - d. Except upon prior written approval of MTA C&D, Design Professional Subcontractors shall treat as confidential all information provided by the MTA Group in connection with the Project or generated by the Design Professional or other Design Professional Subcontractors on the Project.

- e. MTA C&D shall have the right at any time, at its sole option, to assume any Design Professional Subcontract (or any lower tier Subcontract) if the Contract is terminated for any reason. In the event MTA C&D assumes a Design Professional Subcontract, the Design Professional Subcontractor shall be obligated to complete the performance of its obligations thereunder according to the terms thereof.
- f. The Design-Builder shall insert into each and every Design Professional Subcontract a provision, reasonably satisfactory to MTA C&D, obligating the Design Professional Subcontractor in the event of any such termination of the Contract and assumption by MTA C&D of such Subcontract, to recognize such assumption by MTA C&D and continue to perform the Design Professional Subcontract under the direction of MTA C&D.

2. All Design Professional Subcontracts shall contain the following provisions:

a. DELIVERY OF MATERIAL TO MTA

Upon approval of the Final Design Documents by MTA C&D, the Design Professional Subcontractor shall deliver to MTA C&D all Design Documents, including but not limited to studies, reports, maps, surveys, data, design calculations, specifications, drawings, charts, photographs and all other material and exhibits prepared, developed or kept in connection with the Project. The Design Professional Subcontractor may retain copies of any items that may be required for the construction phase activities of the design services.

b. OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS

All Design Documents prepared and furnished by the Design Professional Subcontractor shall become the property of MTA C&D upon the approval of the Final Design Documents by MTA C&D.

C. MTA C&D'S REVIEW OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

MTA C&D shall review requests for approval of proposed Subcontracts and Subcontractors in accordance with the criteria and requirements of this [Article](#)ARTICLE and the Instructions to Proposers.

D. NON-APPROVED SUBCONTRACTORS

If a proposed Subcontractor is not approved, then the Design-Builder may propose another Subcontractor, or, if it chooses to perform such portion of the Work itself, the Design-Builder shall so notify MTA C&D.

E. NOTICE OF DELETION OR SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

The Design-Builder shall apprise MTA C&D of the proposed deletion or substitution of any Subcontractor, including pertinent information or reasons(s) therefore, and shall request approval for any substitute Subcontractor.

F. THE DESIGN-BUILDER'S OBLIGATION TO INFORM SUBCONTRACTORS AND FLOW DOWN PROVISIONS OF THIS CONTRACT

The Design-Builder shall fully inform all Subcontractors of all provisions and requirements of this Contract relating either directly or indirectly to the services to be performed and the equipment and/or materials to be furnished under such Subcontract, and the Subcontracts shall expressly stipulate that services performed and/or equipment and/or materials furnished shall comply with such requirements of the Contract. The Design-Builder shall insert into every first-tier Subcontract, and require the insertion into all lower-tier Subcontracts, all provisions required by this Contract, and flow down the requirements of this Contract to the extent of the Work to be performed by such Subcontractors; Subcontractor. All Subcontracts, which includes all first and lower tier Subcontracts, shall state that MTA C&D shall have the right to audit the records of Subcontractors in the same manner as it does the Design-Builder.

G. NON-WAIVER

Approval of any Subcontractor by MTA C&D shall not operate as a waiver of any right against the Design-Builder or third parties nor shall it relieve the Design-Builder of any of its obligations to perform the Work as herein set forth. Approval of the Subcontractor does not constitute MTA C&D approval of the Subcontract, or a waiver of the flow through requirements of this Contract.

H. MTA C&D'S RIGHT TO DIRECT TERMINATION OF SUBCONTRACTS

MTA C&D reserves the right to direct the Design-Builder to terminate any Subcontract if, during the term of this Contract: (i) the Subcontractor, a Subcontractor director, officer, principal, or managerial employee, or owner of at least ten percent (10%) interest in the Subcontractor, is convicted of a crime involving a public contract; (ii) significant concerns about the Subcontractor's integrity are raised based upon an evaluation of the events underlying any other determination; or (iii) an indictment or other allegation that the Subcontractor, a Subcontractor director, officer, principal, or managerial employee, or owner of at least ten percent (10%) interest in the Subcontractor, is involved in a criminal or other unlawful activity. Under no circumstance shall such terminated Subcontractor be entitled to any payment for anticipated lost profit or anticipated overhead on subcontract Work performed after the date of termination.

I. **APPLICABILITY OF PROVISIONS TO LOWER-TIER SUBCONTRACTORS**

Each of the foregoing provisions shall be applicable to any further subcontracting of any part of the Work by a Subcontractor to another Subcontractor and, for the purposes of this ~~Article~~**ARTICLE**, upon such further subcontracting, the Subcontractor of the next higher tier shall be deemed the Design-Builder. Provided however, any reporting to or submission to MTA C&D, as well as any direction or communication from MTA C&D, shall be done through the Design-Builder.

J. **DESIGN-BUILDER RESPONSIBILITY FOR SUBCONTRACTORS**

1. As between the parties, the Design-Builder will be solely responsible for the selection, pricing and performance of all Subcontractors and Vendors and all other persons for whom or for which the Design-Builder is responsible by contract or pursuant to Law, and for the performance, acts, defaults, omissions, breaches and negligence of the same, as fully as if any such performance, acts, defaults, omissions, breaches or negligence were those of the Design-Builder.
2. Nothing contained in the Contract nor any Subcontract will create any contractual relationship between MTA C&D (or any affiliate thereof) and any Subcontractor, other than as a result of any assignment of any Subcontract to MTA C&D, or create any obligation on the part of MTA C&D to pay or cause the payment of any sums to any Subcontractor or grant any Subcontractor any rights as a third-party beneficiary.
3. The subcontracting of all or any part of the Work by the Design-Builder will neither relieve the Design-Builder from any of the obligations, liabilities, or conditions of this Contract, including the obligation to make and administer any otherwise permitted claims on Subcontractor's behalf without assigning the right to directly assert such claim against MTA C&D to such Subcontractor, nor increase MTA C&D's obligations or liabilities, or deprive MTA C&D of any rights, under this Contract.

**ARTICLE 3.02 MTA CONSENT REQUIRED FOR ASSIGNMENT**

- A. This Contract shall be binding upon MTA and the Design-Builder and their successors and permitted assigns. Except as provided herein or as otherwise approved in advance in writing by MTA C&D, in its sole discretion, neither this Contract nor any interest herein nor any claim hereunder nor any sum or sums that may become due or owing to the Design-Builder as a result of the Design-Builder's performance hereof, shall be voluntarily or involuntarily, directly or indirectly (including through a change in control), sold, assigned, transferred, pledged, mortgaged or otherwise encumbered by the Design-Builder except in connection with any security bond required hereunder.

- B. Subcontracts Assignable to MTA or MTA C&D. Any instrument evidencing any agreement of Design-Builder with any Subcontractor or Vendor shall provide that, pursuant to terms in form and substance satisfactory, the rights and obligations of Design-Builder under such instrument (other than any right to enforce a performance or schedule guarantee for which liquidated damages are provided as a remedy) are assignable to MTA or MTA C&D or their respective successors and assigns, upon MTA's written request in the event of a partial or complete termination of the Contract.
- C. Assignment by the Design-Builder. The Design-Builder may assign its rights to receive payment under this Contract. The Design-Builder's assignment or subcontracting of any of its Work hereunder shall, in the absence of the prior written consent of MTA C&D, be ineffective to relieve the Design-Builder of its responsibility for the Work assigned or subcontracted.
- D. Any action by the Design-Builder which violates the provisions of Paragraph A, above, shall be deemed to be an Event of Default by the Design-Builder and MTA C&D shall have all rights and remedies available to it under law and equity, including termination of the Contract.
- E. In the event of the assignment of monies due or to become due to the Design-Builder under this Contract, MTA C&D may require that Design-Builder to provide MTA C&D with such information, documentation, and authorization as MTA C&D may deem appropriate.

### **ARTICLE 3.03      TRANSFER OF WORK; ASSIGNMENT OF MTA'S RIGHTS**

- A. No provision of the Contract shall in any way be affected by the transfer or any subsequent re-transfer of title to the completed Work or any part thereof between or among MTA C&D, the MTA Group, and any of their subsidiaries and affiliates. For the purpose of the Contract, no such transfer shall be deemed to have taken place.
- B. Notwithstanding the foregoing, should MTA C&D from time to time formally assign to any of its subsidiaries or affiliates MTA C&D's rights under the Contract, then, to the extent of such assignment, such right shall be for the benefit of such affiliate or such subsidiary (as the case may be) which shall, to such extent, have direct rights to causes of action against the Design-Builder under the Contract.

## **CHAPTER 4**

### **PERFORMANCE AND CONTROL OF WORK**

#### **ARTICLE 4.01      COORDINATION AND COOPERATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS, UTILITIES, AND OTHER PUBLIC AGENCIES**

##### **A.      COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS**

1.      MTA C&D and the MTA Group reserve the right at any time to contract for and perform other or additional work on or near the Work covered by the Contract or in or about the Work Site. MTA C&D reserves the right to afford such other contractors and other persons (including personnel of MTA C&D) access to the Work Site at such time and under such conditions as does not unreasonably interfere with the Design-Builder. The exercise of such reserved right shall not relieve the Design-Builder from its liability for risk of loss to the Work or from its responsibility to perform the Work.
2.      The Design-Builder shall perform its Work continuously and diligently and shall conduct its Work so as to minimize interference with other contractors' work.
3.      The Design-Builder shall cooperate with and coordinate its Work with all other contractors working on the Project or on any work authorized by MTA C&D in writing within the limits of the Work Site or adjacent thereto. MTA C&D shall require each contractor to conduct its work so as not to unreasonably interfere with or hinder the progress or completion of the work being performed by other contractors. The Design-Builder shall advise the Project CEO in writing of agreements pertaining to coordinating the Work with work by other contractors.
4.      The Design-Builder shall arrange its Work and shall place, store and dispose of the materials and equipment being used so as not to interfere with the operations of any other contractor within or adjacent to the limits of the Work Site, and shall perform it in proper sequence to that of other authorized contractors. All of the coordination work, and effects of the interfaces, related to the contractors in or near the Work Site shall be borne by Design-Builder at no cost to MTA C&D.
5.      The Design-Builder shall schedule the order of performance of its Work activities in a manner that will minimize interference with the work of other parties.
6.      If the Design-Builder considers that its Work has been affected by another contractor, it shall promptly inform the Project CEO in writing within two



(2) Days of such occurrence. The Project CEO shall review the situation and if deemed necessary, will implement appropriate corrective action.

7. The Design-Builder, if required by the Contract Documents, shall make connections to materials or equipment furnished, set and/or installed by other contractors or by MTA C&D. No Work connecting to such materials or equipment provided by other contractors or MTA C&D shall be done without giving such other contractors and/or MTA C&D a reasonable length of time to complete their Work and until permission to proceed has been obtained from MTA C&D.
8. As deemed necessary by MTA C&D, monthly, bi-weekly, and/or weekly meetings will be conducted to schedule access, installation, work, storage and staging requirements between the adjacent contractors employed by MTA C&D and the Design-Builder. Meetings shall be attended by a representative of the Design-Builder empowered to commit to the field installation schedule, times, conditions and restrictions placed on work crews, and other such access terms and conditions. Scheduling meetings shall proceed for as long as there is need for joint work access at any facility, building, track area or Work Site. The schedule and/or coordination tasks identified in these meetings will be the responsibility of the Design-Builder and must be accomplished in a timely manner that will accommodate the Project schedule at no additional cost to MTA C&D.
9. The MTA shall impose requirements similar to those set forth in this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 4.01 in its agreements with other contractors.
10. The Design-Builder shall assume all liability, financial or otherwise, in connection with the Contract and shall protect and save harmless the MTA from any and all damage or claims that may arise because of unreasonable inconvenience, delay, or loss experienced by other contractors because of the presence and operations of the Design-Builder.

**B. COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH UTILITIES, OTHER PUBLIC AGENCIES AND IMPACTED PROPERTY OWNERS**

1. The Design-Builder shall perform the Work so that public authorities, public agencies, public departments, Utilities, service providers, impacted property owners (to the extent permitted by MTA C&D), and their respective contractors may enter on the Work Site to make changes in their structures or to place new structures and connections therewith without interference. The Design-Builder shall have no claim for, and no allowance of any kind will be made, on account of any delay that may be due to or result from such changes, or placing new structures and connections therewith, except as provided in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.07 – EXCUSABLE DELAYS/FORCE MAJEURE. Nothing contained herein shall be construed to hold the Design-Builder responsible for any acts or



omissions by such public authorities, public agencies, public departments, Utilities, service providers, impacted property owners, and their respective contractors.

2. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Design-Builder shall coordinate directly with applicable public authorities, public agencies, public departments, Utilities, service providers and impacted property owners with respect to the performance of work by and services required from such public authorities, public agencies, public departments, Utilities, and service providers, including in connection with relocating utility interferences, in accordance with the Contract Documents. With regard to this coordination, the Design-Builder shall inform the Project CEO of the coordination and shall conduct the required coordination in concert with MTA C&D if, and to the extent, directed by the Project CEO.
3. The Design-Builder shall incorporate realistic times and durations for public authorities', public agencies', public departments', Utilities', service providers', impacted property owners', and their respective contractors' activities into the Contract Schedule and demonstrate the adequacy of such times and durations to MTA C&D's satisfaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary stated herein, no act or omission of any such party or any delay in performance by such party prior to MTA C&D's approval of the Contract Schedule shall support a claim by the Design-Builder for Excusable Delay.
4. Through its advancement of design, the Design-Builder shall seek to minimize and mitigate potential costs and risks, including the risk of delay, to the Design-Builder or MTA C&D that may otherwise arise as a result of any utility-related Work or any other Work to be coordinated with or performed by public authorities, public agencies, public departments, Utilities, service providers, impacted property owners, and their respective contractors in connection with the Project.

#### **ARTICLE 4.02      PRELIMINARY OCCUPANCY**

MTA C&D or another MTA Group entity may at any time during the performance of the Work install furnishings and equipment at the Work Site. Such preliminary occupancy shall in no event be construed as Substantial Completion or Beneficial Occupancy even where MTA C&D or another MTA Group entity occupies a portion of the Work that had not been contemplated by the parties to be co-occupied during the performance of the Work; however, MTA C&D will be responsible for any resulting damage or loss to any portion of the Work caused by MTA C&D's preliminary occupancy.

#### **ARTICLE 4.03      CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS**

The Design-Builder's Project Manager shall attend weekly meetings or other recurring meetings with MTA C&D to review job progress, procurement, extra work claims, safety, quality, fire

prevention and detection, job cleanliness and housekeeping, coordination of work with others, and other appropriate items. Additional meetings may be held at the request of the Project CEO or the Design-Builder.

#### **ARTICLE 4.04      DESIGN-BUILDER'S CONSTRUCTION WORK SITE SUPERVISION AND LABOR**

- A. The Design-Builder shall employ only competent and skilled supervision and personnel to perform the Work and shall remove from the Work Site any personnel that MTA C&D determines to be unfit or to be acting in violation of any provision of this Contract. The Design-Builder shall include this provision into every first-tier Subcontract, and require that all lower-tier Subcontracts include this provision.
- B. MTA C&D may, at its sole discretion, deny access to the Work Site to any individual, including individuals employed by Subcontractors or Vendors, by written notice to the Design-Builder. In the event an individual is excluded from the Work Site, the Design-Builder shall promptly replace such individual with another who is fully competent and skilled to perform the Work.
- C. The Design-Builder shall prohibit its employees and the employees of its Subcontractors and Vendors from smoking or vaping in any area (at the Work Site and other MTA property) that is designated by the MTA as a non-smoking area in accordance with New York State Public Health Law Article 13E and MTA policy.
- D. Qualification and submission requirements for superintendents, foremen, equipment operators or other personnel related to specific construction activities may be established in the Division 1-   General Requirements or elsewhere in this Contract.

#### **ARTICLE 4.05      DESIGN-BUILDER'S MANAGEMENT TEAM**

- A. DESIGN-BUILDER'S MANAGEMENT TEAM
  - 1. The Design-Builder's Management Team to be assigned (and remain assigned) to this Project shall have sufficient management resources and ability and the necessary support staff to assure MTA C&D that the Work will be properly coordinated and managed to ensure that the entire Project will be completed on schedule and on budget.
  - 2. At a minimum, the Design-Builder's Management Team shall include the Key Personnel set forth in the Instructions to Proposers.
- B. MANAGEMENT TEAM QUALIFICATIONS AND FUNCTION
  - 1. The Design-Builder shall only use those individuals that have been approved by the MTA C&D for Key Personnel positions. The Design-Builder shall verify and ensure the accuracy of all material facts in all

resumes submitted throughout the entire duration of this Project for each member of the Design-Builder's Management Team.

2. The functions of the Design-Builder's Management Team shall include but are not limited to:
  - a. manage, schedule and coordinate all Work;
  - b. expedite and assure timely design, review, procurement, fabrication and delivery to the Work Site of all required materials and equipment in accordance with the approved Contract Schedule;
  - c. prepare and maintain a complete equipment and material list containing all schedule information relative to procurement, fabrication and delivery;
  - d. coordinate the startup, testing and placing in successful operation of all equipment installation and systems;
  - e. maintain, produce, and submit all Schedule Submittals, and take any necessary corrective action to maintain the approved schedule;
  - f. maintain lists of all Submittals showing the status of each item and dates for submission and approvals;
  - g. prepare and keep current reports concerning the status and progress of the Work including all related data; and
  - h. ensure implementation of the Quality Management Plan and Health and Safety Plan.
3. The Design-Builder's Management Team shall maintain an office at the Work Site and be available at or near the Work Site at all times during Work Days during execution of the Work. Qualified and approved deputies may stand-in for individuals on a temporary basis, so long as MTA C&D is notified of such temporary status.
4. The Design-Builder shall use those individuals who have been approved by MTA C&D, pursuant to Division 1 – General Requirements, Section 01 31 20, Key Personnel, and additional or replacement individuals approved by MTA C&D, pursuant to Division 1 – General Requirements, Section 01 31 20, Key Personnel for the Design-Builder's Management Team.
5. Requirements for other Design-Builder management personnel are set forth elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 4.06      NOTIFICATION OF EXTRA WORK SHIFTS**

The Design-Builder shall comply with the work hour schedule established for the Project. In the event the Design-Builder intends to work extra shifts, the Design-Builder must notify MTA C&D in writing and obtain the MTA C&D's approval at least two (2) Business Days in advance unless the extra work is emergency in nature.

#### **ARTICLE 4.07      SANITATION**

At all times during the performance of the Work, the Design-Builder shall provide and maintain clean sanitary facilities for its employees and the employees of its Subcontractors and Vendors as required in the Division 1 – General Requirements, Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Utilities.

#### **ARTICLE 4.08      LINES, GRADES AND MONUMENTS**

- A. The Design-Builder shall be solely responsible for all surveying layout and measuring required for performance of the Work. The Design-Builder shall include in its Contract Schedule and advise MTA C&D within a reasonable time in advance of the times and places at which it wishes to do the Work so that its horizontal and vertical control points may be checked by MTA C&D, at MTA C&D's discretion. Any Work done by the Design-Builder without being properly located shall be removed and replaced at the Design-Builder's expense.
- B. The Design-Builder shall carefully preserve all monuments, benchmarks, reference points and stakes. The Design-Builder will be responsible for the costs and expenses of replacement of any such items destroyed by the Design-Builder or any of its Subcontractors or Vendors, and for any associated problems, including loss of time. All surveys shall be performed by a surveyor who is registered in the State of New York, and tied into the USGS coordinate system.
- C. All Design-Builder lines, elevations and grades shall be tied into the primary control system established by MTA C&D. MTA C&D will make available to the Design-Builder field notes or drawings generated in establishing the primary control system for the Design-Builder's review. The Design-Builder shall carefully and accurately lay out all lines, elevations and grades for the Work under the Contract by using equipment and persons satisfactory to MTA C&D. The Design-Builder shall compare carefully all lines and elevations given on drawings with existing lines, elevations and grades and shall review discrepancies, if any, with MTA C&D prior to their use.
- D. If the Design-Builder or any of its Subcontractors or Vendors or any of their representatives or employees move or destroy or render inaccurate any survey control point, such control point shall be replaced by the Design-Builder at the Design-Builder's expense. No separate payment will be made for survey work performed by the Design-Builder.

#### **ARTICLE 4.09 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL OF DEBRIS**

- A. The Design-Builder shall, at all times, keep its work areas in a neat, clean and safe condition, as required in Division 1-\_\_ General Requirements, Section 01 70 00, Waste Management and Cleaning, and the PRDCs. Upon completion of any portion of the Work, the Design-Builder shall promptly remove from the work area all its equipment, construction plant, temporary structures and surplus materials not to be used at or near the same location during later stages of the Work.
- B. Upon completion of the Work and prior to Final Payment, the Design-Builder shall, at its expense, dispose of all rubbish, remove all plant, buildings, equipment and materials belonging to the Design-Builder to the MTA C&D's satisfaction. The Design-Builder shall leave the premises in a neat, clean and safe condition.
- C. In event of the Design-Builder's failure to comply with the above requirements, MTA C&D may accomplish same and backcharge the Design-Builder accordingly.

#### **ARTICLE 4.10 UTILITIES DURING PERFORMANCE OF WORK**

The Design-Builder is responsible for the provision of all electric, gas, water, heat, lighting and other utility services and the costs for such services through Final Completion as required in Division 1-\_\_ General Requirements, Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Utilities; except with respect to portions of the Work for which an earlier Beneficial Occupancy is taken; and except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in this Contract. With respect to any portion of the Work for which a Beneficial Occupancy is taken prior to Final Completion by the MTA Group, if the Design-Builder is required to perform concurrent Work, including but not limited to testing, the portion of utility costs reasonably allocable to the Design-Builder's Work shall be borne by the Design-Builder. Utilities used during the Work prior to Final Completion are treated as temporary power even if supplied through permanent circuits, lines, pipes or systems.

#### **ARTICLE 4.11 CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION; APPROVAL FOR PUBLICATION OF REPORTS AND PRESS RELEASES**

- A. DEFINITIONS FOR PURPOSES OF THIS ARTICLE:
  - 1. The term "Design-Builder" includes the entity entering into this Contract, its principals, members, directors, officers and employees, and shall also be deemed to include its Subcontractors, Suppliers, consultants and agents, as well as their principals, members, directors, officers, employees, agents and consultants.
  - 2. The term "Confidential Information" includes all information furnished to the Design-Builder by or on behalf of MTA C&D or otherwise learned or derived by the Design-Builder about or in connection with this Contract, the Project, or the Work or produced during the Work; or any other MTA Group policies, procedures, operations, data, or information. "Confidential

Information” includes, but is not limited to, specifications, drawings, plans, diagrams, sketches, renderings and other technical data and information, as well as all Design Documents, signs, maps, surveys, design calculations, shop drawings, charts, photographs (including “progress photographs”) and CADD materials, source code, software and media.

## B. CONFIDENTIALITY REQUIREMENTS

1. The Design-BUILDER and the above-mentioned individuals or entities shall keep confidential all Confidential Information.
2. Confidential Information pertaining to the Project may only be utilized to perform the Work in connection with the Project; shall only be disclosed to and used by individuals who have a “need to know” the contents of such Confidential Information; and must be appropriately safeguarded by the Design-BUILDER from disclosure to anyone who is not so authorized by MTA C&D to have access thereto.
3. Neither the Design-BUILDER nor any of the above-mentioned individuals or entities may sell, transfer, disclose, display or otherwise make available to anyone any part of such Confidential Information without the prior written consent of MTA C&D.
4. The Design-BUILDER and the above-mentioned individuals or entities shall not, and hereby represent and warrant that it/they will not (nor will it/they through an agent or third party), unless expressly agreed to in writing by MTA C&D:
  - a. send, ship, mail, deliver, email or otherwise transmit in or by any means whatsoever (whether manually, by machine, by facsimile or other electronic or digital technology or by other technology or method) any Confidential Information in any form (and if in electronic form, for any such Confidential Information to be transmitted to or reside in a computer or electronic device located) outside of the United States; or
  - b. enter into or issue an agreement, subcontract or other instrument to do so.
5. The Design-BUILDER shall require each of its employees, agents, consultants, Subcontractors, Suppliers and their employees and agents working on the Project, or who may be exposed to such Confidential Information, to execute the Confidentiality and Non-Disclosure Agreement set forth in ~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 4.11.B.5. The Design-BUILDER shall collect and maintain a file with all Confidentiality and Non-Disclosure Agreements at all times, as well as a list of all individuals and organizations whose Confidentiality and Non-Disclosure Agreements are

in the file. The file and the list shall be subject to review by, and delivery to, MTA C&D at any time. Failure to execute any such Confidentiality and Non-Disclosure Agreement, or to deliver such agreement when requested by MTA C&D, may be deemed a material breach of the Contract.

6. In addition, the Design-Builder agrees to cooperate fully with MTA C&D and to provide any assistance necessary to ensure the confidentiality of the Confidential Information.
7. At any time during the term of this Contract or after, the Design-Builder shall forthwith deliver to MTA C&D any and all media containing any Confidential Information as MTA C&D shall request. The confidentiality obligations as set forth in this ~~Article~~ARTICLE shall continue until specifically released by MTA C&D in writing, except where release thereof has been finally ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction.
8. The Design-Builder and the above-mentioned individuals or entities hereby represent and warrant that at Final Completion of the Project or upon its termination, any Confidential Information that is to be retained by it/them for archival/audit/legal purposes shall be: certified as such and identified in writing to MTA C&D, shall be maintained in a secure facility, and that it/they shall maintain care, custody and control over any and all media containing any Confidential Information while in such secure facility and until any and all media containing the Confidential Information are either returned to MTA C&D or destroyed as provided in ~~paragraph~~Subparagraph 9, below.
9. Except as provided in ~~paragraph~~Subparagraph 8 above, at the conclusion of the Project or upon its termination, unless otherwise instructed in writing by MTA C&D, the Design-Builder and the above-mentioned individuals or entities shall destroy its/their copies of any and all media containing all Confidential Information such that recognition or reconstruction of the Confidential Information is precluded. Unless otherwise permitted by MTA C&D: cross-cut shredding of hardcopy items; complete physical destruction of diskettes, floppies, CDs, DVDs, and any other recordable media; deleting of electronic items by permanent deletion or non-retrievable/irreversible placement in delete-overwrite status; are MTA C&D's required methods of such destruction with respect to documents or materials containing Confidential Information.
10. In the event the Design-Builder or any of the above-mentioned individuals or entities learns or believes that Confidential Information has been released or believes that Confidential Information is about to be released, they shall notify MTA C&D immediately. It/they shall promptly inform MTA C&D if it/they become aware of any violation of, or potential violation of, these Confidentiality requirements.



11. The Design-Builder will include this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 4.11 and all confidentiality requirements in all Subcontracts, purchase orders, consulting agreements, or other agreements that involve the disclosure of Confidential Information for purposes of the Work; obligating all contracting parties to adhere to all requirements of the Design-Builder herein. This ~~Article~~ARTICLE shall survive Final Completion of the Contract and shall remain a continuing obligation.

C. APPROVAL FOR PUBLICATION OF REPORTS

The Design-Builder and the above-mentioned individuals or entities shall neither publish nor circulate in any form or media any Confidential Information; or any reports, studies, analysis, recommendations, or any other materials of whatsoever nature relating to the Contract, the Work or the Project, whether or not prepared by the Design-Builder or any of the above-mentioned individuals or entities; without first obtaining the written approval of MTA C&D.

D. PRESS RELEASES

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Design-Builder and the above-mentioned individuals or entities agree(s) that it/they will not issue any news release, make any announcement, or release any information, to the public, press or any publication or outlet, which release or information is wholly or partly related to its/their work under this Contract, without first obtaining the written approval of MTA C&D. The Design-Builder and the above-mentioned individuals or entities further agree(s) that it/they will not make speeches, take any photographs or videos, engage in public appearances, publish articles or otherwise publicize its Work under this Contract without the prior written approval of MTA C&D.

E. VIOLATIONS OF THIS ARTICLE

Breach of any of the foregoing provisions may be deemed by MTA C&D to be a material breach of the Contract. It is understood and agreed that in the event of any such breach by the Design-Builder of these provisions, damages or termination will not be an adequate remedy and MTA C&D shall, in addition, be entitled to injunctive relief to restrain any such breach or threatened breach.

F. REQUIREMENTS PERTAINING TO SECURITY-SENSITIVE INFORMATION AND PROTECTED DATA

If this Contract contains or identifies Security-Sensitive Information or protected data if such information is disclosed to the Design-Builder, the Design-Builder understands and agrees that nothing contained in this ~~Article~~ARTICLE shall be deemed to supersede any more stringent or more protective inconsistent requirements or provisions contained elsewhere in the Contract Documents, or in other applicable requirements, pertaining to such security-sensitive information. In the event of a conflict between provisions or requirements contained in this



~~Article~~ARTICLE and those elsewhere in the Contract Documents pertaining to such security-sensitive information or to any Confidential Information, the more stringent or protective provision or requirement shall apply.

G. OTHER REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the above, the Design-Builder must also refer to and comply with any provisions of the Contract Documents addressing information security and document security. The provisions of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE are in addition to and not in lieu of any other provisions relating to confidentiality or publicity elsewhere in this Contract.

## CHAPTER 5

### SAFETY, HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENT

#### ARTICLE 5.01 SAFE AND PROPER CONDUCT OF DESIGN-BUILDER PERSONNEL

While on MTA Group property or otherwise performing the Work, the Design-Builder, its employees, and employees of the Design-Builder's Subcontractors shall conduct themselves in a safe and businesslike manner, conducive to a safe and efficient workplace.

#### ARTICLE 5.02 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. The Design-Builder shall be solely responsible for conducting operations under this Contract to avoid risk of harm to the health and safety of the public and to persons (including but not limited to all personnel) and property at or near the Work Site, and for inspecting and monitoring all equipment, materials and work practices to ensure compliance with its obligations under this Contract. Such measures shall include, but not be limited to, providing protection barriers and barricades, signs, navigation lights and buoys where marine work may be involved, and any additional measures required to comply with this Contract and applicable Laws.
- B. The Design-Builder's responsibility for safety shall apply continuously twenty-four (24) hours per day, every day, during the term of this Contract; the Design-Builder's responsibility for safety shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. The Design-Builder shall, together with other contractors or the MTA, coordinate all safety planning and emergency response when other contractors or the MTA is performing other work at the Work Site.
- D. The Design-Builder shall be solely responsible for developing and implementing a Health and Safety Plan (HASP) pursuant to the terms of this Contract. The Design-Builder's HASP shall, at a minimum, conform and comply with:
  - 1. all Laws governing safety and health in the workplace; and
  - 2. all applicable requirements of the Division 1-\_\_ General Requirements and PRDCs.
- E. Irrespective of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed, physical Work on a Work site shall not commence until the Design-Builder's HASP is approved by MTA C&D in writing. The Design-Builder may, however, request permission from MTA C&D to commence a defined portion of its mobilization activities at a Work site while its HASP is being reviewed by MTA C&D; and shall only commence such Work in accordance with an express written approval from MTA C&D. In most cases such express approval shall be contingent upon the Design-Builder

having an approved safety plan and an approved safety supervisor relating to such Work. The Design-Builder shall submit any proposed change to its HASP to MTA C&D for review and approval. Such change shall not be effective until the Design-Builder receives MTA C&D approval for same.

- F. To the fullest extent permitted by Law, the Design-Builder assumes all responsibility and liability with respect to the risks under this Contract in connection with all matters regarding the safety and health of its employees and the employees of the Design-Builder's Subcontractors and Vendors.
- G. The Design-Builder's failure to correct any unsafe condition or unsafe act by its employees, Subcontractors or Vendors may, at the sole discretion of MTA C&D, be grounds for an order by MTA C&D to stop the affected Work or operations until the unsafe act or condition is corrected to MTA C&D's satisfaction and at the Design-Builder's expense.
- H. If the unsafe act or condition continues despite notice and reasonable opportunity to affect a resolution satisfactory to MTA C&D, MTA C&D may, at its sole discretion, correct the unsafe act or condition at the Design-Builder's expense or terminate this Contract pursuant to ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 11 – DESIGN-BUILDER'S DEFAULT.
- I. The Design-Builder shall assign to each Work Site(s) at least one (or more, as necessary to comply with the terms of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 5.02) safety coordinator(s) acceptable to MTA C&D in accordance with the Division 1-\_\_ General Requirements, Section 01 35 10, Construction Safety Requirements. Such safety coordinator(s) shall be physically present at each Work site, shall have authority to correct unsafe acts and unsafe conditions caused or known by Design-Builder, its employees, and employees of the Design-Builder's Subcontractors, or Vendors, and shall participate in periodic safety meetings with MTA C&D. The Design-Builder shall instruct its personnel on the requirements of the Design-Builder's HASP and coordinate with Subcontractors and other MTA contractors active at the Work Site on safety matters required for the Work.
- J. The Design-Builder shall establish and maintain a Site Security Plan consistent with the requirements of Division 1-\_\_ General Requirements, Section 01 35 50, and the PRDCs, and shall prepare and submit the Submittals required from the Design-Builder therein.
- K. If the Contract requires work on a Metro-North or LIRR right of way, then, by executing the Contract, the Design-Builder certifies that they will comply with 49 ~~CFRC.F.R.~~ Part 243 regarding training and qualification requirements for the Design-Builder's safety-related railroad employees as defined in 49 ~~CFRC.F.R.~~ Part 243.5.

## **ARTICLE 5.03 DRUG AND ALCOHOL CERTIFICATIONS**

- A. The Design-Builder certifies that it has read the MTA Construction & Development Company Drug and Alcohol Policy Requirements for Construction Contractors and Subcontractors (the “MTA C&D Drug and Alcohol Policy Requirements”), attached hereto as ~~Appendix~~ APPENDIX 5.03, and that it will comply with the terms of the current policy requirements during the duration of the Contract with the MTA. The Design-Builder shall bear the cost associated with compliance with ~~this~~ the MTA Drug and Alcohol Policy Requirements.
- B. The Design-Builder understands that compliance with the MTA C&D Drug and Alcohol Policy Requirements is required for all construction contractors and subcontractors working on MTA C&D contracts, irrespective of whether the Contract is federally funded.
- C. In addition to complying with the MTA C&D Drug and Alcohol Policy Requirements, the Design-Builder certifies:
- ~~1.D.~~ 2.D. That it will also comply with all requirements of 49 C.F.R. Parts 40 and 219 (Control of Alcohol and Drug Use) during the term of the Contract and that it will submit a Part 219 compliance plan to the FRA for approval within thirty (30) days of receiving an MTA Notice of Award.
- ~~2.E.~~ 2.E. In accordance with the requirements of 49 C.F.R. 655.83, Design-Builder certifies that it has established and implemented an alcohol misuse and anti-drug use program that complies with the requirements of 49 C.F.R. Parts 40 and 655 (Prevention of Alcohol Misuse and Prohibited Drug Use in Transit Operations) and that it will comply with all requirements of these Parts during the term of the Contract.

## ARTICLE 5.04 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Throughout performance of the Work, the Design-Builder shall conduct all operations in such a way as to minimize impact upon the natural environment and prevent any spread or release of contaminated or hazardous substances.
- B. The Design-Builder shall:
  - 1. comply with all Laws governing environmental requirements comply and require all Subcontractors comply with all Laws governing environmental requirements, including but not limited to those governing the handling, transportation, disposal and abatement of asbestos, asbestos-containing materials, asbestos-contaminated materials, lead paint materials, petroleum, petroleum constituents, and all other environmentally regulated substances and hazardous materials, and conduct the Work in accordance with the requirements of this Contract, including complying with permit requirements and Project plans and approvals;
  - 2. provide all documentation required by all levels of governing authority and MTA C&D concerning environmental requirements;

3. provide and maintain effective planning and field control measures for the following activities:
  - a. wastewater discharges to land, surface water, or groundwater;
  - b. extraction/supply of water;
  - c. storm water management;
  - d. spill prevention and response;
  - e. erosion and sedimentation control;
  - f. air emissions and dust control;
  - g. noise and vibration control;
  - h. waste and hazardous waste management;
  - i. work area restoration, including revegetation; and
  - j. maintenance of traffic and pedestrians.

These measures include but are not limited to: obtaining certifications; conducting requisite analyses and monitoring of such activities as required by the Contract, permit conditions or other applicable law; using appropriate equipment; and proceeding in accordance with permit requirements.

4. develop and maintain a written environmental plan (“Environmental Management Plan”), which provides the Design-Builder’s plan to perform Work in compliance with all acts and procedures and all other requirements the Design-Builder must follow to comply with all Laws, regulations, permits and other requirements of applicable Law and this Contract. These requirements include but are not limited to those specified in the Division 1—General Requirements, and the PRDCs. The Design-Builder shall have sole responsibility for implementing and enforcing its Environmental Management Plan;
5. MTA C&D’s review of the Environmental Management Plan shall not relieve the Design-Builder of its obligations under this Contract or as imposed by Law, and the Design-Builder shall be solely responsible for the adequacy and effectiveness of its Environmental Management Plan;
6. comply with all access restrictions, including prohibitions on access to certain areas on or adjacent to the Work Site and require its personnel and those of its Subcontractors and Vendors to comply with all signage and flagging related to such restricted areas. Restricted areas may include, but

are not limited to: environmental mitigation study areas and cultural/historical/archaeological sites;

7. not proceed with any renovation or demolition Work until: (i) asbestos surveys have been completed and notifications have been delivered to the appropriate regulatory agencies, in accordance with any requirements of the PRDCs or Division 1 — General Requirements relating to Asbestos Abatement and other applicable Laws and requirements; and (ii) MTA C&D specifically authorizes such work to proceed. Should asbestos-containing materials, in addition to those identified in completed surveys, be uncovered during performance of the Work, the provisions of Subparagraph 8 below shall apply;
8. immediately stop Work in any area where any of the following are discovered: contaminated soil indicators (such as odor or appearance); unknown containers, piping, underground storage tanks or similar structures; or any other materials that are reasonably suspected to be toxic or hazardous. The Design-Builder shall then immediately notify MTA C&D and the stop-work area shall be determined by MTA C&D and confirmed in writing. Activity in such stop-work area shall only resume upon MTA C&D's written approval;
9. immediately stop Work in any area where cultural resources or artifacts, items, or materials with archaeological or historical value are discovered, and immediately notify MTA C&D. The stopped Work shall proceed in the manner set forth in Subparagraph 8, immediately above. The Design-Builder shall ensure that no artifacts, items, or materials shall be disturbed or taken from the location of discovery. Neither the Design-Builder nor any of its Subcontractors or Vendors shall have property rights to such artifacts, items, or materials, which shall be secured and guarded until turned over to MTA C&D or the appropriate authorities. The Design-Builder shall also require that its personnel and those of its Subcontractors and Vendors comply with this subclause and respect all historic and archaeological sites in the area Work Site. Activity in such area shall only resume upon MTA C&D's written approval;
10. manage, handle, store, transport and dispose of all hazardous and non-hazardous waste generated by the Design-Builder during its Work in accordance with Laws (including the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulations and state special and hazardous waste programs). This managing, storing and disposing includes, but is not limited to: waste minimization; hazardous waste generator registration; hazardous materials inventory with Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each hazardous material on site; employee training; hazardous waste spill management and reporting; proper storage of hazardous waste; equipment decontamination; preparation of manifests; onsite and offsite transport of

hazardous waste; and selection and use of offsite final disposal facilities;  
and

11. fulfill its obligations under ~~Article 10.03 — INDEMNIFICATION and Article 10.08 — ENVIRONMENTAL OBLIGATIONS~~ AND ARTICLE 10.03 — INDEMNIFICATION which apply to any liability arising in connection with or incidental to the Design-Builder's performance or failure to perform as provided in ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 5 – SAFETY, HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENT.

#### **ARTICLE 5.05      SITE VISITS BY HEALTH, SAFETY OR ENVIRONMENTAL OVERSIGHT AGENCIES**

- A. The Design-Builder shall immediately notify MTA C&D upon receipt of notification of an inspection or other site visit (or where there is no prior notification, of the occurrence of an actual site visit) by any local, state or federal agency or body with responsibility for health, safety and/or environmental compliance, monitoring, oversight or other similar function (including, but not limited to, OSHA, USEPA, NYSDEC, NYSDOL and NYCDEP).
- B. The Design-Builder shall provide MTA C&D with copies of all citations, violations, reports, correspondence and other documents generated in connection with an actual or prospective site visit.



## CHAPTER 6

### PROVISIONS RELATING TO TIME

#### ARTICLE 6.01 TIME FOR COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION OF WORK

The Design-Builder shall begin the Work on the date specified in the NTP, and shall thereafter perform the Work continuously and diligently while also complying with any Access Restraints and applicable restrictions. The Design-Builder shall complete the Work required to achieve each Milestone within the time specified in the Design-Build Agreement and shall complete all Work by the Contract Completion Date. Milestones, including the Contract Completion Date, may be duly adjusted in accordance with this Contract.

#### ARTICLE 6.02 DESIGN-BUILDER'S SCHEDULES

##### A. REQUIRED DESIGN-BUILDER'S SCHEDULES

1. The scheduling of all design, Submittals, procurement, and construction in accordance with the Milestones is the responsibility of the Design-Builder. The Design-Builder shall prepare and submit schedules for MTA C&D's acceptance or approval in accordance with this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.02 and the Division 1-\_\_ General Requirements, Section 01 32 10. MTA C&D's approval of any of the Schedule Submittals is not a waiver of any requirement of the Contract and does not constitute adoption by MTA C&D of the Contract Schedules. The Design-Builder is responsible for correcting any error, omission or deficiency in the Schedule Submittals and the Contract Schedules.
2. MTA C&D's review, acceptance or approval of the Design-Builder's Schedule Submittals shall not release or relieve the Design-Builder from its obligation to fully and properly complete the Work, or any other duty, responsibility or liability imposed on it under this Contract, including, but not limited to the obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Milestones. No such review, acceptance or approval shall constitute an agreement, concurrence or acquiescence on the part of the MTA C&D that the Design-Builder will be able to proceed with or complete the Project in accordance with the Contract Schedules contained in the reviewed, accepted or approved document, nor be deemed to constitute notice to MTA C&D as required by law or by ~~Article~~ARTICLE 1.05 – NOTICES.
3. Neither the inclusion of changes into a Schedule Submittal by the Design-Builder, nor the acceptance or approval of or acquiescence in such change by MTA C&D shall be construed as constituting an extension of the Contract Time under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05 – EXTENSIONS OF TIME.

B. USE OF SCHEDULE SUBMITTALS

MTA C&D shall use the Current Contract Schedule as a basis for evaluating the Design-Builder's performance and for reviewing Applications for Progress Payments.

C. REMEDIES FOR DELAY IN SUBMITTING OR FAILURE TO SUBMIT REQUIRED SCHEDULE SUBMITTALS

The Design-Builder acknowledges and agrees that timely submission of Schedule Submittals is essential to ensure the satisfactory prosecution and timely completion of the Work. If the Design-Builder fails to submit timely the required Schedule Submittals, MTA C&D may, in its discretion, and in addition to all other actions permitted under this Contract, direct the Design-Builder to take appropriate remedial measures, and/or withhold or delay all or part of any Progress Payments until the Design-Builder complies. Failure of the Design-Builder to submit Schedule Submittals in a timely manner shall be a basis for determination by MTA C&D that the Design-Builder is not prosecuting the Work with the diligence necessary to ensure completion within the Milestones and shall be an Event of Default under ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 11 – DESIGN-BUILDER'S DEFAULT.

D. DELAY RECOVERY

If, in the opinion of MTA C&D, the Design-Builder's progress falls behind the Baseline Contract Schedule or if the Current Contract Schedule demonstrates a potential Non-Excusable Delay that may affect timely completion of Work to achieve one or more Milestones, then the Design-Builder shall, without additional charge to MTA C&D, take any and all steps necessary to recover the delay to meet the Milestones ("Recovery Efforts"). Recovery Efforts that may be imposed by MTA C&D may include but are not limited to, requiring the Design-Builder to increase the number of shifts, increase the number of employees, initiate or increase overtime operations, increase days of work in the work week, increase construction plant production, order or reorder equipment or materials, or any combination of or all of the foregoing.

MTA C&D may also require the Design-Builder to submit for approval one or more recovery schedules that provide specific actions to be instituted and that demonstrate how the Design-Builder will recover lost schedule time and meet the Current Contract Schedule and the Milestones ("Recovery Schedules"). The Design-Builder shall provide such Recovery Schedules within ten (10) Work Days after MTA C&D's request for same. If MTA C&D believes that the Design-Builder's proposed Recovery Efforts are inadequate, then, as part of its review of the proposed Recovery Schedule, MTA C&D may identify other or additional specific Recovery Efforts to be undertaken by the Design-Builder. Once a Recovery Schedule is approved, the Design-Builder shall perform in accordance with that Recovery Schedule without additional cost to MTA C&D and

incorporate such Recovery Schedule in the next Schedule Submittal. Recovery Efforts to meet the Milestones will not be considered justification for a Change or be treated as acceleration to the extent the delay to be recovered is a Non-Excusable Delay. To the extent Recovery Efforts required by MTA C&D result in actual recovery from Excusable Delay for which a time extension was otherwise due, the acceleration may be compensable. The Design-Builder shall cooperate with MTA C&D in identifying and implementing all reasonable mitigation efforts to overcome all delays in an efficient and cost-effective manner.

## **ARTICLE 6.03      SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL COMPLETION**

### **A.      SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

1.      “Substantial Completion” is the level of completion of all the Work at which, in MTA C&D’s judgment: (a) the Design-Builder has completed the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (except for Punch List items) and with the requirements of any permits, licenses and certificates of compliance or occupancy required by Laws or by any governmental authority; (b) there are no material or substantial variations in the Work from the Contract requirements; (c) the Work is fit for its intended purpose; and (d) where required, the Work has been substantially tested and commissioned by the Design-Builder, or by others as required, and has passed all testing and commissioning requirements. Upon Substantial Completion, MTA C&D shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion; however, the issuance of such Certificate shall not relieve the Design-Builder from its obligation to complete the Work. See [Article 7.08 – SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT](#).
2.      The Design-Builder may submit a Notice to MTA C&D requesting that MTA C&D inspect the Work to determine whether Substantial Completion has been achieved. The Design-Builder shall only submit such Notice when it believes, in good faith, that it has achieved Substantial Completion for the Work. Upon such request, MTA C&D shall respond to the Design-Builder either by (a) issuing a Certificate of Substantial Completion, or (b) providing Notice to the Design-Builder that Substantial Completion has not yet been achieved. Notwithstanding the foregoing, MTA C&D is not obligated to perform a detailed inspection pursuant to such request or to identify all incomplete items. MTA C&D may make a determination of Substantial Completion in the absence of a request by the Design-Builder.
3.      The Design-Builder cannot achieve Substantial Completion until all deliverables including, but not limited to, training, spare parts, manuals, warranties, and all other documentation requirements of the Contract Documents have been completed or delivered, as applicable, and are acceptable to MTA C&D.

4. If MTA C&D determines that the Work is not capable of serving its intended purpose as required by the Contract or if any nonconforming Work, defects, omissions or incomplete items results in an unacceptable Punch List, MTA C&D will provide written notice to the Design-Builder that Substantial Completion has been denied and the reasons therefor. The status of the Work involved shall be considered to be unaffected by the Design-Builder's request for initial inspection, and the Design-Builder shall continue to progress the Work in accordance with the Contract.
5. The Design-Builder shall notify MTA C&D in writing when it believes, in good faith, that it has corrected all nonconforming Work, defects, omissions or failures to complete noted by MTA C&D, and MTA C&D shall arrange for a follow-up inspection of the Work to determine whether or not the Design-Builder has achieved Substantial Completion.
6. If MTA C&D, in its sole discretion, elects not to take Beneficial Occupancy of the Work upon Substantial Completion, the Risk of Loss as provided in ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 10 – DESIGN-BUILDER'S LIABILITY AND INSURANCE shall remain on the Design-Builder until the earlier of the following events: (a) MTA C&D takes Beneficial Occupancy of the Work, or (b) issuance of the Certificate of Final Completion of the Work. In any case, the provisions of ~~Article~~ARTICLE 10.04 – RISK OF LOSS TO THE WORK shall apply.
7. When issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, MTA C&D also shall issue a list of minor, incomplete, or unsatisfactory items that do not materially impair the usefulness of the Work or designated part of the Work for its intended purpose and that is developed by MTA C&D ("Punch List"). MTA C&D may add items of unsatisfactory Work to the Punch List at any time, and failure to include any item on a Punch List does not constitute a waiver of MTA C&D's right to enforce the Contract Documents with respect to all aspects of the Work.
8. Upon Substantial Completion, the Design-Builder shall commence demobilization of its presence at the Work Site, and shall remove its tools, materials and equipment from the Work Site, except for personnel, tools, materials and equipment needed to complete the Punch List items, as approved by MTA C&D.

#### B. FINAL COMPLETION

1. "Final Completion" means completion of all Work (including all Punch List items) in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Design-Builder shall complete expeditiously and diligently all the Punch List items to achieve Final Completion. When the Design-Builder reasonably believes that it has reached Final Completion it shall provide written Notice to MTA C&D. MTA C&D shall conduct a Final Completion

inspection. Final Completion shall occur when, in the opinion of MTA C&D, the Work, including all items contained in the Punch List issued with the Certificate of Substantial Completion, is complete in all respects. Upon Final Completion, MTA C&D shall issue a Certificate of Final Completion to the Design-Builder. The Certificate of Final Completion may identify specific outstanding claims of either MTA C&D or the Design-Builder that shall survive the Certificate of Final Completion. See [Article](#)ARTICLE 7.09 – FINAL COMPLETION PAYMENT.

2. If MTA C&D determines that the Work is unsatisfactory due to nonconforming Work, defects, omissions or incomplete items, MTA C&D will notify the Design-Builder in writing that Final Completion has been denied and the reasons therefor. The status of the Work involved shall be considered to be unaffected by the Design-Builder's request for inspection and the Design-Builder shall continue to progress the Work in accordance with the Contract.
3. The Design-Builder shall notify MTA C&D in writing when it has corrected all nonconforming Work, defects, omissions or failures to complete as noted by MTA C&D, and such Work is ready for inspection, and MTA C&D shall arrange for a follow-up inspection of the Work to determine whether or not the Design-Builder has achieved Final Completion.
4. In an Emergency, or if the Design-Builder fails to complete the Punch List items, MTA C&D, at its option, may complete the Punch List items, either with its own staff or with the staff of other Design-Builders. If MTA C&D completes the Punch List items, or any portion thereof, then the Design-Builder shall pay for MTA C&D's costs for completing such Punch List items, and such costs will be deducted from the Final Payment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, however, if MTA C&D completes the Punch List items because of an Emergency that is not the fault of the Design-Builder or its Subcontractors or Vendors, then the amount deducted from the Final Payment shall be based on MTA C&D's reasonable estimate of what it would have cost the Design-Builder to complete the Punch List items instead of MTA C&D's full costs for completing such Punch List items. In either case, if such costs exceed the amount that is due to the Design-Builder for the Final Payment, then the Design-Builder shall immediately pay such excess to MTA C&D upon demand.
5. Once achieved, Final Completion shall be final and conclusive except for:
  - a. defects not readily ascertainable by MTA C&D;
  - b. actual or constructive fraud; gross mistakes amounting to fraud;

- c. other errors which the Design-Builder knew or should have known about; or
- d. MTA C&D's rights under any Warranty or guarantee.

**C. BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY**

The MTA may, in its sole discretion, determine that a discrete portion of the Work is sufficiently complete and fit for its intended purpose prior to Substantial Completion, and MTA C&D shall have the right to take exclusive or shared possession of or use such discrete portion of the Work ("Beneficial Occupancy"). Prior to Beneficial Occupancy, MTA C&D shall send a Notice to the Design-Builder of MTA C&D's intent to take Beneficial Occupancy and furnish the Design-Builder an itemized list of Work items remaining to be performed or corrected on such discrete portion of the Work. Failure to include any particular item on such itemized list shall not relieve the Design-Builder of responsibility for completion of the Work.

**ARTICLE 6.04 FAILURE TO COMPLETE WORK ON TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

**A. TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE**

Time is of the essence in this Contract. The Design-Builder acknowledges and agrees that it is firmly obligated to meet the Milestones.

**B. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

1. If the Design-Builder fails to meet a Milestone, it shall be responsible for and shall pay to MTA C&D Liquidated Damages as set forth in the Design-Build Agreement. The Design-Builder shall pay the Liquidated Damages due to MTA C&D for each Day of unexcused delay in meeting each Milestone for which a daily Liquidated Damage amount is established.
2. In addition, if the Design-Builder fails to return a track affected by a scheduled outage by the end times of the available times periods, the Design-Builder shall also be subject to Liquidated Damages as set forth in the Contract Documents. If the Design-Builder demonstrates a consistent disregard for the scheduled track outages by not returning the track back in a timely manner, MTA C&D may reduce the available track time provided to the Design-Builder.
3. Liquidated Damages for failure to complete the Work and Liquidated Damages for failure to return track to MTA C&D shall be cumulative.
4. The parties hereby acknowledge and agree that the MTA Group will sustain losses and damages if the Design-Builder fails to meet the Milestones, that the precise amount of such losses and damages is not



readily ascertainable, that the Liquidated Damages represent a reasonable approximation by the parties at Award Date of such loss and damage and are not conspicuously disproportionate to the foreseeable losses and damages, and that the amounts set forth for Liquidated Damages are neither penal in nature nor constitute a forfeiture.

C. EFFECT OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION ON LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Upon Substantial Completion, Liquidated Damages shall cease to accrue, however, the Design-Builder shall be liable for any and all actual damages (subject to any damage limitations set forth in the Design-Build Agreement) incurred by MTA C&D after the date of actual Substantial Completion as a result of the Design-Builder's failure to complete all Work, including Punch List items, by the Final Completion Milestone.

D. DEDUCTING FOR DAMAGES

MTA C&D shall have the right to deduct Liquidated Damages owed by the Design-Builder, from any monies due, or which may become due, to the Design-Builder under this Contract or under other contracts with the MTA. If the amount of Liquidated Damages owed by the Design-Builder exceeds the amount remaining to be paid to the Design-Builder, then the Design-Builder shall pay the difference immediately upon demand by MTA C&D.

**ARTICLE 6.05 EXTENSIONS OF TIME**

The Design-Builder's right to any time extension or relief for Excusable Delay must arise under another ~~Article~~ARTICLE of this Contract. The requirements of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE are in addition to and not in lieu of the requirements of any other applicable ~~Article~~ARTICLE. This ~~Article~~ARTICLE does not preclude or affect the adjustment of Milestones or decreases in Contract Price under other clauses of this Contract.

A. PREREQUISITES TO EXTENSION OF TIME

The Design-Builder shall have no claim for damages of any kind, or any extension of the Milestones or increase to the Contract Price, on account of any delay, interruption or suspension of the Work, or any portion thereof (delays, interruptions, and suspension shall be referred to as "Delays") due to whatever cause, unless all of the following prerequisites are met:

1. the cause of the Delay is entirely beyond the control of the Design-Builder, the Subcontractors, and the Vendors and does not arise due to a Design-Builder Fault Event;
2. the Delay is Excusable in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.07 – EXCUSABLE DELAYS/FORCE MAJEURE;



3. the cause of the Delay arises after the Award Date and neither was nor could have been anticipated by the Design-Builder before the Proposal Date and does not arise out of a risk assigned to or assumed by the Design-Builder under the Contract Documents;
4. the Delay unavoidably extends the execution of the Work beyond one or more Milestones, based on the Current Contract Schedule revised as stated in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.06 – TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS.
5. the Design-Builder has met all requirements for submission and approval of the updated Current Contract Schedule;
6. the Design-Builder submits a Time Impact Analysis that demonstrates that the Delay adversely affects the critical path of the revised Current Contract Schedule and causes completion of the Work for one or more Contract Milestones to be delayed;
7. the Delay cannot be avoided or mitigated by the exercise of all reasonable precautions, efforts and measures by the Design-Builder, its Subcontractors, or Vendors;
8. the request for a time extension is not based on any claim that the Milestones, as originally established in the Contract, were inadequate to perform the Work;
9. there is another clause in this Contract that provides for the extension of time as a remedy for the Delay or event; and
10. the Design-Builder provides timely Notice of Claim for Extension pursuant to ~~paragraph~~Paragraph C below and all documentation, as required below, and complies with the remainder of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE.

#### B. SCHEDULE ANALYSIS PRINCIPLES

The following principles, as well as the principles set forth in the Division 1 – General Requirements, Section 01 32 10, Contract Schedule Requirements, shall be applied to any schedule analyses of delay (including the Time Impact Analysis):

1. Adjustment or removal of any float suppression techniques, excessive or underestimated durations, or unreasonable logic used in the Baseline Contract Schedule or Current Contract Schedule shall be a prerequisite for any entitlement to an extension of any of the Milestones. This adjustment or removal by the MTA shall not be precluded by any previous approval or use of the Contract Schedules.
2. Concurrent Delay

- a. A “Concurrent Delay” is the period of delay in which one critical path delay overlaps with another, in delaying the same Milestone.
  - b. If the Design-Builder is delayed during any period of time by two or more Concurrent Excusable Delays for which an extension may be due under this ~~Article~~ARTICLE, then the Design-Builder shall only be entitled to one extension for the actual period of time completion of each Milestone will unavoidably be delayed and shall not be entitled to a separate extension for each one of the causes.
  - c. To the extent an otherwise Excusable Delay is Concurrent with a Non-Excusable Delay, the resulting delay shall be Excusable Delay. To the extent the delay impact duration of one Concurrent Delay exceeds that of the other, the difference in durations is not a Concurrent Delay, and shall be considered on its own merits.
3. An “Early Completion Schedule” is one in which the Design-Builder schedules completion of the Work, or specified portions thereof, earlier than the Milestones specified in the Contract with MTA C&D’s prior written approval. The approval of any Early Completion Schedule by the MTA C&D shall not have the effect of changing the Milestones and does not result in the removal or use of float or in the Design-Builder’s claim to possession of the float or in decreasing float available to MTA C&D, even though such approved Early Completion Schedule may show less float. The Design-Builder shall not be entitled to an adjustment in time or damages for Delay to an Early Completion Schedule, unless the Delay meets all requirements of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05. Delay is measured from the Milestones (as they may be contractually revised by Modification) and not from any date set forth in the Early Completion Schedule. The Milestones shall be revised only by a Modification.

#### C. NOTICE OF CLAIM FOR EXTENSION

As a condition precedent to the granting of any extension of time, the Design-Builder shall give Notice to MTA C&D within five (5) Days after the time when the Design-Builder knows or should have known of any cause that might under reasonably foreseeable circumstances result in Delay for which it may claim an extension of time, including those causes for which MTA C&D itself is responsible or of which MTA C&D has or should have knowledge (“Notice of Claim for Extension”). The Design-Builder must specifically state in such Notice that an extension is or may be claimed; identify the cause; and describe, as fully as practicable at that time, the nature and expected duration of the Delay and its effect on the completion of that part of the Work identified in such Notice. To the extent that the potential cause of Delay arises from the same facts and circumstances that are the subject of a Notice of Change pursuant to ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02.C below, the Notice of Change must contain the

information required by this ~~paragraph~~Paragraph and shall be deemed to be the Notice of Claim for Extension and any claim for Delay related thereto shall be resolved pursuant to the procedures set forth in ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 8 below.

D. FAILURE TO GIVE NOTICE

The required timely Notice, as set forth in Paragraph C immediately above, shall be of the essence for the Design-Builder's obligations hereunder since: (1) the possible necessity for an extension of time may materially alter the scheduling plans and other actions of MTA C&D (2) with sufficient advance notice, MTA C&D might elect to attempt to mitigate the effect of a Delay for which an extension of time might be claimed; and (3) mere oral notice may cause dispute as to the existence or substance thereof. The failure of the Design-Builder to give Notice as required herein shall be conclusive waiver of any right that the Design-Builder may otherwise have for an extension of time for any adjustment of Milestones, for adjustment of the Contract Price for such Delay, or for adjustment of the Contract Price for an acceleration to recover from the Delay.

E. RECORDS TO SUPPORT CLAIM FOR EXTENSION

In order to be granted changes to the Milestones and/or adjustments of the Contract Price, the Design-Builder must affirmatively demonstrate to MTA C&D the extension or adjustment due, with adequate supporting records and documentation. The Design-Builder shall maintain adequate records and documentation in anticipation of the need to support any such claim.

F. REASONABLE EFFORTS TO RE-PLAN

The records supporting a claim for a change in a Milestone shall be based on the Current Contract Schedule. Such records shall show that the Design-Builder has taken all reasonable efforts, including planning, scheduling, rescheduling, and using all float time available for the activities being delayed, to avoid or mitigate the Delay. Actual Delays in activities which do not affect the critical path in the schedule shall not be the basis for an extension of time.

G. INCORPORATION INTO CONTRACT SCHEDULES

Upon adoption of a Modification due to a Change or Delay, the Design-Builder shall incorporate the Modification into the Current Contract Schedule and submit such revised Schedule to MTA C&D for approval.

H. DESIGN-BUILDER CLAIM FOR EXTENSION OF TIME

If, after the Design-Builder has submitted a Notice of Claim for Extension pursuant to Paragraph C above and MTA C&D and the Design-Builder have not reached agreement on changes to Milestones and/or impact costs, and further provided that such Notice of Claim for Extension was not submitted in connection with a Notice of Change and subject to resolution pursuant to ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER

8, the Design-Builder may submit to the Project CEO a Request for Final Determination of Claim for Extension. Any such request must state the specific amount of Excusable and Compensable Delay sought by the Design-Builder with respect to the matters raised in the Notice of Claim for Extension, set forth the basis for such claim in accordance with the requirements of the Contract and include the submission of a Time Impact Analysis pursuant to ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.06 below. MTA C&D shall issue such Final Determination within thirty (30) Days of receiving the Design-Builder's submission or, if MTA C&D does not respond or take action on the Request for Final Determination within thirty (30) Days of its delivery to the Project CEO, the Request shall be deemed denied by MTA C&D. At any time before the submission of a Request for Final Determination of Claim for Extension, MTA C&D may, in its discretion and without a request from the Design-Builder, issue such Final Determination establishing the amount, if any, of Excusable Delay and Compensable Delay to which the Design-Builder is entitled with respect to the matters addressed in the Notice of Claim for Extension. To assert a Dispute as the result of a Final Determination of Claim for Extension or a denial thereof, the Design-Builder shall file a timely Arbitration or Litigation Notice in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.03 – DISPUTES RESOLUTION BY ARBITRATION or ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.04 – OTHER LEGAL REMEMDIES. Once a timely Arbitration Notice or Litigation Notice is filed the Parties shall proceed in accordance with ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 12.

## **ARTICLE 6.06      TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS**

As part of any Change Proposal or Claim Proposal in which an adjustment in Milestones is sought, the Design-Builder must submit to MTA C&D a written Time Impact Analysis, which, using the Current Contract Schedule, demonstrates the impact of each Change or Delay to the Milestones and to the Current Contract Schedule. If the Design-Builder does not submit a Time Impact Analysis for a specific Change or Delay in a timely manner, the Design-Builder will be deemed to have waived its rights to challenge the MTA C&D's determination of the time and cost due to the Design-Builder. The Time Impact Analysis shall:

- A. use the Current Contract Schedule as the basis for assessment of the time impacts of Changes, Delays, and other Contract events. If there are preceding Delays not yet included in the Current Contract Schedule, the Time Impact Analysis will first provide a revised Current Contract Schedule that clearly identifies any preceding Delays and shows their impact on the Current Contract Schedule. The revised Current Contract Schedule shall be the schedule used as the basis for demonstrating the time impact of the subject Change, Delay, or Contract event. The approved Current Contract Schedule shall remain in effect for all other purposes. All Time Impact Analyses shall be prepared by the Design-Builder in accordance with the requirements of Division 1-~~General Requirements~~, Section 01 33 00, for Schedule Submittals and shall meet the additional requirements of ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05 – EXTENSIONS OF TIME;

- B. include a narrative explaining the causal event of the Change or Delay and the effects of that event on the schedule activities and a fragnet(s) demonstrating the impact of that event on the Current Contract Schedule. A fragnet is an excerpt from the revised Current Contract Schedule into which a sequence of new activities and/or activity revisions has been inserted that reflects the effect of the Change or Delay event on the Current Contract Schedule's activities, their durations and their interrelationships; and
- C. demonstrate estimated time impact based on: (1) events of Change or Delay; (2) date of the Change, Delay, causal event, or the Unilateral Modification given to the Design-Builder; (3) status of construction as of that date, and (4) revisions to activities and activity durations unavoidably caused by the Change or Delay. Durations and dates of unaffected activities used in the analysis shall be those included in the Current Contract Schedule in effect at the time the Change or Delay was encountered, as adjusted for preceding Delays as stated above. The Design-Builder shall use Primavera Project Planner's "target schedule" feature to illustrate the differences in the revised Current Contract Schedule before and after the Change or Delay.

## **ARTICLE 6.07      EXCUSABLE DELAYS/FORCE MAJEURE**

- A. An "Excusable Delay," is a delay that:
  - 1. either: (a) results from an event as described in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.07.C; or (b) is either an Act of God or an event not otherwise specifically described in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.07.C~~7.2~~, and is entirely due to some cause beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Design-Builder, the Subcontractors, and Vendors;
  - 2. is not otherwise a Design-Builder Fault Event;
  - 3. had not occurred or was not foreseeable at the Award Date, including by the Design-Builder conducting due diligence in accordance with Good Industry Practice; and
  - 4. that meets the prerequisites set forth in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05~~7.2~~-A, above,
 and any Delay that is not an Excusable Delay shall be a Non-Excusable Delay.
- B. If there is an Excusable Delay and MTA C&D determines that the Design-Builder meets all of the requirements for an extension of time set forth in Article~~ARTICLE~~ 6.05 – EXTENSIONS OF TIME, then MTA C&D shall grant a time extension by changing the relevant Milestone(s) in a Modification. For Non-Compensable Excusable Delays, such time extension, if granted, shall be the Design-Builder's sole and exclusive remedy.
- C. Excusable Delays may be caused by force majeure events. Force majeure events include but are not limited to: delays due to Acts of God, war, whether or not

declared, civil war, insurrection, rebellion or revolution, or any act or condition incident to any of the foregoing, acts of the federal government, acts of the State or any political subdivision thereof, acts of municipalities, acts of other public agencies and authorities, acts of public service corporations, acts of others contracting with the MTA Group over whose acts the Design-BUILDER has no control, fires, floods, epidemics; strikes (except those caused by improper acts or omissions of the Design-BUILDER, the Subcontractors or Vendors) and extraordinary delays in delivery of materials caused by strikes, lockouts, wrecks, or freight embargoes, or excessive inclement weather (based on data from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration).

For purpose of the foregoing:

1. ~~“epidemics”~~ **“Epidemics”** shall be solely comprised of either (a) global pandemics or (b) epidemics in the New York Metropolitan Area, in either case recognized by the World Health Organization or the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention to arise from communicable diseases;
2. COVID-19 shall not qualify as an Excusable Delay except with respect to any effects of or responses to COVID-19 that had not occurred or were not foreseeable at the Award Date, which effects or responses may qualify as an Excusable Delay under ~~Article~~ **ARTICLE** 6.07.A.1(a), a Change in Law under ~~Article~~ **ARTICLE** 8.10.B., or a Change made under ~~Article~~ **ARTICLE** 8.11 – Changes to Standards, Specifications and Codes; and
3. ~~acts~~ **Acts** of the federal government, acts of the State or any political subdivision thereof, acts of municipalities, acts of other public agencies and authorities, acts of public service corporations shall exclude acts which result in a Change in Law, for which purposes ARTICLE 8.10 – CHANGES IN LAW shall apply.

- D. An “Act of God” as used in this ~~Article~~ **ARTICLE** means a cataclysmic phenomenon of nature beyond the power of the Design-BUILDER to foresee or make preparation in defense of.
- E. Delays caused by agencies of the State of New York, agencies of the City of New York, agencies of the federal government, or any contractor of any of the foregoing; or public service force account contractors (including, but not limited to, Railroads and Utilities) shall be included as Excusable Delays if all other requirements are met.

## **ARTICLE 6.08 COMPENSABLE DELAYS**

- A. Except as otherwise specifically provided for in this ARTICLE, the Design-BUILDER agrees to make no claim for compensation or damages for delay of any kind in the performance of this Contract on behalf of itself, Subcontractors or Vendors whether occasioned by any act or omission of MTA C&D or any other



entity within the MTA Group or any of their representatives (whether it is an Excusable Delay within the meaning of ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05 ~~–Extensions of Time–~~ EXTENSIONS OF TIME or otherwise) and the Design-Builder agrees that any such claim shall be compensated for solely by an extension of time to complete performance of the Work as provided in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05. In this regard, the Design-Builder alone hereby specifically assumes the risk of such delays, including without limitation: delays in responding to Submittals; or the failure to render determinations, approvals, replies, inspections or tests of the Work, in a timely manner. Notwithstanding any provision of ~~subparagraph~~Subparagraph (b) below, Design-Builder shall not be entitled to compensation or damages for delay of any kind relating to the delay of an intermediate Milestone (if such date(s) are provided for in the Contract Documents).

- B. A Delay that entitles the Design-Builder to an adjustment in Contract Price is called a “Compensable Delay.” A Delay that is not a Compensable Delay is a “Non-Compensable Delay.” To be considered as a Compensable Delay, a Delay must first meet all prerequisites for extension or increase in time set forth in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05 ~~–“~~EXTENSIONS OF TIME”~~”~~, including the requirement that the delay be an Excusable Delay and then meet all requirements of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.08. Only Delays of the types set forth in C below are Compensable Delays.
- C. A Compensable Delay is an Excusable Delay that actually and necessarily delays the Design-Builder in meeting the Substantial Completion Milestone and is caused by: (a) MTA C&D’s failure to provide access to the Work Site, issuance of a Modification, or issuance of a Stop Work Order pursuant to ARTICLE 6.10 ~~–Stop Work Order (Suspension of Work–~~ STOP WORK ORDER (SUSPENSION OF WORK); or (b) other causes expressly identified as compensable in the Design-Build Agreement. If the Design-Builder demonstrates all elements of a Compensable Delay, then the Design-Builder shall be entitled to Impact Costs, if any, as set forth and defined in ~~Article 8.04 C, “Impact Costs for Compensable Delays.”~~ARTICLE 8.04.C – IMPACT COSTS FOR COMPENSABLE DELAYS. Failure or delay, except as expressly provided above and in the Design-Build Agreement, by MTA C&D, a Railroad or a Utility in providing a service such as, but not limited to, access and protection personnel, flagging staff, inspectors, diversions or work trains shall not constitute a failure to provide access to the Work Site and is not compensable except to the extent provided in the Design-Build Agreement.
- D. Impact Costs shall only be allowed for periods of Compensable Delays which are not concurrent with any other non-Excusable Delays, or other Excusable Delays which do not give rise to Impact Costs.
- E. Acceptance by the Design-Builder of any payments made by MTA C&D in connection with this ~~Article~~ARTICLE shall serve as a release to the MTA Group



from all claims and liability to the Design-Builder arising out of such delay unless specifically reserved in writing with MTA C&D's consent.

- F. The Design-Builder shall have no right to rescind or terminate this Contract, and Design-Builder shall have no cause of action under any theory of quasi-contract or quantum meruit by reason of any delay, obstruction, or interference of any kind or duration whatsoever, and whether or not compensable hereunder.
- G. Should any other contractor performing Work on the Project, sustain any damage or extra costs as a result of any act, omission or delay of the Design-Builder hereunder, the Design-Builder shall defend and indemnify the Indemnified Parties and hold the Indemnified Parties harmless against any claims or judgments resulting from the acts or omissions of the Design-Builder hereunder. The Design-Builder shall have no claim against MTA C&D or the MTA for damages or additional cost as a result of any act, omission or delay of any Utility or governmental entity other than the MTA Group, except (i) to the extent such act, omission or delay qualifies as a change under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.10 – CHANGES IN LAWS, and (ii) to the extent provided in the Design-Build Agreement.

**ARTICLE 6.09 NOT USED**

**ARTICLE 6.10 STOP WORK ORDER (SUSPENSION OF WORK)**

- A. MTA C&D may, at any time, by Notice to the Design-Builder, require the Design-Builder to stop or suspend all, or any part, of the Work, commencing upon receipt of such Notice. Any such Notice shall be specifically identified as a "Stop Work Order" issued pursuant to this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.10. Thereafter, MTA C&D shall either:
  - 1. cancel the Stop Work Order, or
  - 2. terminate the portion of the Work covered by such Stop Work Order as provided in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.08 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE BY MTA C&D.
- B. If a Stop Work Order is cancelled by MTA C&D, the Design-Builder shall resume Work promptly.
- C. The Design-Builder's entitlement to adjustments in Milestones and Contract Price as a result of a written Stop Work Order shall be limited to the following:
  - 1. an adjustment in the Milestones, in accordance with all requirements set forth in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05 – EXTENSIONS OF TIME; and

- 2. an Equitable Adjustment in price under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04C04.C; except that no profit mark-up will be allowable on, or as part of, any such price adjustment.
- D. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event the Project CEO determines that the Stop Work Order was necessary due to (a) the Design-Builder's Defective or incorrect Work, or (b) unsafe work conditions or any other reason caused by or due to the fault or omission of the Design-Builder, the Subcontractors and/or the Vendors, then the Design-Builder shall not be entitled to an adjustment to the Milestones or the Contract Price as a result of the issuance of this Stop Work Order. A Design-Builder, Subcontractor and/or Vendor-caused suspension may be considered an Event of Default.
- E. MTA C&D may, at any time, issue a Change Proposal Request requesting a proposal from the Design-Builder for any Stop Work Order or potential Stop Work Order. The provisions of ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.03 — CHANGE PROCEDURE; MODIFICATIONS, shall apply to any such Change Proposal Request, provided that the Change Proposal and any adjustments eventually adopted shall be limited as set forth in this ~~Article~~ARTICLE. If the parties are unable to reach agreement regarding an adjustment due to the Contract pursuant to this ~~Article~~ARTICLE, then the provisions of ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.01 — CLAIMS shall apply.
- F. This ~~Article~~ARTICLE shall not be construed as making compensable any otherwise Non-Compensable Excusable Delay, even if such Non-Compensable Excusable Delay is the subject of written correspondence or directives from MTA C&D.

## CHAPTER 7

### PRICE AND PAYMENTS

#### ARTICLE 7.01 PRICE TO INCLUDE

- A. The Work identified in the Contract Documents shall be performed in accordance with the true intent and meaning of the Contract Documents without any further expense of any nature whatsoever to MTA C&D other than the consideration named in this Contract.
- B. The MTA shall pay and the Design-Builder shall accept the Final Contract Price as full compensation for all costs and expenses of completing the Work in accordance with the Contract, including, but not limited to: all labor and material required to be furnished under this Contract; all supervision, all overhead, expenses, fees and profits, including the cost of providing storage yard or facilities; all risks and obligations in connection with the Contract; costs for complying with safety and health requirements; any applicable fees or taxes; and all expenses due to any unforeseen conditions, obstacles, and difficulties, including labor, material, and/or equipment cost increases, encountered in the prosecution of the Work.
- C. Any part of the Work that is not specifically noted in the Contract but is required to achieve Final Completion shall be deemed to have been included by the Design-Builder in its Proposal Contract Amount and shall be performed as part of the Work, and no additional payment shall be made for such part of the Work. The Design-Builder agrees that it shall furnish and provide for the Contract Price, all the necessary supervision, labor, services, materials, equipment, tools, utilities, incidentals, and all other items of whatever nature to complete the Work and to achieve Final Completion in accordance with the Contract.
- D. The Design-Builder acknowledges and agrees that this Contract is a design-build contract and that the Contract Price is based on the Design-Builder:
  - 1. working as many hours as necessary, subject to the provisions of the New York State Labor Law; and
  - 2. providing the quantities of materials and equipment that are required,
  - 3. during its term to properly perform the Work and achieve the Contract schedule and quality requirements. If the Design-Builder incurs any overtime costs to maintain the agreed upon schedule, the Design-Builder shall be responsible for all such costs.

## **ARTICLE 7.02      DETAILED COST BREAKDOWN**

- A. Not later than thirty (30) Days from Notice to Proceed the Design-Builder shall submit a “Detailed Cost Breakdown” of its Work. This Detailed Cost Breakdown shall allocate the Contract Price and provide appropriate detailed line item breakdown, as provided below. The items in the “Detailed Cost Breakdown” shall be called “Detailed Cost Breakdown Items” or “DCB Items.” Once approved by MTA C&D for content, format and method of measurement for each DCB Item, the Detailed Cost Breakdown and the progress measured against it, will form the basis for Payment Requisitions and the determination of Progress Payments. The term “Detailed Cost Breakdown” shall refer to allocation and assignment of Contract Payment Item extended prices, not costs.
- B. The Detailed Cost Breakdown and the DCB Items shall meet the following requirements:
1. The sum of all DCB Item prices shall be equal to the Contract Price and shall be coded, grouped and subtotaled by the Proposal Item Numbers identified in this Contract.
  2. The prices of those DCB Items which constitute a Contract Payment Item shall add to the Payment Item extended price. The Contract Payment Item extended price shall be realistically apportioned among the associated DCB Items based on the value and quantity of Work included in the DCB Item. The practice of front end loading (assigning a disproportionately high portion of a Payment Item extended price to early activities) is not permitted.
  3. The price of each Contract Payment Item shall be distributed and assigned to one or more DCB Items; however, a DCB Item shall not be assigned price from more than one Contract Payment Item.
  4. Each DCB Item shall include its proportionate share of Payment Item overhead, profit, insurance, and all other expenses involved (excluding items which are included in the mobilization pay item). Activities which are indirect, overhead, management, supervisory or site support costs, or home office expenses, unless specifically listed as a Payment Item in the Contract shall not be DCB Items and shall not have a price allocated to them, since they are not paid independent of Contract Payment Items.
  5. The DCB shall be consistent with, but may be more detailed than, the Proposal Item Breakdown provided by the Design-Builder in its Proposal, unless otherwise expressly approved by MTA C&D. For certainty, MTA C&D shall not be bound by the Proposal Item Breakdown for purposes of determining whether to approve the Detailed Cost Breakdown or for any other purpose under this Contract.

- C. The Design-Builder's Detailed Cost Breakdown shall be reviewed and approved by MTA C&D. The Detailed Cost Breakdown will be revised by the Design-Builder and resubmitted for approval from time to time with the Design-Builder's Schedule Submittals, as the Work and Payment Items may be revised by Modification.

## **ARTICLE 7.03      PROMPT PAYMENT**

- A. All payments will be made pursuant to Section 2880 of the Public Authorities Law (the "Prompt Payment Law") and the MTA's implementing rules, officially called the Statement of Rules and Regulations With Respect To Prompt Payment (the "Prompt Payment Statement"). Any terms used in this ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER that are not defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed in the Prompt Payment Statement. The Prompt Payment Statement is codified in Volume 21 of the New York Code of Rules and Regulations, Part 1002.
- B. In accordance with the Prompt Payment Statement and unless otherwise specified in the Design-Build Agreement, all payments will be made within thirty (30) days, excluding legal holidays, of the "Receipt of Invoice", subject to ~~paragraphs~~Paragraphs D and E below. The "Receipt of Invoice" shall mean the date the completed Application for Payment, together with all necessary and required supporting documentation, is received at the "Designated Payment Office." Provided however that in the case of Substantial Completion and Final Completion Payments, the Receipt of Invoice date shall be the later of the forgoing receipt or the issuance by MTA C&D of the Certificate of Substantial Completion or Certificate of Final Completion, respectively. (That is, the time for payment for Substantial and Final Completion will not start to run any earlier than the occurrence of the Substantial or Final Completion as evidenced by the issuance of the respective Certificate).
- C. The "Designated Payment Office" shall mean the office of the Project's Budget Manager, located at the address set forth in the Notice of Award for the Project Office and which may be changed at any time upon written notification to the Design-Builder.
- D. The MTA reserves the right to conduct an inspection or audit of any Application for Mobilization Cost Payment, any Application for Progress Payment, the Application for Substantial Completion Payment and the Application for Final Payment to verify that the amount to be paid is in accordance with the provisions of the Contract. The thirty day payment period will be tolled from the date upon which MTA C&D provides Notice to the Design-Builder that an inspection or audit will be conducted, to the date of completion of that audit or inspection, but in no event will it be tolled for greater than forty-five (45) Days for this purpose.
- E. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract, the Receipt of Invoice date shall be extended as stated below, whenever the audit or inspection reveals a defect or deficiency in delivered work, materials or services, or suspected

improprieties of any kind, which might include, but is not limited to, a determination by MTA C&D that the Design-Builder is in breach of a material term of this Contract; or if the Application for Payment is rejected and returned under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.04 ~~F.E~~ below. In any such case, the respective Receipt of Invoice date shall be extended to the date that acceptable work, goods or services are delivered or provided, or the date that the impropriety is resolved, or the date that a corrected Application for Payment is submitted, as appropriate.

- F. Interest for late payments hereunder shall be payable in accordance with the Prompt Payment Statement.

#### **ARTICLE 7.04 PAYMENTS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Payments include Mobilization Payments, Progress Payments, Substantial Completion Payment and Final Payment.
- B. Prior to determination of the Final Contract Price, payments will be made based upon the portion of the Contract Price which is payable under this ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER.
- C. All payments are subject to all retainage, withholding, set-off, Liquidated Damages, or other deductions provided for in this Contract. Adjustments will be made on the Payment Requisition for any amounts previously paid, and for any retainage, withholding, set-off, Liquidated Damages or other deductions.
  - 1. To the extent the Design-Builder is aware of such adjustments, they shall be included in the Payment Requisition when submitted by the Design-Builder, however, MTA C&D reserves the right to unilaterally adjust the amount payable at any time.
  - 2. All unilateral MTA C&D adjustments, as well as adjustments on Pay Requisitions signed by the Design-Builder but expressly included in the Design-Builder's exceptions list under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.05 ~~C.2~~, below, are subject to the Design-Builder's right to file a timely Notice of Change under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02 ~~—~~ CHANGES. The date of adjustment on a Payment Requisition shall not result in restarting the time for filing the required Notice, when the time period for filing had previously commenced. Adjustments on Pay Requisitions signed by the Design-Builder which do not appear on the associated contemporaneous Design-Builder's exceptions list are accepted by the Design-Builder.
  - 3. Provided however that if an adjustment made by MTA C&D is the first notification to the Design-Builder that MTA C&D will assert the entitlement upon which the adjustment is based, the time within which the Design-Builder must file Notice shall commence upon the Design-Builder receiving notice of the adjustment.

D. As a prerequisite to each payment, the Design-Builder shall have furnished to MTA C&D all documents and submissions required under this Contract for the previous month or such other period as is covered by the Application for Payment (unless specifically waived by MTA C&D). These documents and submissions include but are not limited to:

1. Schedule Submittals and any other schedules required by the Contract Documents;
2. Submittals Register;
3. Design Documents and Other Submittals;
4. As-Built Drawings prepared to date;
5. Certification of Compliance with New York Public Authorities Law Section 1269-G
6. DBE or MBE/WBE/SDVOB participation forms, as applicable;
7. labor forces plan;
8. tool box safety meeting minutes;
9. certified payrolls;
10. monthly progress report;
11. procurement report;
12. equipment schedule;
13. daily shift reports;
14. progress photographs; and
15. Subcontractors' and Vendors' lien releases and waivers of liens.

~~E.~~ Submission of a Quality Management Plan setting forth the Design-Builder's policy and procedures for quality assurance that is acceptable to MTA C&D is a condition precedent to payment.

~~F.E.~~ MTA C&D reserves the right to reject and return any Application for Payment if it finds that any of the information and/or documents furnished in connection with the Application for Payment by the Design-Builder to be incomplete or incorrect, that the Work effort completed is not commensurate with the requested payment, that the Application for Payment is not in accordance with the terms of the Contract, that all necessary submissions for the time period have not been received from the Design-Builder or that all required supporting information has



not been provided. In such case, the Design-Builder shall be notified of the reason for the rejection, and the Application for Payment shall be considered as not having been received by MTA C&D until corrected and properly re-submitted. MTA C&D reserves the right to withhold part, or all of, any payment for failure by the Design-Builder to furnish documents and submissions required by the Contract.

~~G.F.~~ If MTA C&D finds that the Application for Payment is acceptable, either as submitted or as adjusted, then the MTA shall pay the amount requested in the Application for Payment as adjusted. The Payment shall be in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.03 – PROMPT PAYMENT.

~~H.G.~~ Any Approval of a Payment Requisition or Application for Payment is for the sole purpose of facilitating progress payments and is not to be relied on for any other purpose.

~~I.H.~~ No Application for Payment or Payment Requisition (other than for Final Payment) will be submitted by the Design-Builder or processed by the MTA unless the payment amount is at least ten thousand dollars (\$10,000).

~~J.I.~~ Any Payment made is subject to audit and (whether or not an audit is conducted) to subsequent correction and adjustment by the MTA should it be determined that an error was made, that any payment made was contrary to the Contract or Law, or that any information submitted by the Design-Builder was incorrect.

## **ARTICLE 7.05      THE APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

- A. For each payment, the Design-Builder shall submit an original of an “Application for Payment” to the Project CEO.
- B. Each Application for Payment is a package consisting of:
  - 1. A Payment Cover Sheet and Summary Invoice which shall be on a form provided by MTA C&D and shall:
    - a. Include the following information:
      - (1) company name;
      - (2) Application for Payment number;
      - (3) date;
      - (4) amount of current payment requested;
      - (5) contract number; and
      - (6) Summary description of services and date(s) performed.

- b. And include the following statement signed by the Design-Builder's Authorized Representative:

“I certify that this Application for Payment, (including the Payment Cover sheet and Summary Invoice, Payment Requisition and all supporting documents) represents an accurate and complete measure of all the Work performed to the date indicated, and that the amount of Work performed; the labor, materials, and permanent equipment installed; and the materials not yet incorporated in the Work; and the payment requested, all as presented in this Application for Payment, are correct and in full compliance with the terms of the Contract and all authorized Modifications thereto.”

2. The Payment Requisition shall be signed by both the Design-Builder and the Project CEO in accordance with the Payment Requisition Process set forth below. The Payment Requisition shall be on a form provided by MTA C&D and shall consist of:
  - a. A computer generated tabular list of the Detailed Cost Breakdown Items, with a column showing allocated total price for each item; with additional Detailed Cost Breakdown Items to reflect current fully executed Modifications such that the amounts allocated to each Modification are clearly identifiable; and with subtotals showing how the DCB Items add to the Contract Payment Items; and
  - b. With an additional column showing the current earned value for each DCB Item agreed to during the joint inspection of the Work and Monthly Progress Meeting. The DCB earned values shall be totaled to compute a current price for all completed Work.
  - c. The amount of the current payment requested by the Design-Builder shall be calculated on the Payment Requisition by adjusting the price for all completed work (b. above) by subtracting retainage and all other adjustments, listed individually, and then by subtracting the total of previous payments.
3. The required supporting information and documents as set forth below and as required in the other provisions of this ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 7. The following items, covering the Work for which payment is being requested, will be submitted with all Applications for Payment:
  - a. certified payrolls;
  - b. monthly progress report;
  - c. procurement report;

- d. equipment schedule;
- e. progress photographs; and
- f. Subcontractors' and Vendors' lien releases and waivers of liens in the form provided in the accompanying ~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 7.05 to these General Provisions.

C. Payment Requisition Procedure:

1. Prior to the end of each month and also prior to the submission of Applications for the Substantial Completion Payment and Final Payment, the Design-Builder shall submit to the Project CEO a Draft Payment Requisition with the Design-Builder's proposed Detailed Cost Breakdown with current earned values, both as of the end of the month (or date of Substantial or Final Completion), and the other adjustments and lines filled in with the Design-Builder's proposed amounts.
2. Within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the Design-Builder's Draft Payment Requisition the Project CEO and the Design-Builder's Project Manager, or their designees, shall attempt to reach agreement on the earned value of each DCB Item, quantities complete and adjustments to current price. If they are able to agree they shall each sign the agreed-to Payment requisition. If they are unable to agree, the Payment Requisition shall reflect the earned values, quantities and adjustments determined by the Project CEO, who shall sign the Payment Requisition as stated above. In such case the Design-Builder shall provide a separate list from the Payment Requisition, listing the specific Detailed Cost Breakdown Items and adjustments, with which it disagrees, identifying its proposed quantities and earned values for those items. When there is an exceptions list, the Design-Builder shall sign the Payment Requisition with the notation "agreed as to current quantities, earned values and adjustments except as noted in exception list dated [insert date]." However, irrespective of the foregoing, MTA C&D shall not process the Final Payment Application when there is an outstanding Design-Builder's exceptions list. The signed Payment Requisition shall be included in the Design-Builder's Application for Payment.
3. Payment for Detailed Cost Breakdown Items corresponding to (or including) a Unit Price Payment Item shall be based on the measured number of units. Payment for Detailed Cost Breakdown Items corresponding to Lump Sum Payment Items shall be on a percentage of completion basis. Payment for time and materials, not-to-exceed or allowance Detailed Cost Breakdown Items shall be based on approved Time and Material Records, determined in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04 — INTERIM TIME AND MATERIALS RECORD KEEPING AND EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENTS BASED ON TIME AND

MATERIALS Paragraph G. Adjustment will be made on the Payment Requisition for any amounts previously paid and for any retainage, withholding, set-off, liquidated damages or other deductions.

## **ARTICLE 7.06 MOBILIZATION PAYMENT**

### **A. MOBILIZATION COSTS PAYMENT**

The term “Mobilization Costs” shall mean the costs incurred for mobilization and set-up of temporary site facilities in accordance with this ~~Article~~**ARTICLE** 7.06, under the Lump Sum Mobilization Payment Item included in the Detailed Cost Breakdown. Any payment due under this ~~Article~~**ARTICLE**, as with all other payment, is subject to retainage, withholding, set-off, liquidated damages or other deductions set forth elsewhere in this Contract. Payment of the Mobilization Payment Item will be as follows:

1. A “Mobilization Costs Progress Payment” of the amount of Mobilization Costs, as described in Paragraph B. below, actually incurred as of the date of the Payment Requisition, less amounts previously paid, as documented in the Application for Payment, up to but not to exceed 95% of the Lump Sum Mobilization Payment Item.
2. The remainder of the Lump Sum Mobilization Payment Item upon 50% completion of the Work.

### **B. PAYABLE MOBILIZATION COSTS**

Mobilization Costs payable in Mobilization Cost Progress Payments include only the following:

1. Fair market value (“FMV”) of owned or purchased construction plant and equipment at the Work Site, including office equipment and furniture for field offices. The Design-Builder shall establish FMV for Design-Builder-owned equipment or plant not purchased specifically for the Contract by obtaining and submitting an appraisal by an independent equipment appraisal firm. In the alternative to an appraisal, FMV for Design-Builder owned equipment or plant not purchased specifically for the contract, may, at the Design-Builder’s request and in MTA C&D’s discretion, be established by the Design-Builder thru current open market price sheets published by one or more independent auction houses for the same model and age piece of equipment or plant, equipped in the same manner. The FMV for Design-Builder equipment or plant purchased specifically for the contract shall be established by the invoiced cost. Equipment or plant acquired from related business entities (corporate/company subsidiaries or affiliates, joint venture partners, etc.) shall be considered as Design-Builder-owned equipment for purposes of Mobilization Cost Progress Payments. Provided however, if MTA C&D disagrees with the claimed FMV or invoiced cost, the Mobilization Cost Progress Payment shall be

based on the fair market value as determined by the MTA. For any equipment or plant for which there is a lien, security interest or encumbrance (such as a filed UCC-1), the amount payable hereunder shall be the fair market value or invoiced cost less the amount of such encumbrance. Lease and rental costs are not payable as part of Mobilization Cost Progress Payments.

2. The cost of transportation of construction plant and equipment to the Work Site, and unloading and assembly of such plant and equipment at the Work Site.
3. The cost of establishing the Design-Builder's and MTA C&D's Field Offices, any other temporary offices required by the Contract, the construction of temporary buildings and facilities at the Work Site, and at approved nearby or adjacent construction yards. Acquisition costs of furniture, computers and other equipment used in field offices and temporary facilities, if claimed in a Mobilization Cost Progress Payment, shall be included in and subject to ~~subparagraph~~Subparagraph 1 above.
4. The actual paid premium for performance and payment bonds based on actual cost incurred as supported by both paid receipts from the Surety and the Design-Builder's cancelled checks (copies of both sides), provided that the premium has not been included in any other pay item other than the Mobilization Pay Item, as evidenced by the Design-Builders Detailed Cost Breakdown.
5. The actual paid premium for insurance policies procured by the Design-Builder specifically for this Contract and required by this Contract based on actual cost incurred as supported by both paid receipts from the insurance provider and the Design-Builder's cancelled checks (copies of both sides), provided that the premium has not been included in any other pay item other than the Mobilization Pay Item, as evidenced by the Design-Builder's Detailed Cost Breakdown.

The cost principles set forth in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04 – EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENTS IN PRICE shall be applied in determining the Mobilization Costs Progress Payment, except as stated otherwise in 1 above.

C. PROCEDURE FOR SUBMITTING PAYMENT APPLICATION FOR MOBILIZATION COSTS

1. The Design-Builder shall include its request for payment of Mobilization Cost Progress Payments or other Mobilization Pay Item Payments in its regular Payment Requisition and include the supporting documentation within its regular Application for Payment package. Applications for Mobilization Progress Payments may be made at the beginning of each month after Notice to Proceed. The Mobilization Activities shall be

identified as Detailed Cost Breakdown Items on the Design-Builder's Schedule Submissions. Any Application for Payment which requests payment of a Mobilization Cost Progress Payment shall include the following supporting documentation:

- a. statement of accounts for actual expenditures of Mobilization Costs; and
- b. purchase receipts, invoice, bills of sale, ownership certifications or registrations, showing that the Design-Builder has acquired construction plant, construction equipment; and materials and supplies to be incorporated into temporary facilities. Materials, supplies and temporary facilities shall be free from all liens and encumbrances. With respect to plant or equipment upon which there is a security interest, lien or encumbrance, any document establishing the security interest, encumbrance, or the UCC –1 filing, and other documents evidencing the amount of the security interest and the secured party.
- c. Receipted bills, certified copies of payrolls, and freight bills relating to transportation costs, loading and unloading, and installation of equipment, plant or temporary facilities.
- d. other documents evidencing that the Design-Builder has expended the Mobilization Costs claimed, including records required for Interim Time and Materials record keeping under ~~Article~~ ARTICLE 8.04-G.

2. MTA C&D will review any Mobilization Costs claimed in a regular Application for Payment and approve their payment if it finds that the indicated mobilization efforts completed are commensurate with the requested payment, that all necessary submissions for the time period have been received from the Design-Builder, and that all other Contract requirements and prerequisites to payment have been met.

3. For a Mobilization Payment, the Receipt of Invoice shall mean the date the Application for Payment, together with all necessary and required supporting documentation, is received at the Designated Payment Office.

**D. MTA C&D PERMISSION REQUIRED FOR REMOVAL OF EQUIPMENT AND TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

The Design-Builder shall not remove any plant or equipment and shall not dismantle any structures or facilities prepared or erected for the prosecution of the Work, whether paid under the Mobilization Costs Payment Item or not, prior to the completion of the Work or that portion of the Work to which their use pertains, without prior written permission of MTA C&D.

E. NO PROMISE TO PAY ALL COSTS TO MOBILIZE

The Lump Sum Mobilization Payment Item has been established to provide the Design-Builder with reimbursement for a substantial portion of its costs to mobilize. MTA C&D does not guarantee reimbursement of all of the Design-Builder's mobilization costs.

**ARTICLE 7.07 PROGRESS PAYMENTS / MEASUREMENT OF PAYMENT**

Subject to the provisions of the Contract Documents, monthly Progress Payments will be made to the Design-Builder for all Work performed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Each Application for Progress Payment for the immediately preceding month shall be prepared by the Design-Builder and submitted to MTA C&D for approval by the fifth (5th) day of each calendar month. Each Application for Progress Payment shall be for payment for the Work completed by the end of the preceding month.

A. SUBJECT OF PROGRESS PAYMENTS

The following items shall be the subject of Progress Payments:

1. Labor and Materials. The reasonable value of the services performed, including materials incorporated in the Work that have not been paid pursuant to any previous Application for Progress Payment or Application for Mobilization Costs. See Division 1 – General Requirements for details on value calculations, as well as ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.02 – DETAILED COST BREAKDOWN and ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.05 – THE APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT Paragraph C.
2. Not-Installed Materials. The reasonable value of material purchased and delivered and specially fabricated for inclusion in the Work but not yet incorporated into the Work. Such material and/or equipment must have been delivered to the Work Site or otherwise identified to the Contract and suitably stored and secured at an identified location acceptable to the MTA. The Design-Builder shall be responsible for all costs of storage, including taxes that may be levied as a result of such storage. Any amounts paid to the Design-Builder for any materials that subsequently become lost, damaged, or unsatisfactory shall be deducted from succeeding payments to the Design-Builder until replacements are provided. Irrespective of payment and ownership, risk of loss for uninstalled materials and equipment identified to the Contract shall be with the Design-Builder. Risk of loss in other cases shall be as determined elsewhere under this Contract.
3. Mobilization Progress Payments provided under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.06 – MOBILIZATION PAYMENT.



B. SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

The Design-Builder shall apply for Progress Payments by submitting an Application for Payment and the following additional supporting documentation (“Application for Progress Payment”):

1. The following documents related to all not-installed materials for which payment is requested:
  - a. approval by MTA C&D for the payment schedule for Not-Installed Materials
  - b. a Certificate of Title for the material or equipment without encumbrances, and the Design-Builder’s representation that all such material and equipment shall remain free and clear of and from all debts, claims, liens, mortgages, taxes, and encumbrances;
  - c. a copy of the Vendor’s true net invoices verifying material and/or equipment costs;
  - d. a Certificate of Compliance from the Vendor verifying that the material and/or equipment quality and quantity is in accordance with the Contract requirements;
  - e. the Design-Builder’s statement regarding the storage location of the non-installed material and indicating designated clear access when its location is other than on MTA property. If the property is privately owned, then the Design-Builder shall list the MTA as an additional lessee to the storage lease or other negotiated agreement between the Design-Builder and property owner(s). Such lease or other agreement shall be without cost to the MTA and in form and substance satisfactory to the General Counsel of MTA C&D; and
  - f. insurance coverage for the non-installed materials that is acceptable to the MTA.
2. A Design-Builder’s affidavit certifying that it has paid to its Subcontractors and Vendors the amounts due to them for the Work performed and the materials furnished by each of them for amounts encompassed by any previous Progress Payments made to the Design-Builder and supporting Subcontractor and Vendor statements certifying their receipt of such amounts and certifying that the Subcontractors and Vendors have no claims pending against the Design-Builder except those listed in such certified statements.
3. All lien releases, waivers of liens, and/or guarantees in connection with the Design-Builder’s affidavit set forth immediately above in Subparagraph B.2.

4. The Design-Builder's certification of compliance with the minimum wage rates and other provisions and stipulations in accordance with applicable law, as required.
5. The verified statements required under the New York State Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-a together with a copy of the Design-Builder's certified payroll.
6. Where this Contract requires reporting on progress toward fulfillment of a DBE goal, the Design-Builder's certification that it is in compliance with any provisions thereof as conditions precedent to payment.

## **ARTICLE 7.08 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT**

- A. Upon issuance by MTA C&D of the Certificate of Substantial Completion in accordance with ~~Article~~**ARTICLE** 6.03 – SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL COMPLETION, the Design-Builder may submit an “Application for Substantial Completion Payment,” requesting that the MTA pay the remainder of the Contract Price, less twice the value of any incomplete Work, and less any other adjustments as noted below of which the Design-Builder is aware.
- B. In addition to the Supporting Documentation required for Progress Payments as set forth in ~~Article~~**ARTICLE** 7.07 – PROGRESS PAYMENTS/MEASUREMENT OF PAYMENT, the Design-Builder must also submit the following supporting documentation with its Application for Substantial Completion Payment:
  1. A release of the MTA, the Indemnified Parties, and all other MTA Consultants, by the Design-Builder, in a form approved by the General Counsel of the MTA C&D, from all claims and liability to the Design-Builder for anything theretofore done or furnished for, or in any way relating to, the Work, except those claims expressly deleted from the scope of said release and those claims or potential claims pertaining to monies being withheld by the MTA.
  2. Full lien releases and waivers of lien from the Design-Builder, Subcontractors, and Vendors.
  3. A statement in writing of each and every alleged claim of the Design-Builder against the MTA.
  4. Any other document or item(s) specifically required by the Contract as a condition precedent to the Substantial Completion Payment.
- C. MTA C&D REVIEW OF THE APPLICATION FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT:
  1. MTA C&D will review the Application for Substantial Completion Payment and verify that it is proper, complete and in accordance with the

terms of the Contract, that the indicated Work effort completed is commensurate with the request for Substantial Completion Payment, and that all necessary submissions for the time period have been promptly received from the Design-Builder.

2. If the Work has been substantially and satisfactorily completed, as determined by the MTA, in its sole and absolute judgment, and the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued by MTA, the Design-Builder will be paid the sum of:
  - a. the entire value of the Work performed that has not been the subject of previous Progress Payments and is still due and owing to the Design-Builder; and
  - b. the amount of the percentage retention held pursuant to ArticleARTICLE 9.02 – RETAINED PERCENTAGE; and
  - c. the remainder due under the Lump Sum Mobilization Payment Item; and
  - d. less an amount equal to twice the value of any Punch List items, as determined by the MTA, in accordance with ArticleARTICLE 6.03 – SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL COMPLETION; and
  - e. less an amount necessary to satisfy any actual or potential claims, liens, judgments, backcharges and/or similar actions against the Design-Builder that have not been satisfactorily resolved as well as any possible related costs and interest which may be incurred by MTA or the Indemnified Parties ( See Additional Retention under ArticleARTICLE 9.03 – WITHHOLDING MONEY TO SATISFY CLAIMS, LIENS OR JUDGEMENTS; ADDITIONAL RETENTION).
  - f. less deductions for Liquidated Damages, if any, and to any other withholdings, reductions or set-offs permitted under this Contract.

Payment of this amount shall be the “Substantial Completion Payment.”

## **ARTICLE 7.09 FINAL COMPLETION PAYMENT**

- A. Prior to submission of the Application for Final Payment, the Design-Builder may submit for MTA C&D approval a revised Detailed Cost Breakdown which reflects the agreed to Final Contract Price. In the alternative, MTA C&D may permit the Design-Builder to make adjustments to the application for Final Payment to reflect the Final Contract Price.

- B. All outstanding Design-Builder Claims, Disputes, adjustments and demands must be resolved prior to Final Payment. No Application for Final Payment will be processed if there is an outstanding Design-Builder's exceptions list, or any outstanding Design-Builder's Claim or Design-Builder's Dispute.

C. SUBMISSION OF APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

Upon issuance by MTA C&D of the Certificate of Final Completion in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.03 – SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL COMPLETION, the Design-Builder may submit an "Application for Final Payment," requesting that the MTA pay the remainder of the Final Contract Price. In addition to the supporting materials required for a Progress Payment as set forth in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.07 – PROGRESS PAYMENTS/MEASUREMENT OF PAYMENT, the Design-Builder must also submit the following supporting items with its Application for Final Payment:

1. ~~an~~An affidavit stating that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, payments to Subcontractors and Vendors and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the MTA might in any way be responsible, have been paid or otherwise settled;
2. ~~if~~If required by MTA C&D, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of all such obligations, such as receipts, releases, and waivers of liens arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by MTA C&D;
3. Full releases, discharges and waivers of any and all liens and claims by all Subcontractors and Vendors, and all Subcontractor and Vendor guarantees as required in the Contract. If any Subcontractor or Vendor refuses to furnish the required release, waiver, and guarantees, in the sole discretion of MTA C&D, the Design-Builder may furnish a Bond, satisfactory to MTA C&D, to indemnify the MTA, MTA C&D and the Indemnified Parties against any such lien or claim, or cost of making good on any guarantee. If any such lien or claim remains unsatisfied or unresolved after all payments are made to the Design-Builder, the MTA may, and the bond shall provide that the MTA may, require the bonding company to pay all proper liens and claims and any cost allowances. The writer of said Bond shall have the same qualifications as are specified elsewhere in this Contract for other Bonds and the Bond shall be in addition to the Payment Bond provided for elsewhere in this Contract;
4. ~~an~~An affidavit stating that all warranty documentation pursuant to ~~Article~~ARTICLE 13.05 – WARRANTY has been provided to MTA C&D; and

5. ~~the~~The following notarized statement, which shall be included in the Application for Final Payment that is submitted by the Design-Builder after Final Completion of the Work:

“In consideration of the Metropolitan Transportation Authority (“MTA”) paying this final invoice together with the other invoices submitted by the Design-Builder to MTA C&D in connection with this Contract in the aggregate amount totaling \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), the undersigned agrees to release and discharge the MTA, the Indemnified Parties and all other MTA Consultants, from all liability, claims and demands of any sort, arising or which may arise under this Contract, including but not limited to claims or demands for recovery of damages, losses, entitlement, or additional compensation, or for delay damages, loss of productivity, acceleration damages, extra labor or material furnished for or in connection with the Work which is the subject matter of this Contract. The Design-Builder agrees to hold harmless and indemnify the MTA and the Indemnified Parties from and against any and all claims and demands, including but not limited to delay claims, claims of mechanics or material suppliers, any and all claims of other Design-Builders, Subcontractors, and consultants, and any and all liens, claims and demands for material furnished and provided and Work and labor performed, on the Work which is the subject matter of said Contract.”

D. REVIEW OF APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

MTA C&D will review the Application for Final Payment and verify that the invoice and supporting documents are proper and in accordance with the terms of the Contract, and that the Work is complete. Any changes or corrections to the Application for Final Payment found necessary will be presented to the Design-Builder for its consideration. Within ten (10) Days thereafter, the Design-Builder shall submit the Application for Final Payment incorporating any changes or corrections made by MTA C&D together with any additional claims resulting therefrom. For the Final Payment, the Receipt of Invoice shall mean the date the changed and/or corrected Application for Final Payment, together with all necessary and required supporting documentation, is received at the Designated Payment Office.

E. PAYMENT OF FINAL PAYMENT INVOICE

The MTA will include in its final payment to the Design-Builder all claim amounts where such claims or a portion thereof have been mutually agreed to be the responsibility of the MTA and where the parties have agreed to the amounts to

be paid in settlement of any such claims (“Final Payment”). The Final Payment will be payable upon satisfaction of the exception(s) noted therein.

**F. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT SHALL SERVE AS WAIVER FOR ALL DESIGN-BUILDER CLAIMS.**

The Design-Builder understands and agrees that the Design-Builder’s acceptance of the Final Payment shall be a waiver of any and all Design-Builder claims for all Work performed under this Contract. The Design-Builder hereby agrees that acceptance by the Design-Builder of the Final Payment shall represent (i) the payment of all compensation under this Contract, and (ii) the Design-Builder’s satisfaction with the total compensation received under this Contract.

**G. The Design-Builder’s obligation to perform the Work, including achieving Final Completion, in accordance with the Contract shall be absolute. Neither approval of any partial or Final Payment by the MTA, nor the issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion, nor any payment by the MTA to the Design-Builder under the Contract, nor any use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by MTA C&D, nor any act of acceptance by MTA C&D nor any failure to do so, nor any correction of Defective Work by MTA C&D shall constitute an acceptance of Work that is not executed in accordance with the Contract.**

**H. Upon Final Completion, or upon termination, the Design-Builder shall deliver to MTA C&D, at its request, all books, writings, records, documents, drawings, or other reproductions, special data, tables and calculation, plans, designs, specifications, reports, studies, As-Built Drawings, Current Contract Schedule, surveys, maps, models, or other Work products and information pertaining to the Project that may be in its possession or in the possession of any of its Subcontractors.**

**ARTICLE 7.10 PAYMENT BY DESIGN-BUILDER TO SUBCONTRACTORS AND VENDORS**

The Design-Builder agrees to make all payments with respect to its Subcontractors and Vendors in accordance with Section 139-f of the State Finance Law. Nothing provided therein or herein shall create any obligation on the part of any member of the MTA Group to pay or to see to the payment by the Design-Builder of any monies to any Subcontractor or Vendor, nor create any relationship in contract or otherwise, implied or expressed, between any such Subcontractor or Vendor and MTA C&D or any member of the MTA Group.

**ARTICLE 7.11 PAYMENTS RELATED TO GUARANTEE & WARRANTY OBLIGATIONS**

**A. MTA C&D may withhold from any payments to be made to the Design-Builder prior to or subsequent to the commencement of any applicable guarantee period, such sums as may reasonably be necessary to ensure completion of guarantee and warranty obligations with respect to Defective Work, equipment, or materials that have been identified by MTA C&D.**

- B. MTA C&D may deduct from any payment due to the Design-Builder an amount equal to its costs incurred on account of the Design-Builder's failure to fully perform its guarantee and warranty obligations.
- C. MTA C&D, prior to withholding or deducting any monies hereunder, shall give the Design-Builder notice of the Defective Work, equipment or material and the basis for the withholding or deduction.
- D. Upon MTA C&D's certification that the Design-Builder has fulfilled its guarantee and warranty obligations, the MTA will pay the Design-Builder any sums of money retained as provided in Paragraph A, above, subject to the Design-Builder's submission of any required documentation and/or compliance with any necessary obligation, as the case may be, in accordance with this Contract.

## **ARTICLE 7.12 SET OFFS, WITHHOLDING AND DEDUCTIONS**

- A. The MTA shall pay the non-disputed portion of the Application for Payment; however, MTA C&D may disapprove and set-off, deduct and/or withhold any payment (in whole or in part, as may be applicable) if and to the extent that:
  - 1. an invoice and/or supporting documentation (as set forth in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.04 – PAYMENTS – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS or elsewhere in the Contract) is/are not correct and complete;
  - 2. the Work is covered by a previous Application for Payment;
  - 3. any material statement or representation in any invoice or other documentation submitted by the Design-Builder with respect to the Contract or the Work is or was untrue when made;
  - 4. the Design-Builder has failed to submit deliverables in accordance with the terms of the Contract, including without limitation, as may be applicable, manuals, As-Built Drawings, Safety Plan(s), QA/QC documentation, Schedule Submittals, and progress photographs or videos;
  - 5. such set-off, deduction and/or withholding is otherwise provided for in the Contract, including without limitation as set forth in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 9.02 – RETAINED PERCENTAGE and ~~Article~~ARTICLE 9.03 – WITHHOLDING MONEY TO SATISFY CLAIMS, LIENS OR JUDGEMENTS; ADDITIONAL RETENTION or is provided for under applicable law; or
  - 6. such set-off, deduction and/or withholding is for any unpaid legally enforceable debt owed by the Design-Builder to the MTA, or the MTA Group, as provided in the MTA's Prompt Payment Statement.
- B. MTA C&D shall promptly advise the Design-Builder in writing if MTA C&D disapproves of, or has set-off, deducted and/or withheld, all or any payment. Even



if the Design-Builder disagrees with MTA C&D's action, the Design-Builder shall nonetheless immediately undertake all corrective or other action required by MTA C&D and shall continue to progress the Work expeditiously in accordance with the Contract. Any withholding that is ultimately held to have been wrongful shall be paid to the Design-Builder in accordance with the Prompt Payment Statement.

#### **ARTICLE 7.13 PAYROLL CONTRIBUTIONS**

The Design-Builder accepts full and exclusive responsibility for the payment of any and all contributions or taxes, or both, which include, but are not limited to, payment for unemployment insurance and retirement benefits, annuities, or any other benefits whatsoever, now or hereafter imposed under any law of the United States, the State of New York, and any local municipalities. The Design-Builder shall comply with all legislation, regulations, and rulings thereunder respecting any of the aforesaid contributions or taxes. If by law the MTA or MTA C&D is required to make such contributions for persons employed by the Design-Builder, then the Design-Builder shall then make full reimbursement to the MTA, and such contributions may be withheld, deducted or set-off against any payment due the Design-Builder. The Design-Builder shall furnish to MTA C&D weekly certified payrolls, enumerating the above, prepared the week following the pay period for the certified payroll.

#### **ARTICLE 7.14 TAXES, DUTIES, ETC.**

Except as provided in this ~~Article~~ARTICLE, the Design-Builder covenants and agrees to pay all foreign, federal, state and municipal taxes, duties, imposts, assessments and charges arising out of or in connection with the performance of the Work, excluding MTA C&D supplied apparatus.

##### **A. NEW YORK STATE SALES TAX**

1. The Design-Builder represents that no amount of New York State sales or compensating use taxes on the sale to the Design-Builder of any personal property which will become an integral component part of the Work has been included in the price or prices set forth in the Contract Price.
2. If any claim is made against the Design-Builder by the State of New York or any municipality thereof for sales or compensating use taxes in connection with such sale, the MTA will reimburse the Design-Builder in an amount equal to the amount of such tax required to be paid and actually paid by the Design-Builder in accordance with the requirements of law, provided that the Design-Builder follows the procedures stated in Paragraph B. below.

##### **B. SALES TAX REIMBURSEMENT PROCEDURE**

1. The MTA must be afforded the opportunity, before any payment of tax is made, to contest said claim in the manner and to the extent that the MTA may choose, and to settle or satisfy said claim, and to designate such attorney as MTA C&D may elect to designate who the Design-Builder

agrees will be authorized to act on behalf of the Design-Builder for the purpose of contesting, settling and/or satisfying said claim; and

2. The Design-Builder shall give immediate notice to MTA C&D of any such claim, cooperate with MTA C&D and its designated attorney in contesting said claim and furnish promptly to MTA C&D and said attorney all information and documents necessary or which may become necessary to contest said claim, said information and documents to be preserved for six years after the date of final payment hereunder or longer if such a claim is pending or threatened at the end of such six years. If MTA C&D elects to contest any such claim, it will bear the expense of such contest.

#### **ARTICLE 7.15 NO ESTOPPEL AND NO WAIVER**

- A. The MTA shall not be precluded or estopped by any payment or certificate made or issued by the MTA, the MTA Group, or other officer, agent or appointee thereof under any provision of this Contract from, at any time either before or after the completion of all of the Design-Builder's obligations under this Contract and payment therefore pursuant to any Mobilization Payment, Progress Payment, Substantial Completion Payment, or Final Payment, showing the true and correct classification, amount, quality and character of the Work done and materials furnished by the Design-Builder, or from showing at any time that such certificate is untrue or incorrect or improperly made in any particular or that the Work and materials or any part thereof do not in fact conform to the requirements of this Contract. The MTA shall not be precluded or estopped, notwithstanding any certificate and payment in accordance therewith, from demanding and recovering from the Design-Builder such damages as it may sustain by reason of the Design-Builder's failure to comply with the Contract.
- B. Neither the acceptance by MTA C&D or by any of the employees or representatives of MTA C&D, nor any order, measurement or certificate issued by MTA C&D nor any order by MTA C&D for payment of money nor any payment for, nor acceptance of, the whole or part of the Work nor any extension of time, nor any possession taken by MTA C&D, the MTA Group or the employees or representatives of the MTA or the MTA Group, shall operate as a waiver of any portion of this Contract or of any power herein reserved to MTA C&D or of any right to damages herein provided, nor shall any waiver of any breach of this Contract be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

#### **ARTICLE 7.16 ALLOWANCE ITEMS**

Allowance Items set aside an amount (the "Contract Allowance Amount") to pay toward performance of certain identified work. The Contract Allowance Amount is not intended to, and does not indicate, the amount of work expected under the Allowance Item. The ultimate amount expended for the identified work could be either more or less than the original Contract Allowance Amount. Contract Payment or Proposal Items identified as Allowance Items shall be

payable as follows and governed by the following provisions, as well as all other applicable Contract Documents:

A. All Allowance Items shall have an identified description of the Work included in that Allowance Item and ~~an~~ Contract Allowance Amount. Payment against the Allowance ~~Item~~ Item's Contract Allowance Amount may only be made for this included Work. ~~That Work will~~

A.B. Unless Division 1 – General Requirements, Section 01 20 00, Measurement and Payment specifies that an Allowance Item shall be paid on a lump sum basis, a Unit Price basis, or on a time and materials basis, then the Allowance Item shall be priced and progress payments made based on one of the following as determined by the Project CEO after Contract Award:

1. Percentage complete progress payments made against a negotiated lump sum price for the item of work involved;
2. Time and ~~Materials~~ materials in accordance with ~~Article~~ ARTICLE 8.04.F<sub>2</sub>, but not including any overhead, profit, or other markup; or
3. ~~Payment at~~ Negotiated Unit prices Prices for the quantity of items used, completed or installed, ~~when the items are included in the Allowance Item.~~

If a negotiated price for specific items of included work cannot be agreed-to, MTA C&D may set the price it is willing to pay and the Design-Builder may file ~~an~~ Arbitration or Litigation Notice under the Disputes provisions of this Contract in CHAPTER 12 within ten Days of the price being set if it disagrees with the price.

C. The following Subparagraphs C.1 – C.3 shall apply notwithstanding any provision in this ARTICLE 7.16 to the contrary:

1. Regarding an Allowance Item for Reimbursement of Arbitration Fees, the Design-Builder shall not be entitled to an extension of time or Impact Costs in accordance with ARTICLE 7.16.F nor entitled to any overhead, profit or other markup in accordance with ARTICLE 7.16.G.8.
2. Regarding an Allowance Item for an Incentive Payment, the Contract Allowance Amount shall not be increased pursuant to 7.16.D.2, the Design-Builder shall not be entitled to an extension of time or Impact Costs in accordance with ARTICLE 7.16.F, and the Design-Builder shall not be entitled to any overhead, profit or other markup in accordance with ARTICLE 7.16.G.8.
3. Regarding an Allowance Item for Utility Adjustment Work, the Contract Allowance Amount shall not be increased pursuant to ARTICLE 7.16.D.2.

B.D. Payments will be made up to and not to exceed:

1. The current Contract Allowance Amount for ~~the~~an Allowance Item; or
2. Up to 50% more than the current Contract Allowance Amount of the Allowance Item, with the express written approval of the Project CEO, provided however, that there is a pending modification to increase the Allowance Item Amount by at least the overage amount being authorized, and also provided that there are sufficient funds remaining in the Contract to make such payments.

~~C.E.~~ ~~The Contract Allowance Amount of the Allowance Item may be increased from time to time by Modification.~~ A Modification will be required to include ~~work~~Work in ~~the~~an Allowance Item which is not already included. Except in the case ~~of~~where an express written approval for a 50% increase has been issued, in which case a Modification to cover that increase shall be issued, MTA C&D is not obligated to increase the Allowance Item Amount and may do so in its sole discretion.

~~D.F.~~ TIME and COMPENSABLE DELAY:

1. No time extension shall be due for any Work included in the Allowance Item and paid for under the original Contract Allowance Amount of the Allowance Item.
2. When included Work is performed in accordance with an authorized increase in the Allowance Item beyond the original Contract Allowance Amount (by Modification or written authorization of the Project CEO as set forth above), and the performance of this Work results in entitlement to a time extension in accordance with CHAPTER 6 — PROVISIONS RELATING TO TIME, and all prerequisites to entitlement of time extension included in ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 6 have been met, including, but not limited to, the requirement for timely Notice of Delay, the Design-Builder may be entitled to a time adjustment.
3. If any such time extension is a Compensable Delay under ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 6, and all Contract prerequisites to Compensable Delay are met, the Impact Costs which may be due shall be charged against the Allowance Item.

~~E.G.~~ Unless otherwise provided, with respect to Allowance Items:

1. no cost may be charged to an Allowance Item's Contract Allowance Amount for the Design-Builder's overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for Allowance Items. Such costs are included in the Contract Price ~~and~~but not in ~~the~~any Contract Allowance ~~Amounts~~Amount;
2. no cost may be charged to a Contract Allowance Amount without MTA C&D's written approval;

3. no cost may be charged to a Contract Allowance Amount if the Design-Builder would have been required to incur such cost notwithstanding the work covered by the Contract Allowance Amount;
4. no cost may be charged to a Contract Allowance Amount for activities that were required as a result of an ATC;
5. no cost may be charged to a Contract Allowance Amount for activities on property acquired or leased by the Design-Builder;
6. no cost may be charged to a Contract Allowance Amount to address a condition resulting from any Design-Builder Fault Event; and
7. if An Allowance Item's Contract Allowance Amount may be increased from time to time by Modification. If costs properly charged to a Contract Allowance Amount are more than or less than the Contract Allowance Amount, then the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly by Modification, ~~where the amount of the Modification shall be the difference between such actual direct costs and the Contract Allowance Amount, without mark-up.~~
8. Notwithstanding Subparagraph 1 of this Paragraph G, should a Contract Allowance Amount be increased, the Design-Builder shall be entitled to a combined overhead, profit, and other markup calculated in the same manner as the combined markup applicable to an Equitable Adjustment pursuant to ARTICLE 8.04.B.1. Such markup shall only apply to the increased portion of the Contract Allowance Amount and only for Work performed in accordance with the Contract Documents;
9. Regarding an Allowance Item being paid as Unit Price Work, such Allowance Item's Contract Allowance Amount is the product of the Unit Price and the corresponding quantity.

7.

## CHAPTER 8

### CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

#### ARTICLE 8.01 CLARIFICATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

MTA C&D shall have the right during the progress of the Work to clarify the Contract and the scope of the Work. To the extent that such clarification does not materially alter the Contract, the clarification shall not be deemed a Change to the Contract.

#### ARTICLE 8.02 CHANGES

A. MTA C&D may, at any time, without notice to the Sureties and without invalidating the Contract, make any change in the Work within the general scope of the Contract including, but not limited to, changes:

1. in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the PRDCs, technical requirements, and administrative requirements;
2. in the method, manner, or sequence of performance of the Work;
3. in the MTA-furnished facilities, services, materials, equipment or sites;
4. directing acceleration of the performance of the Work or extension in the schedule; and
5. modifying the Contract Schedule, Milestones or Restraints;

(each, a “Change”); provided, however, that no Change shall be valid or enforceable unless it is implemented by a Modification in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.03, signed by the Project CEO, or a delegate who is expressly authorized in writing by the Project CEO to sign such Change or Modification, Termination or discharge.

Upon execution of a Bilateral Modification or issuance of a Unilateral Modification in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.03~~B03.B~~, the Design-Builder shall proceed diligently with the Work as changed. Nothing in this ~~Article~~ARTICLE shall excuse the Design-Builder from its obligation to proceed with the Work, as changed, pending resolution of any issue, Claim or Dispute.

B. Any addition to, or increase in, the Work shown in the Contract that results from a duly issued Change will be known as “Added Work.” Any decrease or deletion in the Work shown in the Contract which results from a duly issued Change will be known as “Decreased Work.” The Design-Builder shall not perform Added Work except pursuant to a duly issued Change expressly authorizing the performance of such Work. Added Work and Decreased Work shall be collectively referred to as “Change Work.”

- C. If the Design-Builder believes that any other Order from MTA C&D is or should be treated as a Change, the Design-Builder shall nevertheless comply therewith, but shall promptly, and prior to beginning the performance thereof and incurring costs attributable thereto, but no later than five (5) Days after receipt of the Order, provide a Notice of Change to the Project CEO. A “Notice of Change” is a Notice that expressly states on its face that it is a Notice of Change, and that expressly identifies an Order and states both the contractual and factual basis for regarding the Order as a Change. The Design-Builder shall include a non-binding preliminary cost and time impact estimate with its Notice of Change. A Notice of Change is required to afford an opportunity to MTA C&D to (1) cancel or revise such Order; (2) assure that the Design-Builder keeps an accurate record of the materials, labor and other items involved; and/or (3) take such action as it may deem necessary in light of the Design-Builder’s Notice of Change.
- D. The failure of the Design-Builder to give written Notice of Change within the five (5) Days stated above shall be deemed a conclusive and binding acceptance by the Design-Builder that the Order is not a Change.
- E. Upon receipt and consideration of a Notice of Change, MTA C&D may modify or withdraw the Order or direction which is the subject of the Notice, it may issue a Change Proposal Request, it may issue a Change or it may deny the Notice of Change. The issuance of a Change Proposal Request should not be construed as acceptance of the Notice of Change nor does it constitute an admission of merit of, or liability for, the claimed Change.
- F. If MTA C&D determines that the Order is not a Change, in whole or part, then MTA C&D shall inform the Design-Builder of its denial of the Notice of Change. If MTA C&D does not respond or take action on the Notice of Change within thirty (30) Days of its delivery to the Project CEO, then the Notice of Change shall be deemed denied by MTA. In any event, the Design-Builder shall proceed diligently with the Work as ordered by the Project CEO.
- G. If any Change that includes Added Work or Decreased Work results in an increase or decrease in the Design-Builder’s cost of performance of any part of the Work or in the time required to meet any Milestones, and the Design-Builder follows the procedures set forth in this Contract, then the Design-Builder shall be entitled to an “Equitable Adjustment” in Contract Price and/or to the Contract Schedule or Milestones. An Equitable Adjustment in the Contract Price is an adjustment to the Contract Price made in accordance with and as limited by this Contract, including without limitation ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04 – EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENTS IN PRICE. An Equitable Adjustment in time is an adjustment to the schedule and Milestones made in accordance with and as limited by this Contract, including but not limited to the ~~Articles~~ARTICLES of ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 6 – PROVISIONS RELATING TO TIME. The Design-Builder shall bear the burden of proving entitlement to, and the amount of, any Equitable Adjustment.



- H. If the Design-Builder intends to assert a Dispute as the result of a denial, in whole or part, of a Design-Builder's Notice of Change, or for an Equitable Adjustment for a Change, the Design-Builder shall file a timely Arbitration or Litigation Notice in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.03-- DISPUTES RESOLUTION BY ARBITRATION or ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.04 – OTHER LEGAL REMEDIES. Once a timely Arbitration Notice or Litigation Notice is filed the Parties shall proceed in accordance with ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 12. An Arbitration Notice or Litigation Notice is not required for an issue which, as expressly stated in a Modification, is either reserved or expressly left for later determination (See ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.03 – CHANGE PROCEDURE; MODIFICATIONS).
- I. A denial of a Design-Builder's Notice of Change, in whole or part, shall become final and binding on the Design-Builder, without consideration of any prior reservation of rights, unless the Design-Builder delivers to the Project CEO a written Arbitration Notice or Litigation Notice, within the time specified and meeting the requirements of ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 12, unless MTA C&D, in its discretion, may agree in writing to an extension of the time in writing for such submission.
- J. Except as expressly provided in this Contract, no order, statement or conduct of MTA C&D, any other agency or organization, any consultant or Design-Builder of MTA C&D, or any employee, agent or representative of any of the foregoing shall be treated as a Change under this ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 8 or entitle the Design-Builder to an Equitable Adjustment.

## **ARTICLE 8.03 CHANGE PROCEDURE; MODIFICATIONS**

A Change shall be issued in the form of a written modification to the Contract, executed by the parties or issued by MTA C&D in accordance with Paragraph B of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.03 (each, a "Modification").

- A. CHANGE PROPOSAL REQUEST AND DESIGN-BUILDER'S CHANGE PROPOSAL
1. A "Change Proposal Request" is a Notice from the Project CEO requesting a Change Proposal and/or Time Impact Analysis from the Design-Builder and identifying the proposed Change, any proposed Added or Decreased Work, and assigning an issue number for tracking purposes.
  2. In response to a Change Proposal Request the Design-Builder shall provide a "Change Proposal" to the Project CEO including a detailed Equitable Adjustment Proposal complying with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04, and a Time Impact Analysis complying with ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 6. The Change Proposal shall be provided as promptly as practical, but no later than fourteen (14) Days after the Design-Builder's receipt of the Change Proposal Request (or such longer period as may be specified in the Change Proposal Request).

3. MTA C&D may commence negotiations with the Design-Builder either before or after the Design-Builder responds to a Change Proposal Request.
4. A Change Proposal Request shall in no way obligate MTA C&D to the eventual execution of a Change or Modification. Neither the issuance of a Change Proposal Request or the preparation of a Change Proposal shall entitle the Design-Builder to any adjustment in Contract Price or Milestones.

## B. CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

1. If the parties are able to reach agreement on the terms and conditions of the Change and the Equitable Adjustment due, the Design-Builder and MTA C&D shall sign a bilateral Modification that shall constitute an all-inclusive equitable settlement for all changes and all costs and time impacts associated with such Change unless otherwise expressly stated in the Modification.
2. If the parties are unable to reach agreement on all terms and conditions of any Change, they may execute a Bilateral Modification that contains the provisions upon which they are able to agree and which expressly identifies the provisions reserved for future determination; provided, however, that a Bilateral Modification requires agreement regarding adjustment of the Contract Price (on either a fixed or not-to-exceed basis) for the Change Work. It is anticipated that matters left unresolved by a Modification will be the subject of expeditious negotiation between the parties. Subsequent Modifications may be issued until all matters relating to the Changed Work are resolved.
3. MTA C&D, by the Project CEO (or the Project CEO's expressly authorized delegate by written authorization), may issue Unilateral Modifications at any time. A Unilateral Modification does not require negotiations or the agreement or signature of the Design-Builder and shall have the force and effect of a Modification. In all cases the Design-Builder shall proceed diligently with the Work of a Unilateral Modification. A Unilateral Modification shall be final and binding on the Design-Builder, without consideration of any prior reservation of rights, unless the Design-Builder files a written Arbitration Notice or Litigation Notice, within the time specified and meeting the requirements of ARTICLE 12.03 – DISPUTES RESOLUTION BY ARBITRATION or ARTICLE 12.04 – OTHER LEGAL REMEDIES.
4. MTA C&D may, in its discretion, issue a Unilateral Modification that directs that some or all of the work of the Change shall proceed, but that expressly reserves the final determination of any adjustments in the Contract Price or Milestones until after receipt of the Change Proposal, after which the remaining terms will be negotiated and resolved in a

subsequent Modification. The time to file an Arbitration Notice or Litigation Notice with respect to such Unilateral Modification shall be tolled until the issuance of the subsequent Modification referred to in the preceding sentence.

5. If a Unilateral Modification reserves final determination on the issue of direct costs for the Change, the Modification shall expressly set forth a “not to exceed” amount and provide that the Design-Builder shall perform as directed by the Modification up to the “not to exceed” amount on a time and materials basis. The Contract Price shall be increased by this not-to-exceed amount, with the Contract Price then adjusted upward or downward to reflect the final adjustment in Contract Price for the Work as determined in the subsequent Modification referred to in the preceding paragraph. The Design-Builder shall notify MTA C&D when eighty percent (80%) of the not-to-exceed amount has been reached on a time and materials basis and shall cease performing such Work when the “not to exceed” amount has been reached unless further Work has been expressly authorized in writing by MTA C&D. The Design-Builder shall maintain and submit time and materials records in accordance with ArticleARTICLE 8.04F04.F, pending execution by the parties or issuance by MTA C&D of a subsequent Modification. Pending the determination of the change in Contract Price for the Added Work directed by such Modification, the Design-Builder may include the cost of such Added Work, as determined by the Design-Builder’s approved time and materials records submitted in accordance with ArticleARTICLE 8.04.F hereof, in its Payment Applications for Progress Payments, up to the “not to exceed” amount set forth in the Unilateral Modification. Any payments made on this basis shall be credited against the final change in Contract Price for such Work as determined by subsequent Modification in accordance with this ArticleARTICLE 8.03. Any additional cost of maintaining and submitting time and material records in accordance with this paragraph shall be deemed a direct cost of the Change Work in conjunction with determining a final price in a subsequent Modification.

## ARTICLE 8.04      EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENTS IN PRICE

This ArticleARTICLE establishes the requirements for pricing of Equitable Adjustments for which entitlement has been established pursuant to other applicable ArticlesARTICLES of the Contract. Except as may be expressly stated elsewhere in this Contract, this ArticleARTICLE shall also apply to any other pricing of Design-Builder’s costs of performance or damages including but not limited to ArticlesARTICLES 12.01, 12.02, 6.10, 7.05, 7.06, 8.05, 8.08, and 11.06.

The total Equitable Adjustment due shall be the total net value of the applicable Equitable Adjustments under Paragraphs A, B and C below, or as otherwise determined under Paragraph E or F. In no event will there be any double recovery. The Design-Builder shall maintain segregated cost records to support its entitlement to an Equitable Adjustment in price.

A. EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENTS FOR WORK FOR WHICH THERE IS A PRICE PROVIDED IN THE CONTRACT

1. Unit Price Work: When an Equitable Adjustment is for Added Work or Decreased Work of the same kind as other Unit Price Work, the Design-Builder shall accept full and final payment at the Unit Prices for the accepted quantities of Change Work performed, except as provided in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.07 – INCREASED AND DECREASED CONTRACT QUANTITIES, with respect to quantities outside the range established therein. No allowance will be made for any increased expenses or any damages whatsoever. Unless otherwise mutually agreed upon by the parties, a Contract Modification adding Work at existing Unit Prices shall not result in any revision to the estimated Proposal quantity used as the base quantity for purposes of ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.07.
2. Lump Sum Work: Unless otherwise mutually agreed upon by the parties, the Equitable Adjustment for deletion of a lump sum item shall be at the Contract lump sum price. However, if MTA C&D makes a determination, at any time, that the Contract lump sum price is unbalanced by being unreasonably low, or its application is otherwise inequitable, it shall notify the Design-Builder of such determination and the equitable adjustment shall be determined under B, below; and the Design-Builder may challenge that determination with a Notice of Change. If items are added which are similar to existing lump sum items, the Added Work will be priced under B below, unless otherwise mutually agreed.

B. EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENTS FOR WORK FOR WHICH NO PRICE IS CONTAINED IN THE CONTRACT.

The Equitable Adjustment for Change Work for which no price is contained in the Contract Documents shall be calculated as follows:

1. The Equitable Adjustment for Work for which no price is contained in the Contract shall be:
  - a. the estimated cost (or decrease in cost for Decreased Work) for technical salaries, direct labor, including in addition to wages, Health, Welfare and Pension benefits; employer's Social Security contributions; Employment Security Benefits; and such additional contributions and fringe benefits; all of which are required to be made by the Design-Builder as employer pursuant to bona fide collective bargaining labor agreements applicable to the Work and/or are required by authorized governmental agencies;
  - b. plus the estimated cost (or decrease in cost for Decreased Work) for materials;

- c. plus the estimated cost (or decrease in cost for Decreased Work) for equipment;
  - d. plus the estimated cost (or decrease in cost for Decreased Work) for furnishing and installing additional (or decreased) temporary lighting and heating facilities required solely as a result of the Change;
  - e. plus a combined overhead, profit and other markup on the total of (a), (b),(c), (d) not to exceed twenty-one percent (21%);
  - f. plus a single additional five (5) % markup on Subcontractor costs reimbursing the Design-Builder for its own and for all higher tier Subcontractors' overhead and profit on Subcontractor work;
  - g. plus the actual increased cost (or decrease in cost) to the Design-Builder for any insurance required under the Contract;
  - h. plus the proportionate increase (or decrease) in cost of prime Design-Builder surety bond due to the change, if actually paid and required by prior agreement with the Surety.
2. The Equitable Adjustment for design Work made necessary by a Change may include direct wages, applicable overhead and other direct costs and a fixed fee to be negotiated and not to exceed ten percent (10%) of the direct costs including applicable overhead, unless the fixed fee for design Change Work is set forth in the Design-Build Agreement. The provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulation Part 31.2 et seq. shall be the guide for the determination of the allowability and allocability of the costs except that State and local taxes on net income shall not be allowed. In addition, the Design-Builder may be allowed a single fixed G&A fee on the cost of the Change Work by the Designer of Record, if a Subcontractor, which amount shall be negotiated and shall not exceed five percent (5%) of the cost of the Change Work by the Designer of Record.
3. The total adjustment shall be the net value of all increased and decreased costs, determined in accordance with this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04.
- a. Technical Salaries (Paragraph B.1.a above): The direct salaries of all engineers, professional, and technical personnel for the time they are employed directly in Change Work shall not include the salary of any officer or member of the Design Professional unless such officer or member is employed directly in performing such services in a nonsupervisory capacity, and in that event such officer's technical salary shall be reimbursed at a rate not to exceed that paid to the highest paid professional employed directly in performing such services.

- b. Labor (Paragraph B.1.a above): Base labor rates shall be at the prevailing rates specified elsewhere in this Contract. Labor rates in excess of those identified as prevailing rates will be payable at the applicable prevailing rates unless the higher rates are established by bona fide collective bargaining labor agreements applicable to the Work. The Equitable Adjustment for direct labor shall include all labor classifications as required by those collective bargaining agreements when engaged in the actual and direct performance of the Change Work or Work necessarily affected by the Change. The direct labor adjustment shall not include overhead personnel. The not-to-exceed 21% markup allowance shall be deemed to include administration, engineering and superintendence personnel both on and off site.
  - (1) However, where additional **on-site** personnel who would otherwise be considered overhead personnel, or additional shifts for such personnel, are necessary due to the Change, at the sole discretion of the MTA, the necessary and reasonable additional labor for such personnel may be categorized as a direct cost of the Change.
- c. Materials (Paragraph B.1.b above): In addition to what is normally understood to be materials, hardware and equipment to be permanently installed in the Work shall be treated as materials for purposes of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE and price and cost determinations, except as stated in C.-6: “Subcontracts,” below. The Equitable Adjustment for materials will be the Design-Builder’s net cost, including applicable discounts and freight, but excluding all taxes not applicable to MTA.
- d. Equipment (Paragraph B.1.c above): Total compensation for equipment used in performing the Change Work shall be as follows:
  - (1) Design-Builder or Subcontractor owned equipment shall be reimbursed at eighty percent (80%) of the monthly rate specified by EquipmentWatch at [www.equipmentwatch.com](http://www.equipmentwatch.com), divided by one hundred seventy-six (176) for each hour of operation, plus hourly operating costs for each hour of operation, directly applicable to the Change Work.
  - (2) Leased equipment shall be reimbursed in the same manner as the Design-Builder owned equipment above, except that equipment leased specifically for the change shall be at Design-Builder’s net invoiced cost, not to exceed the



amount allowed for Design-Builder or Subcontractor owned equipment as specified above.

- (3) Transportation costs for equipment shall be reimbursed if reasonable and allocable solely to the Change Work.
- e. Temporary lighting and heating facilities (Paragraph B.1.d above): This item includes the cost of installation and materials/equipment required for additional (or decreased) temporary lighting and heating. It does not include cost of power and/or operation which are part of site overhead and are in the 21% markup allowance.
- f. Subcontracts (including Paragraph B.1.f above): Where some portion of the Change Work is performed or is to be performed by a Subcontractor of any tier, the price for the Subcontract Work shall be determined in accordance with this ~~Article~~ARTICLE as if it were prime Contract Work based upon the costs incurred by the performing Subcontractor, including combined markup provided above. Then an additional mark-up of five (5) percent shall be applied. It is agreed that this single additional five (5) percent markup reimburses the Design-Builder for its own and for all higher tier Subcontractors' overhead and profit. This is a one-time markup regardless of tier of the Subcontractor performing the Work. This provision on Subcontracts shall not apply to Subcontracts with Vendors, in which case the pricing shall be as materials or equipment to be installed in the Work and supplied to the Design-Builder or next higher tier Subcontractor, as appropriate. Provided however when published competitive wholesale prices are unavailable for materials or equipment to be installed in the Work, MTA C&D may determine that this provision shall apply to the Vendor, with pricing determined, as with other Subcontracts, on a cost to Vendor basis hereunder.
- g. The Equitable Adjustment for technical salaries, labor, materials and equipment shall include the reasonable increased and decreased direct cost of other Work necessarily affected by the Change as well as the reasonable increased and decreased direct costs resulting from the actual Change Work.
- h. Markup Allowance (Paragraph B.1.e above): Except as otherwise specifically provided in this Contract, the not-to-exceed twenty-one percent (21%) markup allowance shall be deemed to include the cost of heat and light; use and purchase of small tools, manual equipment, consumables (as defined above); upkeep of tools, administration and management, engineering, superintendence, insurance (except as otherwise provided as a direct charge in ~~subparagraph~~Subparagraph B.1.g); and all other loss, damages,



risks and expenses, which are not expressly allowed as a direct cost. Irrespective of the forgoing 21% limitation, MTA C&D may, in its sole discretion, provide more than 21% for such markups if it determines that the complexity and risk of the Change justifies such increase.

- i. All costs must be necessary and reasonable and shall be substantiated by acceptable accounting records provided by the Design-Builder.

#### C. IMPACT COSTS FOR COMPENSABLE DELAYS

1. The Design-Builder's sole and exclusive Equitable Adjustment in Price for all Compensable Delays (as defined in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.08 – COMPENSABLE DELAYS) shall be for Impact Costs as limited herein and which are actually, reasonably and necessarily incurred and verifiable by appropriate documentation and are incurred solely as the result of the Compensable Delay. The Design-Builder's claim for Impact Costs for Compensable Delays affecting a Subcontractor shall provide proof of a pre-existing liability to that Subcontractor for the costs claimed. Impact Costs shall be subject to the requirements of ~~paragraphs~~Paragraphs A and B above, provided however that no mark-up percentages (neither combined, overhead, profit or Subcontractor) will be allowed on, added to or applied to Impact Costs.
2. "Impact Costs" shall mean and include only the following costs:
  - a. Increased wages attributable to Work being performed by trades in a higher wage period.
  - b. Increased field office expenses (including increased labor costs for on-site time-dependent personnel who would otherwise be considered indirect or overhead personnel).
  - c. Increased cost to purchase materials.
  - d. Increased cost to store materials, to the extent that the Design-Builder can demonstrate that such storage is specific to this Project.
  - e. Cost incurred to keep the Work Site open, such as temporary power and sanitary facilities.
  - f. Extended insurance and bonding.
  - g. Cost of extended term for any rented equipment, as determined in accordance with Paragraph B.3.d. above.

3. In no event will MTA C&D be required to pay Impact Costs, nor is MTA C&D liable under this Contract for sums, which are in the nature of consequential damages, decreased productivity or efficiency, profits or indirect costs which are not expressly included in ~~subparagraph~~Subparagraph 2 above (such as Design-Builder's home office overhead and general and administrative expenses including claims preparation).
4. In no event shall allowable Impact Costs include any item of cost and expense otherwise payable under the Contract, including any related equitable adjustment for change work.
5. No double recovery of costs in both overhead mark-up and Impact Costs will be allowed. Where significant increased direct costs subject to overhead mark-up are associated with a compensable delay, MTA reserves the right to adjust ~~subparagraphs~~Subparagraphs 2.b. and 2.e. and the portion of ~~subparagraph~~Subparagraph 2.g. associated with equipment costs normally included in overhead, to correct for double recovery. Any such correction shall take into account when the relevant costs are incurred.

#### D. DESIGN-BUILDER PROPOSALS

1. As part of any Claim under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.01 – CLAIMS or Change Proposal under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.03 – CHANGE PROCEDURE; MODIFICATIONS, the Design-Builder shall submit an Equitable Adjustment Proposal in writing to MTA C&D within the time specified and shall include all adjustments in Price claimed by the Design-Builder and permitted under the Contract Provisions. In the Equitable Adjustment Proposal, the Design-Builder shall itemize the stated prices, either lump sum or unit price, in sufficient detail to permit a full analysis of all direct labor, material, and equipment costs, and Subcontract costs. The Equitable Adjustment Proposal shall be in accordance with the cost principles established in this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04, as well as the requirements of ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02 – CHANGES, ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.02 – DESIGN-BUILDER'S SCHEDULES, ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05 – EXTENSIONS OF TIME, and ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.06 – TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS. Notice, proposal, or claim preparation costs, negotiation costs, disputes preparation or presentation costs, legal fees or interest shall not be allowable in any Equitable Adjustment.
2. The Design-Builder may submit, in addition to the required Equitable Adjustment Proposal, an alternative cost or price proposal. MTA C&D may, in its sole discretion, consider such additional information in its negotiations with the Design-Builder.

3. When the Equitable Adjustment includes an impact on other direct costs of the Work, the Design-Builder shall provide, as part of its Equitable Adjustment Proposal:
  - a. a breakdown, in labor, material, equipment and subcontract work (which shall similarly be broken down into labor, material and equipment); showing all direct costs the Design-Builder would have incurred for that work absent the Change or compensable event, along with all cost and pricing data showing the Design-Builder's experience on this Contract for similar work; and
  - b. for each such item of affected work, the Design-Builder shall also provide an equivalent breakdown of the reasonable and efficient, anticipated cost for that work after the Change or compensable event, broken down by material, labor and equipment, and subcontracted work (which shall similarly be broken down into labor, material, and equipment).

E. PAYMENT FOR CHANGE WORK UNDER A UNILATERAL CONTRACT MODIFICATION

The MTA may issue a unilateral Contract Modification, as set forth in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.03 – CHANGE PROCEDURE; MODIFICATIONS. A unilateral Contract Modification may include an Equitable Adjustment based upon one or more of the following methods, in the sole discretion of the MTA:

1. Time and Materials in accordance with this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04;
2. Unit Prices for items for which a Unit Price appears in the Contract; provided, however, that the Unit Price for any unit quantities outside of the range established in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.07 – INCREASED OR DECREASED CONTRACT QUANTITIES, may be equitably adjusted in accordance with that ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.07 and this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04; and/or
3. A fair cost estimate, as determined by MTA C&D, based on either actual costs, reasonably estimated costs, or some combination thereof, inclusive of mark-ups; all limited as set forth in this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04.

F. INTERIM TIME AND MATERIALS RECORD KEEPING AND EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENTS BASED ON TIME AND MATERIALS

1. Pending resolution of an Equitable Adjustment the Design-Builder shall maintain and submit time and materials records for the Work of, and Work affected by, the change or compensable event.
2. If MTA C&D issues a Unilateral Contract Modification providing payment of any portion of the Equitable Adjustment on time and materials basis,

the Design-Builder shall accept the amount payable on a time and materials basis as full payment for that portion of the Work.

3. A bilateral Modification may provide for payment of all or part of an Equitable Adjustment on a time and materials basis.
4. The following procedures and principles shall apply in addition to those set forth elsewhere in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04 (including the overhead, profit, and other mark-up percentages), to both interim Time and Materials records and Time and Materials Equitable Adjustments
  - a. When performing or recording Change Work on a time and materials basis, the Design-Builder shall maintain its separate records in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between the direct costs of the Change Work or compensable event and the cost of other operations.
  - b. The Design-Builder shall prepare, and furnish the Day after such Work was performed to the MTA in duplicate, report sheets of each Day's Work performed on a time and materials basis ("Daily Report Sheet"). The Daily Report Sheet shall be in a format acceptable to MTA C&D and shall itemize the materials used, and shall cover the direct cost of the labor and the charges for equipment either owned or rented, whether furnished by the Design-Builder, Subcontractor or other forces. The Daily Report Sheet shall provide names or identifications and classifications of workers, the hours worked, and the size, type and identification number of equipment and hours operated.
  - c. The Design-Builder shall substantiate the cost of materials with valid copies of vendor's paid invoices. Such invoices shall be submitted with the Daily Report Sheets by the Design-Builder, or if not available at that time, they shall be submitted along with the Application for Payment. MTA C&D reserves the right to establish the cost of such materials at the lowest current wholesale prices at which such materials are available in the quantities delivered to the Work Site.
  - d. The Design-Builder shall sign the Daily Report Sheets.
  - e. MTA C&D will compare its records with the Design-Builder's Daily Report Sheets, make any necessary adjustment(s), and compile the costs of the Work involved to be paid for on a time and materials basis. When these Daily Report Sheets are agreed upon and signed by both parties, they shall become the basis of payment for the Work performed, but shall not preclude subsequent

adjustment by MTA C&D based on a later audit or other documentation or evidence.

- f. Sign-off by an MTA C&D representative on the Daily Reports Sheets shall not be construed as agreement that the Work performed was Change Work, that the Work was performed expeditiously or efficiently, or that the total number of hours represents a reasonable time for the Work accomplished, but merely as an acknowledgement that the Design-Builder's forces worked the hours claimed.
- g. To be compensable, time and materials costs must be reasonable and efficient costs for the Work performed.

**G. NO TOTAL COST METHOD PRICING**

The Design-Builder shall not use the total cost method or adjusted total cost method in preparing or presenting any Equitable Adjustment Proposal, or any portion of an Equitable Adjustment Proposal. No equitable adjustment for increased costs under this Contract will be priced using either the total cost method or an adjusted total cost method of pricing, in whole or part. It is the Design-Builder's responsibility to maintain its records so as to identify the costs incurred for Change Work.

**ARTICLE 8.05 VALUE ENGINEERING CHANGE PROPOSALS**

- A. The Design-Builder, at any time, is encouraged to submit cost reduction proposals that may change the PRDCs or other requirements of the Contract. Such proposals shall be identified as Value Engineering Change Proposals ("VECP") and each one shall be individually and sequentially numbered. For a VECP to be acceptable under this General Provision, it shall:
  - 1. be identified by the Design-Builder as a VECP;
  - 2. require a change to this Contract; and
  - 3. decrease the Contract Price.
- B. Each VECP that the Design-Builder submits shall be of sufficient detail to clearly define the proposed Change, including:
  - 1. a description of the difference(s) between the existing and the proposed Contract requirements and the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each difference;
  - 2. an estimate of any impacts on costs of maintenance and operations arising from the VECP;

3. an identification of the proposed changes to the Contract requirements necessary if the VECP is accepted;
  4. an assessment of any impact on the Current Contract Schedule;
  5. a detailed estimate of the amount of the Design-Builder's gross and net savings that would result in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04—EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENTS IN PRICE; and
  6. state the period of time for which the VECP is valid.
- C. MTA C&D may accept or reject part or all of any VECP at its sole discretion by giving the Design-Builder Notice thereof. Until such Notice is issued, the Design-Builder shall remain obligated to perform in accordance with the then-current Contract requirements. MTA C&D will endeavor to process VECPs expeditiously. However, MTA C&D shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon any VECP. The decision of MTA C&D as to acceptance of any such VECP shall be final and shall not be the subject of a Claim under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.01 – CLAIMS.
- D. When a VECP submitted pursuant to this ~~Article~~ARTICLE is accepted:
1. The net savings resulting from the VECP change shall be shared between the Design-Builder and MTA C&D on the basis of fifty percent (50%) for the Design-Builder and fifty percent (50%) for MTA C&D. Net savings shall be determined by deducting from the Design-Builder's gross savings the Design-Builder's reasonable cost of developing and implementing the VECP (including any amount attributable to a subcontractor) both based on the cost methods detailed in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04.A or B, and as agreed to by MTA C&D.
  2. The Contract Price shall be reduced by the sum of 50% of the net savings to reflect MTA C&D's allocation of the net savings. MTA C&D shall issue a Modification adjusting the Contract Price and any other affected provisions of the Contract.
  3. The Design-Builder shall use its best efforts to include Value Engineering arrangements in any Subcontract, which in its judgment, appears to offer sufficient value engineering potential.

## **ARTICLE 8.06      DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. The Design-Builder shall promptly, but no later than forty-eight (48) hours after first encountering or discovering conditions that the Design-Builder believes to be a Differing Site Condition, and before such conditions are disturbed, notify the Project CEO in writing of: (i) latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those conditions indicated in the Contract Documents and Baseline Condition Reports ("Type 1 Condition"), or (ii) physical conditions at the Work Site, of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily

encountered and generally recognized as occurring in work of the character provided for in this Contract but unknown to the Design-Builder until encountered during performance of the Work (“Type 2 Condition”). The Design-Builder’s Notice shall identify the conditions encountered and how they differ from those indicated in the Contract or ordinarily encountered or generally recognized, and shall also explain if and how the conditions encountered will cause a material increase in the cost and/or time required for performance of the Work.

- B. MTA C&D shall promptly investigate such condition(s). Should MTA C&D determine that a Differing Site Condition exists as described in ArticleARTICLE 8.06A-06.A above, and which materially increases or decreases the cost or time required to perform the Work, the Project CEO shall notify the Design-Builder of that determination and issue a Change Proposal Request. The Design-Builder shall provide a detailed Change Proposal in accordance with the Contract, and the procedures with respect to potential Changes shall apply. MTA C&D shall make an Equitable Adjustment in the Contract Price and Time through a Modification.
- C. No claim for an equitable adjustment in cost or extension of time by the Design-Builder due to a Differing Site Condition shall be allowed unless: (i) the condition giving rise to such claim could not have been discovered during a reasonable site inspection prior to award (whether or not same was actually conducted) and (ii) the Design-Builder has given the Notice required in ArticleARTICLE 8.06A-06.A above and met the requirements in the Contract in ChaptersCHAPTERS 6 and 8.
- D. The requirements of the Contract concerning Equitable Adjustments and Changes shall apply to any Equitable Adjustment or Change under this ArticleARTICLE 8.06.
- E. A Differing Site Condition shall exist, and the Design-Builder shall only be entitled to an Equitable Adjustment for a Differing Site Condition, if the encountered condition was in existence at the time of award of the Contract. If MTA C&D intends to rely on this requirement to deny a Differing Site Condition Claim, it must reasonably demonstrate that such condition was not in existence at the time of award.
- F. The Design-Builder is charged with knowledge of the information in the Reference Documents; however, information contained in Reference Documents cannot be the basis for a Type 1 Condition except with respect to any Baseline Condition Reports. Conditions disclosed in the Reference Documents are known conditions and are therefore available to MTA C&D to defend against a Type 2 Differing Site Condition claim.
- G. For Differing Site Conditions that only affect the quantities of Unit Price Work, such unit prices shall not be adjusted due to the Differing Site Condition, and the Work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price, without an adjustment or change.



Notwithstanding the foregoing, however, if the Differing Site Condition causes the quantities of such Unit Price Payment Items to overrun or under-run the Equitable Adjustment threshold limits established in ~~Article 8.07 – “Increased or Decreased Contract Quantities,”~~ ARTICLE 8.07 – INCREASED OR DECREASED CONTRACT QUANTITIES, below, then the unit price shall be subject to Equitable Adjustment in accordance with the provisions of that ~~Article~~ ARTICLE 8.07.

- H. Pending final decision of any claim or dispute hereunder the Design-Builder shall proceed diligently with the performance of the Work and in accordance with MTA C&D’s directions.
- I. The term “Contract Indications” shall mean “conditions indicated in the Contract,” as that phrase is used in Paragraph 8.06-~~A~~ above in defining a Type 1 Condition, provided that, for purposes of this ~~Article~~ ARTICLE 8.06 – DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, “conditions indicated in the Contract” and therefore “Contract Indications”, shall be limited to express statements with respect to the quantities or conditions to be anticipated contained in the Contract Documents and Baseline Condition Reports in the order of precedence set out in the Design-Build Agreement.
- J. The absence of an express indication shall not be considered an indication for purposes of a Type 1 Condition.
- K. When the Design-Builder becomes aware of a Differing Site Condition which may impact future Work (such as, but not limited to, a planned parallel tunnel drive); whether or not it impacts current Work, the Design-Builder shall provide the notice required in A. above, and shall plan its Work and take all reasonable steps to mitigate the impact of the Differing Site Condition on that future work. Failure to do so may result in disallowance of costs incurred to deal with the impact of the Differing Site Condition.
- L. All equipment (including but not limited to TBMs and dewatering equipment) shall be capable of performing the Work under all subsurface conditions reasonably foreseeable, including but not limited to the full range of maximum through minimum values reported anywhere in the Contract Documents, irrespective of the order of precedence; and whether or not outside of any baseline or baseline range, if any. This does not preclude the Design-Builder’s entitlement to a Differing Site Condition Equitable Adjustment in accordance with the other requirements of ~~Article~~ ARTICLE 8.06, as supplemented, in the event that the Design-Builder encounters a Differing Site Condition; but such an Equitable Adjustment shall not include the cost of equipment failure, replacement, or modification, or damage to equipment, or any lost time for equipment down time caused by such equipment failure, replacement, repair or modification, unless the conditions causing the incurrence of such cost materially exceed the aforementioned maximums or minimums.

## ARTICLE 8.07 INCREASED OR DECREASED CONTRACT QUANTITIES

- A. Any quantities of Unit Price Work ~~given-onset forth in the Proposal Form~~Contract Documents are approximate only and are to be used solely for the comparison of Proposals received and to establish the Contract Price for the Work. MTA C&D does not represent or warrant that actual quantities of Unit Price Work performed will equal those given.
- B. With respect to any Unit Price Work for which a quantity is set forth in the Contract Documents, the Unit Price shall apply regardless of the actual quantity of such item ultimately utilized in, or required by, the Work, whether due to a Change or any other variation; except where the actual quantity varies more than twenty-five percent (25%) above or below the quantity stated in this Contract, MTA C&D shall review whether application of the Contract Unit Price would cause a substantial inequity to either party, and, if so, the Unit Price will be changed by Equitable Adjustment in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.03 – CHANGE PROCEDURE; MODIFICATIONS, ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04 – EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENTS IN PRICE Paragraph B, and as limited below; as determined by MTA C&D.
- C. For increased quantities in excess of one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the quantity stated in this Contract, the equitable adjustment in accordance with ~~paragraph~~Paragraph B above shall apply only to those quantities that are in excess of one hundred twenty-five percent (125%). For those excess quantities the equitable adjustment shall replace the unit price with a new unit price. For decreased quantities below seventy-five percent (75%), the equitable adjustment shall apply to the total actual quantity of the applicable Unit Price Work. For decreased quantities, the adjustment shall not be finalized until the Work related to that Payment Item has been completed as determined by MTA C&D.
- D. In no event shall allowances be made for loss of anticipated profits suffered or claimed by the Design-Builder resulting directly or indirectly from such increased or decreased quantities.
- E. Irrespective of the forgoing, if MTA C&D determines that any Unit Price set forth in the Design-Builder's Proposal is materially unbalanced, unreasonably low, or unreasonably high, MTA C&D may, at any time after award, notify the Design-Builder of this unbalancing. For any Unit Price Payment Item for which a notice has been provided, MTA C&D may, in its sole discretion, limit the application of the Contract Unit Price to the exact quantity for that Unit Price Payment Item. In that case, MTA C&D may equitably adjust the unit price for any quantity above the Proposal quantity, and the threshold set forth elsewhere in this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.07 shall not apply. If the Design-Builder disagrees with the determination that a Unit Price is unbalanced or unreasonably high, it may submit an Arbitration Notice or Litigation Notice, as appropriate.

## ARTICLE 8.08 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE BY MTA C&D

- A. In addition to all other rights or remedies as provided in this Contract or by law, MTA C&D, at any time, may terminate the Contract, in whole or in part, for MTA C&D's convenience, which may include a termination deemed to be required in the best interest of the State. Any such termination shall be effected by delivering to the Design-Builder a written Notice of Termination for Convenience specifying the extent to which performance of Work under the Contract is terminated and the date upon which the termination becomes effective. Upon receipt of the Notice of Termination for Convenience, the Design-Builder shall act promptly to minimize the expenses resulting from the termination.
- B. MTA C&D shall pay the Design-Builder for the Work performed by the Design-Builder and accepted by the Owner for the period extending from the end of the period covered by the last approved Payment Requisition up to the effective date of the termination, an amount determined in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.04 – PAYMENTS— GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.05 – THE APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT. In no event shall the Design-Builder be entitled to compensation in excess of the total consideration of the Contract. In no event shall Design-Builder be entitled to overhead or profit on the Work not performed.
- C. When the Contract, or any portion thereof is terminated pursuant to this provision before completion of all items of Work in the Contract, MTA C&D will reimburse the Design-Builder for costs actually incurred by the Design-Builder, Subcontractors and Vendors up to the effective date of such termination for the units or items of Work completed at the DCB Item Price, or as mutually agreed for items of Work partially completed. MTA C&D will also reimburse the Design-Builder for costs of settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of Work under Subcontracts or orders, exclusive of the amounts paid or payable on account of supplies or materials delivered or services furnished by the Subcontractor prior to the effective date of the Notice of Termination, provided the concurrence of the Project CEO in writing is obtained prior to the Design-Builder agreeing to any such settlement. No claim for loss of anticipated profits on uncompleted Work shall be made by the Design-Builder, Subcontractors or Vendors nor shall the State be liable for the loss of anticipated profits for such uncompleted Work.
- D. In the event of such termination, MTA C&D may take over the Work and prosecute the Contract to completion and may take possession of and may utilize such materials, appliances, and equipment on the Work Site as necessary or useful in completing the Work.
- E. Termination of the Contract or a portion thereof for convenience shall not relieve the Design-Builder of its responsibilities for the completed Work, nor shall it relieve its surety of its obligation as set forth in any Labor and Material Payment Bond concerning any just claims arising out of the Work performed.

## **ARTICLE 8.09      PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA**

- A. NOT USED:
- B. This Paragraph B shall become operative only for any Modification to this Contract involving a price adjustment expected to exceed \$100,000, except for which the price is (i) based on adequate price competition; (ii) based on established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public; or (iii) set by Laws or regulation.
1. If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with any Modification under this Contract, or any cost reimbursable under this Contract, was increased by any significant amount because: (a) the Design-Builder or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Design-Builder cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Design-Builder's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the Contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this ~~subparagraph~~Subparagraph becomes operative under Paragraph B.
  2. Any reduction in the Modification Price under Paragraph B.1 above due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which (a) the actual subcontract; or (b) the actual cost to the Design-Builder, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Design-Builder; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.
  3. If the Project CEO determines that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Design-Builder agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:
    - a. The Design-Builder or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.
    - b. The Project CEO should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Design-Builder or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Project CEO.

- c. The Modification was based on an agreement about the total cost of the Modification and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the Modification.
  - d. The Design-Builder or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.
- 4. Except as prohibited herein, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Project CEO based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a Contract Price reduction if:
  - a. the Design-Builder certifies to the Project CEO that, to the best of the Design-Builder's knowledge and belief, the Design-Builder is entitled to offset in the amount requested; and
  - b. the Design-Builder proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the Modification and that the defective data were not submitted to MTA C&D before such date.
- 5. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, an offset shall not be allowed if:
  - a. the defective data was known by the Design-Builder to be defective when the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data was signed; or
  - b. MTA C&D proves that the facts demonstrate that the Contract Price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the defective data had been submitted before the date of agreement on price.
- C. Certificate of Cost and Pricing Data (This form must be completed by the Design-Builder to certify the cost and pricing data submitted).

#### **CERTIFICATE OF CURRENT COST OR PRICING DATA**

This is to certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted, either actually or by specific identification in writing, to the Project CEO, or to the Project CEO's representative in support of (Identify the proposal, quotation, request for price adjustment, or other submission involved, giving the appropriate identifying number (e.g., order no.) are accurate, complete, and current as of (Insert the day, month, and year when price negotiations were concluded and price agreement was reached.) This certification includes the cost or pricing data supporting any advance agreements and forward pricing rate agreements between the offeror and MTA that are part of the Proposal.

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

(Insert the day, month, and year of signing, which should be as close as practicable to the date when the price negotiations were concluded and the Contract Price was agreed to.)

- D. The Design-Builder shall require all Subcontractors and Vendors to provide and certify cost and pricing data in the manner described in this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.09. The Design-Builder shall include the provisions of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.09 in all contracts with Subcontractors and Vendors who perform the Work.

## ARTICLE 8.10 CHANGES IN LAWS

- A. The Design-Builder shall keep itself fully informed of all Laws affecting the Work or those engaged in the Work. If any discrepancy or inconsistency is discovered in the Contract in relation to any Laws, the Design-Builder shall report the same to the Project CEO in writing: within twenty (20) days of becoming aware of such change. The Design-Builder, its agents and employees shall at all times observe and comply with, and shall cause all of its Subcontractors and Vendors, and their agents and employees to observe and comply with all Laws.
- B. If during the term of this Contract there comes into effect the enactment, promulgation or adoption of any Law, a binding change in the judicial or administrative interpretation of any Law, or any modification (including repeal) of any Law, in each case not known or foreseeable at the time of the Award Date that (a) is both materially different from or inconsistent with Law as in effect prior to the coming into effect of the relevant change as referenced above and was not (in the same or substantially similar form and substance to that which later comes into effect) pending, passed or adopted, including in the form of a bill or draft, as of such date, and (b) does not constitute any such enactment, promulgation, adoption, change or modification of any Federal, State, or local trade, export, customs or sanctions law, Federal, State or local labor Law or Federal, State or local tax Law, (“Change in Law”), such change shall be considered under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02 – CHANGES, as if resulting from an Order by MTA C&D, if:
1. the Change in Law requires or results in a change in the Contract Documents;
  2. the Change in Law affects the Contract Price or the Milestones; and
  3. the Design-Builder files a Notice of Change within five (5) Days of becoming aware of the Change in Law.



- C. A Change in Law may result in an Excusable Delay in accordance with ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 6, but shall not also result in entitlement to an Equitable Adjustment in Price or to a Compensable Delay, unless it necessarily:
  - 1. affects the Design-Builder's method, manner, or sequence of execution of the Work; or results in acceleration or extension of the Work, or results in modifying the Contract Schedule, Milestone or Restraints; and
  - 2. does not also require or result in a Change as set forth in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02 – CHANGES.

## **ARTICLE 8.11 CHANGES TO STANDARDS, SPECIFICATIONS ~~AND CODES, OR~~ REQUIREMENTS OF ORGANIZATIONS, ASSOCIATIONS OR SOCIETIES**

- A. The Design-Builder shall not be required to comply with any change or addition to, or replacement of, the standards, specifications or requirements of organizations, associations or societies referenced in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 1.07 or that otherwise do not constitute a Change in Law, that occur after the ~~Award Date~~date set forth in ARTICLE 1.07.C, except pursuant to a Change. However, the Design-Builder shall ensure that it and each of its Subcontractors monitor and familiarize themselves with any changes or additions to, or replacements of such standards, specifications or requirements (in the case of Subcontractors, to the extent applicable to their portion of the Work). If the Design-Builder becomes aware of a change or addition to, or replacement of, a relevant standard, specification or requirement, the Design-Builder shall give prompt notice to MTA C&D of such change, which shall be within twenty (20) days of becoming aware of such change.
- B. Without limiting the Design-Builder's obligation to at all times comply with Law or any other obligation under this Contract, if MTA C&D directs the Design-Builder to comply with any change or addition to, or replacement of, a standard, specification or requirement, the Design-Builder may be entitled to an Equitable Adjustment pursuant to the Contract.
- C. The Design-Builder shall only be entitled to an ~~equitable~~Equitable Adjustment from any such change, addition or replacement if and to the extent such Change:
  - 1. was not known or foreseeable at the time of the ~~Award Date~~date set forth in ARTICLE 1.07.C;
  - 2. is materially more onerous as applied to the Project, the Design-Builder or any Subcontractor or Vendor than the application thereof to similar projects of the MTA; and
  - 3. does not arise as a result of or is not made in response to any Design-Builder Fault Event.



## **CHAPTER 9**

### **SECURITY FOR THE PERFORMANCE OF WORK**

#### **ARTICLE 9.01 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS**

- A. The Design-Builder shall have furnished to MTA C&D a Performance Bond and Payment Bond, as set forth in the Instructions to Proposers, which shall each be for 100% of the Contract Price or such other amount as provided in the Design-Build Agreement.
- B. The Design-Builder's Performance Bond and Payment Bond, when submitted, shall each be accompanied by a current Certificate of Qualifications pursuant to Section 1111 of the Insurance Law of the State of New York, and the Surety thereon shall be a Corporate surety licensed to do business in the State of New York, with an approved capacity to exceed the Total Contract Amount and in good standing under the laws of the State. Further, in order to be approved by the MTA, the Surety must have an underwriting limitation acceptable to the MTA and be rated by A.M. Best and Co at A- or higher.

#### **ARTICLE 9.02 RETAINED PERCENTAGE**

As additional security for the faithful performance of this Contract, MTA C&D shall deduct and retain from all Progress Payments five percent (5%) of the amount certified to be due thereunder (the "Retained Percentage"). This Retained Percentage shall be payable to the Design-Builder as part of the Substantial Completion Payment to be made after issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

#### **ARTICLE 9.03 WITHHOLDING MONEY TO SATISFY CLAIMS, LIENS OR JUDGMENTS; ADDITIONAL RETENTION**

- A. If at any time a claim, lien or judgment is made by any person, entity or corporation (including without limitation MTA or an Indemnified Party) against the Design-Builder or against any of the Indemnified Parties for which the Design-Builder is liable under this Contract or by Law, with respect to matters pertaining to the Work, then MTA C&D may retain an amount equal to one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the amount of such claim, lien or judgment or so much thereof as MTA C&D may deem reasonable. MTA C&D may also retain as Additional Retention any pending or potential backcharges, pending or potential Liquidated Damages or other amounts due from the Design-Builder under the Contract. Such Additional Retention is in addition to the other sums that MTA C&D is authorized to retain under this Contract. Amounts withheld by MTA C&D pursuant to this Paragraph are referred to herein as "Additional Retention". If the liability of any such party on a claim or lien for which Additional Retention is withheld by MTA C&D is finally adjudicated by a court of competent jurisdiction as evidenced by a lawful order or judgment, or if

the Design-Builder's obligation to pay is finally decided by any other binding decision, or the Design-Builder admits that such claim(s) or lien(s) are valid, then the claim or lien or judgment may be paid from the amount so retained hereunder and credited against the payments due to the Design-Builder. Any balance left on the Additional Retention for a claim after application of a binding decision shall be paid to the Design-Builder.

- B. Should any claim, lien or judgment remain unsatisfied at the time the Substantial Completion Payment or Final Payment is due, MTA C&D shall have the right to retain out of either such payment a sum it determines to be sufficient to protect MTA C&D in regard to all such unsatisfied claims, liens and judgments or unresolved amounts due or which may become due. In lieu of the foregoing, MTA C&D may require the Design-Builder to furnish other or additional security.
- C. Should the sum thus retained be insufficient to pay the amount determined to be due upon such claim, lien or judgment, the Design-Builder shall pay the amount of the deficiency to MTA C&D immediately upon demand by MTA C&D .
- D. Notwithstanding MTA C&D's right to withhold Additional Retention on account of a claim by anyone other than MTA C&D, MTA C&D , as an alternative, in whole or in part, may require adequate written assurance from the Design-Builder's insurance carrier or Surety on bonds required hereunder that the insurer or Surety will assume all responsibility in connection with the claim, including defending the Design-Builder and the Indemnified Parties under this Contract in any lawsuit and paying any judgment based on said claim. MTA C&D shall have sole discretion to determine the adequacy of the assurance so furnished.

#### **ARTICLE 9.04      SUBSTITUTION OF APPROVED GOVERNMENT BONDS**

- A. The Design-Builder may, from time to time, withdraw portions of the amounts so retained under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 9.02 — RETAINED PERCENTAGE or monies otherwise withheld under the Contract, provided any such monies have not been applied by MTA C&D for reimbursement to itself or a third party in accordance with applicable provisions of the Contract, by depositing with MTA C&D's fiscal officer approved securities with a market value equal to the amount to be withdrawn.
- B. The Design-Builder shall pay to MTA C&D any service charge as may then be in effect for the custodial safekeeping of securities deposited with MTA C&D by the Design-Builder pursuant to the terms of this Contract.
- C. Approved bonds are those issued by:
  - 1.      the United States Government;
  - 2.      the State of New York; or
  - 3.      the City of New York.

Other government bonds may be accepted for security in MTA C&D's sole discretion.

- D. All of the bonds deposited for security must be payable to, run in favor of, or be transferred to, MTA C&D. If in the opinion of MTA C&D, the government bonds diminish in market value, then, within ten (10) days after Notice, the Design-Builder shall deposit cash or government bonds to restore the value to that originally required. The Design-Builder's failure to deposit such additional cash or government bonds in accordance herewith shall be an Event of Default. In lieu of defaulting the Design-Builder, MTA C&D may allow the Design-Builder to proceed with the Work and may deduct from any monies then due or which thereafter may become due to the Design-Builder the amount necessary to restore the original valuation of such government bonds and to hold such amount in lieu thereof.
- E. MTA C&D shall pay to the Design-Builder all interest, dividends and other income on the government bonds, within a reasonable time when same is collected. If the government bonds are in the form of coupon bonds, the coupons shall be delivered to the Design-Builder as they respectively become due; provided, however, that the Design-Builder shall not be entitled to interest, dividends or other income on any government bonds the proceeds of which MTA C&D has determined to use or apply as authorized under the Contract.

#### **ARTICLE 9.05      USE OF MONIES WITHHELD**

Deposits, retainage or other monies withheld, whether in cash or government bonds, shall be security for the faithful performance of the Contract by the Design-Builder, including the payment of claims, liens or judgments (as herein provided). In the event any default results in loss, damage or expense to MTA C&D, MTA C&D may apply such amounts withheld as may be necessary to compensate it for such loss, damage or expense, including liquidated damages.

#### **ARTICLE 9.06      PAYMENT GUARANTEE**

- A. In the event that the surety has made payment(s) pursuant to and in accordance with the Payment Bond in the full penal sum of the bond, such penal sum is less than 100% of the Contract Price and any additional claim(s) pursuant to Section 137 of the State Finance Law are made, MTA C&D shall, in accordance with the terms of ~~Article~~**ARTICLE** 9.06, guarantee payment of all demands for (a) wages and compensation for labor performed and/or services rendered in connection with the Work and (b) materials, equipment and supplies provided in connection with the Work, whether incorporated into the Work or not, when demands have been filed with MTA as provided hereinafter by any person, firm, or corporation which furnished services, labor, material, equipment, supplies or any combination thereof, in connection with the Work performed hereunder (hereinafter referred to as the "beneficiary") at the direction of MTA or the Design-Builder.

- B. The provisions of the guarantee set forth in Paragraph A are subject to the following limitations and conditions.
1. The guarantee is made for the benefit of all beneficiaries as defined in Paragraph A, provided that those beneficiaries strictly adhere to the terms and conditions of ~~Article~~ARTICLE 9.06.
  2. Nothing in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 9.06 shall prevent a beneficiary providing labor, services or material for the Work from suing the Design-Builder for any amounts due and owing the beneficiary by the Design-Builder.
  3. All demands made against MTA pursuant to ~~Article~~ARTICLE 9.06 shall be made within four (4) months from the date payment is due on the invoice submitted by the beneficiary to the Design-Builder for labor or services done or for materials, equipment or supplies delivered, or, if the demand is for wages, four (4) months from the date wages were due to be paid to the beneficiary.
  4. All demands made against MTA by such beneficiary shall be presented to the Project CEO along with all written documentation concerning the demand which the Project CEO deems appropriate or necessary, which may include, but shall not be limited to: the subcontract; any invoices presented to the Design-Builder for payment; the notarized statement of the beneficiary that the demand is due and payable; that a request for payment has been made of the Design-Builder and that the demand has not been paid by the Design-Builder within the time allowed for such payment by the subcontract; and copies of any correspondence between the beneficiary and the Design-Builder concerning such demand. MTA shall notify the Design-Builder that a demand has been made. The Design-Builder shall inform MTA of any defenses to the demand, and shall forward to MTA any documents MTA requests concerning the demand.
  5. MTA shall make payment only if, after considering all defenses presented by the Design-Builder, it determines that the payment is due and owing to the beneficiary making the demand.
  6. MTA will not initiate the payment process of ~~Article~~ARTICLE 9.06 or make payment on a demand where the beneficiary making the demand has filed a lien against the Work or otherwise sues MTA prior to receiving a written notice from MTA that it will not pay the demand.
  7. No beneficiary shall be entitled to interest from MTA, or to any other costs, including but not limited to, attorneys' fees.
- C. Upon receipt by MTA of a demand pursuant to ~~Article~~ARTICLE 9.06, MTA may withhold from any payment otherwise due and owing the Design-Builder under this Contract an amount sufficient to satisfy the demand.

- D. In the event MTA determines that the demand is valid, MTA shall notify the Design-Builder of such determination and the amount thereof, and direct the Design-Builder to immediately pay such amount to the beneficiary. In the event the Design-Builder, within seven (7) days of receipt of such notification from MTA fails to pay the beneficiary, such payment shall constitute an automatic and irrevocable assignment of payment by the Design-Builder to the beneficiary for the amount of the demand determined by MTA to be valid. The Design-Builder, without further notification or other process herein gives its unconditional consent to such assignment of payment to the beneficiary and authorizes MTA on its behalf to take all necessary actions to implement such assignment of payment, including without limitation the execution of any instrument or documentation necessary to effectuate such assignment.
- E. In the event that the amount otherwise due and owing to the Design-Builder by MTA is insufficient to satisfy such demand, MTA may, at its option require payment from the Design-Builder of an amount sufficient to cover such demand and exercise any other right to require or recover payment which MTA may have under law or contract.
- F. In the event MTA determines that the demand is invalid, any amount withheld pending MTA's review of such demand shall be paid to the Design-Builder, provided however, no lien has been filed. In the event a lien has been filed, MTA may continue to withhold payment to the Design-Builder as set forth in ~~subparagraph~~Subparagraph C above and otherwise exercise its rights under the Contract Documents.
- G. The provisions of ~~Article~~ARTICLE 9.06 shall not prevent MTA and the Design-Builder from resolving disputes in accordance with the Contract, where applicable.
- H. In the event MTA determines that the beneficiary is entitled to payment pursuant to ~~Article~~ARTICLE 9.06, such determination and any defense and counterclaims raised by the Design-Builder shall be taken into account in evaluating the Design-Builder's performance.
- I. Nothing in this ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER shall relieve the Design-Builder of the obligation to pay the claims of all persons with valid and lawful claims against the Design-Builder relating to the Work, and the Design-Builder agrees to indemnify MTA for all such claims.
- J. The Design-Builder shall not require any performance, payment or other bonds of any subcontractor if the Contract does not require such bonds of the Design-Builder.
- K. The payment guarantee made pursuant to ~~Article~~ARTICLE 9.06 shall be construed in a manner consistent with Section 137 of the State Finance Law and shall afford the person furnishing labor or materials to the Design-Builder or the

subcontractors in the prosecution of the Work under this Contract all of the rights and remedies afforded to such persons by such section, including but not limited to, the right to commence an action against MTA on the payment guarantee provided by ~~Article~~ARTICLE 9.06 within the one (1) year limitations period set forth in Section 137(4)(b) of the State Finance Law.

## **ARTICLE 9.07 SURETY**

- A. In the event a Surety becomes insolvent, or its license is revoked or suspended, or in the event a Surety is listed as an approved federal surety, and such federal approval is revoked or suspended, the Design-Builder, within ten (10) days after notice by MTA C&D, shall substitute other and sufficient surety or sureties; if the Design-Builder fails to do so, such failure shall be an Event of Default.
- B. In lieu of defaulting the Design-Builder under Section 9.07(A), the MTA C&D may allow the Design-Builder to continue the Work, in which event the MTA may deduct from any monies then due or which thereafter may come due to the Design-Builder the amount for which the surety shall be held and bound upon said bond. The monies so deducted may be held by the MTA C&D as collateral security for the performance of the conditions of the bonds and such monies shall in such case be deemed to have been paid to the Design-Builder under this Contract.

## CHAPTER 10

### DESIGN-BUILDER'S LIABILITY AND INSURANCE

#### ARTICLE 10.01 INDEMNIFIED PARTIES

The term "Indemnified Parties" shall have the meaning assigned to it in the Design-Build Agreement.

#### ARTICLE 10.02 RESPONSIBILITY FOR INJURIES TO PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. The Design-Builder shall be solely responsible for (i) all injuries (including death) to persons, including, but not limited to, employees of the Design-Builder and Subcontractors and Indemnified Parties, and (ii) damage to property, including, but not limited to, property of the Indemnified Parties, the Design-Builder, and its Subcontractors. The liability hereunder shall be limited to such injuries or damage occurring on account of, or in connection with, the performance of the Work, whether or not the occurrence giving rise to such injury or such damage happens at the Work Site or whether or not sustained by persons or to property while at the Work Site.
- B. The Design-Builder's liability hereunder includes any injury (including death) or damage to property related to the performance of, including the failure to perform, the Work under the warranty provisions of the Contract and Miscellaneous and Incidental Work.

#### ARTICLE 10.03 INDEMNIFICATION

- A. The Design-Builder's indemnification obligations are as follows:
  - 1. The Design-Builder shall defend, indemnify and save harmless the Indemnified Parties to the fullest extent permitted by law, regardless of insurance coverage, from loss and liability upon any and all claims and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, from and against any and all claims and/or losses arising from, pertaining to, or relating to the Design-Builder's:
    - a. design and construction of the Project;
    - b. performance or non-performance of any of the Design-Builder's obligations pursuant to this Contract; and
    - c. breach of this Contract,including in each case a., b., and c.:
  - d. death or personal injury, regardless of the cause;



- e. loss of or damage to any Indemnified Party's property (whether personal or real), equipment or facilities, including loss of use thereof, regardless of the cause; and
- f. any claim by a third party against an Indemnified Party, including by any contractor performing Work on the Project for damage or extra costs sustained as a result of any act, omission or delay of the Design-Builder hereunder and including any infringement claims with respect to Intellectual Property,

in each case regardless of whether such loss and liability, claim or expense is due in part to negligence of the Design-Builder, its Subcontractors, Indemnified Parties, or of any other persons, but excepting:

- g. bodily injuries and property damage to the extent adjudicated to be caused by the negligence of MTA C&D; and
- h. is not of a type otherwise excluded under g. above, and which claim or loss: (i) arose from, or as a consequence of, the Design-Builder's performance (and not of any non-performance or breach) of its obligations under this Contract; and (ii) could not have been avoided by the Design-Builder due to this Contract specifying without deviation or discretion the manner of performance; and

2. ~~The~~For the avoidance of doubt, the Design-Builder's foregoing obligation to defend, indemnify and save harmless includes:

- a. any and all fines, penalties and assessments levied against or imposed upon the Indemnified Parties and any other loss and liability to the extent caused by or due in part to the Design-Builder's or a Subcontractor's or a Vendor's failure to comply with any and all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations governing the handling, transportation, disposal and abatement of asbestos, asbestos-containing materials, asbestos-contaminated materials, lead paint materials, petroleum, petroleum constituents, and all other environmentally regulated substances and hazardous materials; and
- b. all loss and liability resulting from the Design-Builder's drilling and blasting operations or from the transport or handling of explosives, regardless of actual cause, ~~and whether or not due in part to the negligence of an Indemnified Party or, or to the Design-Builder's or a Subcontractor, or of any other persons.~~

## B. DEFINING "LOSS AND LIABILITY"

The term "loss and liability", as used herein, shall be deemed to include, but not be limited to, liability for the payment of workers' compensation benefits under

the Workers' Compensation Law of the State of New York, or liability under the Federal Employers' Liability Act or similar statutes.

C. DESIGN-BUILDER'S LIABILITY IS ABSOLUTE

Except as otherwise provided in Paragraph A- above, the liability of the Design-Builder under this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 10.03 is absolute and is not dependent upon any question of negligence on its part or on the part of its agents, officers, employees or Subcontractors ~~or Vendors~~. The approval by any Indemnified Party of the methods of performing the Work, or the failure of any Indemnified Party to call attention to improper or inadequate methods or to require a change in methods or to direct the Design-Builder to take any particular precautions or to refrain from doing any particular thing shall not excuse the Design-Builder in the event of injury to persons or damage to property.

D. REPAIRS AT THE DESIGN-BUILDER'S EXPENSE

If any damage shall occur to any property of the Indemnified Parties (except that reasonably associated with the Work and then only that which is specifically required by this Contract) on account of the Work, and the Design-Builder is responsible therefor, MTA C&D shall have the right to cause such damage to be repaired, restored, or replaced by third parties or by MTA C&D and to charge the expense of such repairs to the Design-Builder. Whether such Work is performed by MTA C&D or third parties, MTA C&D may deduct the amount of such expense that may be incurred in repairing any such damage from any monies due or to become due to the Design-Builder under this Contract or under any other agreement between the Design-Builder and MTA C&D.

E. If at any time, a claim is made by any person, firm, partnership or corporation against any of the Indemnified Parties for any injury or damage, or for any infringement of patents or copyrights as hereinafter provided, then the amount of such claim, or so much thereof as may be deemed reasonable by MTA C&D, may be retained by MTA C&D out of any monies then due or thereafter becoming due to the Design-Builder under the Contract (in addition to other sums, if any, elsewhere herein authorized to be so retained) as security for the payment of such claim or claims. In lieu of such retention, MTA C&D may permit the posting of a bond, in a form satisfactory to it in its sole discretion, for the full amount of such claim or claims; such bond is to be held until such claim or claims are satisfied or otherwise discharged.

F. PENALTIES

In addition to the indemnification provisions elsewhere in this Contract, the Design-Builder shall be responsible for and shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Indemnified Parties from all fines, penalties, costs, and loss of every kind whatsoever, imposed upon any of them, that may arise or result from, or by reason of the violation of any Law (as defined in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 1.02 –

DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS) by, the Design-Builder and each of its Subcontractors ~~and Vendors~~, and each of its and their respective officers, agents, and employees, in connection with the execution of the Work.

- G. The Design-Builder's indemnification obligations shall not be deemed limited or discharged by the procurement of any insurance.

#### **ARTICLE 10.04 RISK OF LOSS TO THE WORK**

- A. The Design-Builder assumes risk of loss or damage to the Work occurring prior to issuance of the Certificate of Final Completion of all the Work to the fullest extent permitted by Law, regardless of whether such loss or damage arises from acts or omissions (whether negligent or not) of the Design-Builder, MTA C&D or third persons, or from any cause whatsoever. When risk of loss to the Work (or a portion thereof) is transferred to MTA C&D, MTA C&D shall thereafter assume responsibility for the care, protection and ordinary upkeep (excluding the Design-Builder's warranty obligations) for said Work, except to the extent that the Design-Builder remains responsible for incomplete Work or is otherwise responsible for loss or damage as provided in this Contract.
- B. In the event that a part of the Work is subject to MTA C&D's Beneficial Occupancy prior to issuance of the Certificate of Final Completion of the Work, then, risk of loss for such specified part of the Work shall transfer to MTA C&D upon the issuance of the Beneficial Occupancy Certification; provided however that the Design-Builder shall continue to be liable for and bear the risk of loss for any damage or loss to such part of the Work to the extent caused by acts or omissions of the Design-Builder, including but not limited to any Defective Work and acts or omissions in performing the portion of the Work Beneficially Occupied by MTA C&D.
- C. The Design-Builder's obligation hereunder is to immediately repair, replace and make good such loss or damage so as to restore the Work to the same character and condition as before the loss or damage occurred in accordance with the Contract without cost to MTA C&D.
- D. Risk of loss or damage to work trains, cranes, or special equipment supplied and operated by MTA C&D shall be on MTA C&D, but the Design-Builder shall be responsible for loss or damage thereto arising out of the Design-Builder's failure to fulfill a Contract obligation hereunder and for the negligence or willful act of the Design-Builder, or its Subcontractors ~~and its Vendors~~.
- E. The Design-Builder shall exercise due care and diligence to ensure that all Work, and all other work, materials and equipment, whether temporary or permanent (including items supplied by the Indemnified Parties) are at all times thoroughly protected from vandalism or theft, the weather, and any and all other damage prior to Final Completion. The Design-Builder shall provide watchmen and labor, materials, protective features such as tarpaulins, boards, boxing, frames, canvas

guards, fireproofing, protective coatings and other safeguards as are necessary or as may be directed by MTA C&D. Any loss or damage resulting from the Design-Builder's failure to comply herewith shall be corrected or repaired by and at the Design-Builder's sole expense.

#### **ARTICLE 10.05 INSURANCE**

The Design-Builder shall procure and maintain during the term of the Contract, as such term may be extended from time to time, the required insurance coverages set forth in Schedule I Exhibit K – Insurance Requirements to the Instructions to Proposers, and comply with all obligations as set forth therein.

#### **ARTICLE 10.06 ACCIDENTS**

- A. The Design-Builder must promptly report in writing to the MTA all accidents whatsoever, occurring upon the Site, or arising out of or in connection with the performance of the Work (whether or not on or adjacent to the Work Site) which cause death, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of witnesses. In addition, if death or serious injury or serious damage is caused, the accident shall be reported immediately to the MTA orally and also promptly confirmed in writing.
- B. If any claim is made by any third person against the Design-Builder or any Subcontractor on account of any accident, the Design-Builder shall promptly report the claim in writing to the MTA giving full details of the claim.

#### **~~ARTICLE 10.07 BLASTING INDEMNIFICATION~~**

~~The Design-Builder shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnified Parties to the fullest extent permitted by law, regardless of insurance coverage, for all loss and liability upon any and all claims and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, resulting from the Design-Builder's drilling and blasting operations or from the transport or handling of explosives, regardless of actual cause, and whether or not due in part to the negligence of an Indemnified Party, or to the Design-Builder or a Subcontractor, or of any other persons.~~

#### **~~ARTICLE 10.08 ENVIRONMENTAL OBLIGATIONS AND INDEMNIFICATION~~**

- ~~A. In fulfilling its obligations under the Contract, the Design-Builder shall comply, and the Design-Builder shall require all Subcontractors and Vendors to comply, with any and all Laws governing the handling, transportation, disposal and abatement of asbestos, asbestos-containing materials, asbestos-contaminated materials, lead paint materials, petroleum, petroleum constituents, and all other environmentally regulated substances and hazardous materials. The Design-Builder shall indemnify and hold harmless, without limitation, the Indemnified Parties from any and all fines, penalties and assessments levied against or imposed upon the Indemnified Parties to the extent caused by the Design-Builder's or a Subcontractor's or a Vendor's failure to comply with any and all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations governing the handling, transportation, disposal and abatement of asbestos, asbestos-containing materials, asbestos-~~

~~contaminated materials, lead paint materials, petroleum, petroleum constituents, and all other environmentally regulated substances and hazardous materials.~~

~~B. The indemnification obligations and liability of the Design Builder under this Article shall in no way be limited by the amount of insurance coverage provided and shall continue beyond the expiration of the Contract for claims, losses, expenses, fines, penalties, liabilities and assessments that arise out of the Design Builder's or its Subcontractors' performance during the term of the Contract.~~

## CHAPTER 11

### DESIGN-BUILDER'S DEFAULT

#### ARTICLE 11.01 EVENT OF DEFAULT

- A. An "Event of Default" shall mean any material breach of the Contract by the Design-Builder, including those instances specifically referred to in the Contract as a material breach or an Event of Default, and including the following events:
1. the Design-Builder fails to begin the Work, or any portion of the Work, in accordance with the Contract requirements;
  2. the Design-Builder fails or refuses to meet any Milestones (including Substantial Completion);
  3. the Design-Builder's rate of progress is endangering the execution of this Contract or the meeting of Milestones;
  4. the Design-Builder abandons the Work or any portion of the Work;
  5. the Design-Builder makes any misrepresentations under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 14.10 – GENERAL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES;
  6. the Design-Builder fails or refuses to timely perform, comply or satisfy any material obligation under this Contract or violates any material provision of this Contract;
  7. the Design-Builder unnecessarily or unreasonably delays the performance of services and/or the furnishing of materials or equipment pursuant to the execution of this Contract or causes a Work stoppage or Work suspension;
  8. the Design-Builder fails or refuses to comply in any material respect with any Laws and such noncompliance reasonably could be expected to have a material adverse effect on the ability of Design-Builder to perform its obligations under this Contract or on any of the rights or obligations of MTA C&D;
  9. the Design-Builder fails to submit any Schedule Submittal within the time required or the Design-Builder fails to submit a Recovery Schedule promptly after a request from MTA C&D to do so;
  10. the Design-Builder fails to obtain an approval required by the Contract;
  11. the Design-Builder fails to provide MTA C&D with any of the insurance certificates required;

12. the Design-Builder, after a Work stoppage or Work suspension in breach of this Contract, fails or refuses to commence performance of the Work within five (5) Days after Notice from MTA C&D of such unauthorized Work stoppage or Work suspension;
13. the Design-Builder is or becomes insolvent or bankrupt or ceases to pay its debts as they mature or makes an arrangement with or for the benefit of its creditors or consents to or acquiesces in the appointment of a receiver, trustee or liquidator for a substantial part of its property;
14. a bankruptcy, winding-up, reorganization, insolvency, arrangement or similar proceeding is instituted by or against the Design-Builder under any Law, which proceeding has not been dismissed within sixty (60) Days;
15. the levy of any distress, execution or attachment upon the property of the Design-Builder that substantially interferes with its performance hereunder;
16. any action or answer is taken or filed by the Design-Builder approving of, consenting to, or acquiescing in, any proceeding described in the preceding three Events of Default;
17. the Design-Builder fails to provide “adequate assurance” as required under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 11.02 — REQUEST FOR ASSURANCE OF ABILITY TO PERFORM, below;
18. it is found that ~~Schedule B, Responsibility Form, Schedule B-1, Contract-Specific Responsibility Form, or any certification or disclosure submitted with~~by the Proposal, titled “~~SCHEDULE C — ‘COMPLIANCE WITH NEW YORK STATE FINANCE LAW, SECTION 139-j AND 139-k (‘LOBBYING LAW’)~~”, which were submitted by Design-Builder with its Proposal, including but not limited to those in the Contractor Responsibility Form and the Lobbying Law Notice and Certification, was intentionally false or intentionally incomplete;
19. after exhaustion of all rights of appeal, there occurs any disqualification, suspension, or debarment from bidding, proposing, or contracting with any state-level, interstate, or Federal authority (distinguished from ineligibility due to lack of financial qualifications) of the Design-Builder or any Subcontractor whose work is not complete at the date of the relevant exclusion and that remains a Subcontractor 90 days afterward;
20. it is found that any statement, certification or disclosure made in the Design-Builder’s Statement of Qualifications submitted in response to the competitive Request for Qualifications that led to this contract was intentionally false or intentionally incomplete;



21. the Design-Builder fails to make any payment to the MTA C&D pursuant to or in relation to this Contract when due (unless such payment is the subject of a good faith dispute); or
  22. any other breach by the Design-Builder of any of its material obligations other than a breach which constitutes one of the foregoing “Events of Default” or which is expressly excused.
- B. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, MTA C&D may either: (1) issue a Notice of Termination for Default; (2) provide the Design-Builder with an opportunity to cure by providing a “Cure Notice” (see below); (3) take any other action permitted under this Contract or at law; or (4) take no action. Any forbearance or delay in taking any action permitted shall not preclude taking that action at a future date.

#### **ARTICLE 11.02 REQUEST FOR ASSURANCE OF ABILITY TO PERFORM**

When, in the opinion of MTA C&D, reasonable grounds exist concerning the Design-Builder’s ability to perform the Work or any portion thereof, MTA C&D may request that the Design-Builder, within a reasonable time, provide written adequate assurance of its, or any Subcontractor’s or Vendor’s, ability to perform in accordance with the Contract (“Assurance”). Such Assurance must be provided by the Design-Builder within the time set forth in MTA C&D’s request. If the Design-Builder fails to provide the Assurance, or if the assurance provided by the Design-Builder is inadequate in the judgment of MTA C&D, then such failure or inadequacy shall be an Event of Default.

#### **ARTICLE 11.03 CURE NOTICE AND OPPORTUNITY TO CURE**

- A. MTA C&D may provide the Design-Builder an opportunity to cure an Event of Default by providing a “Cure Notice” for any Event of Default. The Cure Notice shall specify the basis(es) for the Event of Default and the length of time that MTA C&D is willing to allow the Design-Builder to complete a cure. The time period allowed for Cure shall not be fewer than seven (7) Days nor more than forty-five (45) Days, at the sole discretion of MTA C&D.
- B. The Cure Notice may, but is not required to, identify specific actions that MTA C&D requires for cure and the length of time that MTA C&D is willing to allow the Design-Builder to commence a cure.
- C. If an Event of Default is not rectified to the satisfaction of MTA C&D within the time provided in the Cure Notice, MTA C&D may issue a Notice of Termination for Default or MTA C&D may extend at its sole discretion the time period allowed for cure as MTA C&D shall deem appropriate without waiving of any of its rights hereunder.

#### **ARTICLE 11.04 NOTICE OF TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT**

- A. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, MTA C&D shall have the right to issue a Notice of Termination for Default. MTA C&D may issue a Notice of Termination for Default for all of the Work or for the portion of the Work that MTA C&D deems to be affected by the Event of Default. The Notice of Termination for Default shall set forth the Event of Default on which such Termination is based and specify the Termination Date.
- B. In the event of a Termination for Default, MTA C&D shall have no liability to the Design-Builder except to pay for Work satisfactorily performed on the terminated part of the Contract prior to the effective date of such termination. Work that has been satisfactorily performed shall be paid, at the Unit Prices for Unit Price Work and the Lump Sum(s) Price for Lump Sum Work. For completed portions of Lump Sum Work for which there is an identified price in the approved DCB, the Design-Builder shall be paid the identified price. MTA C&D shall determine the amount of satisfactory Work performed as a basis to determine the amount of compensation due the Design-Builder for all Work performed. MTA C&D shall deduct or set-off against any sum due and payable under this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 11.04 any claims it may have against the Design-Builder.
- C. The Design-Builder shall not receive any compensation for any profit or anticipated administrative or indirect costs the Design-Builder might have reasonably expected to make or recover on the uncompleted portion of the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 11.05 NOTICE TO SURETY NOT REQUIRED**

Any Notice of Termination for Default, Cure Notice, or request for Assurance hereunder may be provided to the Design-Builder by MTA C&D without also providing copies or notice to the Sureties. No Surety Bond shall be invalidated because MTA C&D did not provide copies or notice to the Surety.

#### **ARTICLE 11.06 ACTIONS UPON TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT**

Unless otherwise specified in the Notice of Termination for Default, and in addition to those actions specified in such Notice, the Design-Builder shall take the following actions upon the Termination Date:

- A. discontinue execution of the Work to the extent specified in such Notice and place no further purchase orders or subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of the terminated Work;
- B. prepare an inventory for and turn over to MTA C&D all data, designs, licenses, equipment, materials, plant, tools and property furnished by Design-Builder or provided by MTA C&D for performance of the terminated Work;
- C. promptly obtain cancellation of all purchase orders, subcontracts, rental, or any other agreement existing for performance of the terminated Work or assign those agreements as directed by MTA C&D, upon terms satisfactory to MTA C&D;

- D. cooperate with MTA C&D in the transfer of data, designs, licenses and information and disposition of Work in progress so as to mitigate damages;
- E. take such steps for continued protection of the Work as may be specified in such Notice or as may be reasonably necessary with immediate notice to MTA C&D of such steps. The Design-Builder shall be entitled to compensation for such protective Work under the cost principles applicable to equitable adjustments;
- F. with respect to purchase orders or Subcontracts that relate to the performance of the Work, specifically identified by MTA C&D in such Notice as orders or subcontracts to be assigned, the Design-Builder shall assign to MTA C&D, in the manner, at the time and to the extent directed by MTA C&D, all of the rights, title and interest of the Design-Builder;
- G. make reasonable diligent efforts to mitigate costs; and
- H. if any portion of the Work is not terminated, continue to perform such Work in accordance with all of the terms and conditions of the Contract.

#### **ARTICLE 11.07 REMEDIES IN THE EVENT OF DEFAULT**

- A. Upon a default by the Design-Builder, MTA C&D shall have the right to either complete the Work with its own forces and/or other Design-Builders or to require the Design-Builder's Surety to complete the Work under the Performance Bond hereunder. MTA C&D, in connection with its right to complete the Work, may take possession of and use any or all of the materials, plant, tools, equipment, supplies and property of every kind provided by the Design-Builder, and/or procure other materials, plant, tools, equipment, supplies and property for the completion of same, and to charge the expense of said labor, materials, plant, tools, equipment, supplies and property to the Design-Builder.
- B. If an Event of Default occurs, the Design-Builder shall be liable for all damages resulting from such Event of Default, including the difference between the Contract Price and the amount actually expended by MTA C&D to complete the Work, as well as liquidated damages for delay in the completion of the Work beyond the Substantial Completion Milestone. The Design-Builder shall also remain liable for any other liabilities and claims related to the Contract. All damages may be deducted and paid out of such monies due the Design-Builder.
- C. MTA C&D also may bring any suit or proceeding for specific performance, for injunctive relief, to recover damages, to obtain any other relief or for any other purpose permitted under Law and/or under this Contract.
- D. MTA C&D may, in its sole discretion, waive a default by the Design-Builder; however, no such waiver, and no failure by MTA C&D to take action with respect to any default, shall be deemed a waiver of any subsequent default.

- E. If MTA C&D makes a determination pursuant to this ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 11 to hold the Design-Builder in default and to terminate all or a portion of the Contract for cause, and it is determined subsequently for any reason whatsoever that Design-Builder was not in default or that the default was improper for any reason, the termination shall be deemed for all purposes to have been a Termination for Convenience in accordance with ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.08 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE BY MTA C&D. The Design-Builder agrees that it shall be entitled to no damages, allowance or expenses of any kind other than as provided in such ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.08 in connection with any such termination.

#### **ARTICLE 11.08 MTA C&D MAY AVAIL ITSELF OF ALL REMEDIES**

MTA C&D may avail itself of each and every remedy herein specifically given to it or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute, and each and every such remedy shall be in addition to every other remedy so specifically given or otherwise so existing and may be exercised from time to time and as often and in such manner as may be deemed expedient by MTA C&D; the exercise, or the beginning of the exercise, of one remedy shall not be deemed to be a waiver of the right to exercise, at the same time or thereafter, any other remedy.

## CHAPTER 12

### DISPUTES

#### ARTICLE 12.01 CLAIMS

##### A. FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT IN CONTRACT PRICE OR MILESTONES

Before the Design-Builder shall be allowed to initiate the Disputes Process by filing an Arbitration Notice or Litigation Notice as defined below, the Design-Builder shall first submit (i) a Request for Final Determination of Claim for Extension pursuant to ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05.H or (ii) a Notice of Change pursuant to ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02.C and, after following the procedures set out in ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 6 or ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 8 respectively, obtain one of the following results:

1. denial of the Request for Final Determination of Claim for Extension or Notice of Change by the Project CEO,
2. a presumptive denial due to expiration of the time for MTA C&D's response to the Request for Final Determination of Claim for Extension or Notice of Change,
3. a Unilateral Modification, or
4. other Final Determination of the Project CEO.

##### B. No claim by the Design-Builder shall be allowed hereunder if asserted after Final Payment has been made.

#### ARTICLE 12.02 INITIATION OF CLAIMS, APPLICATION OF DISPUTES RESOLUTION PROCEDURES

Claims shall be resolved pursuant to the following dispute resolution procedures:

- A. If the Contract Price as awarded is less than One Hundred Million Dollars (\$100,000,000), (a) any individual claim of less than Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000) arising out of an event listed in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.01 — CLAIMS shall be resolved by binding Arbitration as described below in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.03 – DISPUTES RESOLUTION BY ARBITRATION, and (b) for any individual claim of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000) or more, the Parties ~~may~~ shall not resolve such claim by Arbitration but instead shall only pursue ~~all~~ available legal ~~and/or~~ equitable remedies ~~limited only by Article~~in a court of competent jurisdiction as set forth in ARTICLE 12.04 – OTHER LEGAL REMEDIES.

- B. If the Contract Price as awarded is One Hundred Million Dollars (\$100,000,000) or greater, (a) any individual claim of less than Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000) arising out of an event listed in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.01 – CLAIMS shall be resolved by binding ~~arbitration~~Arbitration as described below in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.03 – BINDING DISPUTES RESOLUTION BY ARBITRATION, and (b) for any individual claim of Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000) or more, the ~~parties~~Parties shall not resolve such claim by Arbitration but instead shall only pursue all other available legal and/or equitable remedies limited only by Article in a court of competent jurisdiction as set forth in ARTICLE 12.04 – OTHER LEGAL REMEDIES.
- C. Notwithstanding the jurisdictional classifications outlined above, the parties may, by written agreement, submit a claim for adjudication by either of the methods described.

These procedures apply to the Design-Builder and to MTA C&D (on behalf of the MTA) and the MTA.

## **ARTICLE 12.03 DISPUTES RESOLUTION BY ARBITRATION**

### **A. AUTHORITY OF THE ARBITRATOR TO ADJUDICATE DISPUTES UP TO ARBITRATION THRESHOLD.**

The parties to this Contract hereby authorize and agree to the full and final resolution of all Disputes as to individual claims up to the applicable arbitration ~~threshold as set forth in Article 12.02 (“Arbitrable Claims”) by binding arbitration before a neutral Arbitrator (defined below) acting in their personal capacity.~~thresholds as set forth in ARTICLE 12.02 – ARBITRABLE CLAIMS by binding arbitration before a neutral Arbitrator (defined below) acting in their personal capacity. In the event that an Arbitration is commenced with respect to a determination by MTA C&D that the Design-Builder is not entitled to an Equitable Adjustment in the Contract Price or Milestones, the Arbitrator’s authority shall be limited to determining if the claim asserted by the Design-Builder has merit and, if the Arbitrator determines that the claim has merit, the matter shall be remanded to MTA C&D for the issuance of a Change Proposal Request and negotiation of the terms of a Contract Modification in accordance with CHAPTER 8 of the General Provisions, provided that, if the parties cannot agree on the terms of the Modification, the Arbitrator may determine the Equitable Adjustment in the Contract Price or Milestones in a subsequent Arbitration commenced in accordance with this CHAPTER 12.

### **B. THE ARBITRATOR**

1. The Arbitrator shall be an attorney admitted to practice in the State of New York who shall have not less than ten (10) years of relevant experience, including experience in the field of construction law.

2. The Arbitrator shall be selected by the parties at the time a dispute arises from a pool of ~~three pre-qualified attorneys provided by MTA C&D~~ neutral arbitrators provided by MTA C&D. MTA C&D shall provide a list of three arbitrators for the Design-Builder to select from. If the Design-Builder rejects the initial list of arbitrators provided by MTA C&D, MTA C&D will provide three additional arbitrators for the Design-Builder to select from. If the Design-Builder rejects this additional list of arbitrators, MTA C&D will provide a final list of three arbitrators from which the Design-Builder must select the Arbitrator. The Arbitrator's hourly fees shall also be provided by MTA C&D during the process of selecting the Arbitrator.
3. The fees shall only be incurred if the Arbitrator actually performs any work to adjudicate a qualified dispute. Responsibility for the Arbitrator's fees is discussed further in ~~paragraph~~ Paragraph D.1 below.
4. The Arbitrator shall, once so selected, serve as Arbitrator for all qualified Disputes hereunder until any death, incapacity, resignation, disqualification for cause or removal (by mutual agreement of the parties) of the Arbitrator. In such event the parties shall agree on a successor Arbitrator from the pool of pre-qualified attorneys.

#### C. BINDING ARBITRATION PROCEDURE

1. Binding arbitration shall be initiated through a written submission by either party to the Arbitrator and the adverse party within thirty (30) days of the event giving rise to the right to initiate the ~~Dispute Process~~ dispute process under ~~Article~~ ARTICLE 12.01 ~~(A)~~ (such submission hereinafter referred to as the "Arbitration Notice") or within such time frame as both parties may mutually agree to in writing.
2. The Arbitration Notice shall state on its face that it is an Arbitration Notice shall state an initial claim value and include a general statement of the nature of the claim. The Arbitration Notice shall also identify the event under ~~Article~~ ARTICLE 12.01.A giving rise to the claim.
3. A party's failure to timely submit the Arbitration Notice shall constitute a waiver of the party's right to pursue the claim in any forum.
4. The arbitration shall be conducted on the basis of written submissions by the parties provided pursuant to the procedures set forth herein, without presentation of oral testimony.
5. Within thirty (30) days after submission of the Arbitration Notice, the party initiating the arbitration must submit a Position Statement to the Arbitrator and the adverse party that includes a written explanation of the party's claim and all documentary evidence necessary in support of the party's claim. Following submission of the Position Statement, the adverse



party shall have thirty (30) days to submit its Statement in Response to the Arbitrator and the initiating party, which shall include an explanation of the party's position in response and all documentary evidence necessary to support the party's stated position.

6. Failure of either party to timely submit the Position Statement or Statement in Response shall constitute a waiver of the party's rights to prosecute or respond to the subject claim being arbitrated.
7. The Arbitrator shall have the discretion to extend the time for the parties' submissions on the Arbitrator's own initiative or in response to a written request submitted by either party; such request shall not be unreasonably denied.
8. The Arbitrator shall render their determination in writing and deliver a copy of the determination to the parties within a reasonable time not to exceed sixty (60) days after the receipt of all submissions from the parties.
9. Prior to issuing a determination, the Arbitrator in their discretion and by written notice to both parties may request additional information or documents from a party, or the opportunity to meet with both parties to discuss the facts of the claim. Such a meeting shall not include oral testimony from any witness, including expert testimony. The Arbitrator is prohibited from meeting with or speaking to either party individually.
10. The parties are prohibited from requesting an in-person meeting with the Arbitrator, submitting any additional unsolicited supporting documents not included in the party's initial submission and from having any *ex parte* communication with the Arbitrator.
11. The Arbitrator's determination shall not be impaired or waived by any negotiations or settlement offers, or by any prior decision of others, which prior decisions shall be deemed subject to review, or by any termination or cancellation of this Contract.
12. The Arbitrator's determination shall be conclusive, final and binding on the parties, and shall constitute an "award" by the Arbitrator for the purposes of applicable law, and judgment may be entered thereon in any court of competent jurisdiction in accordance with Article 75 of the New York State Civil Practice Law and Rules or the Federal Arbitration Act.
13. It is expressly understood and agreed that the pendency of an arbitration hereunder shall at no time and in no respect constitute a basis for any modification, limitation or suspension of the Design-Builder's obligation to perform fully in accordance with the Contract and that the Design-Builder shall remain fully obligated to perform the Work notwithstanding the pendency of any such arbitration.

D. FEES, SETTLEMENT AND RELEASE AT FINAL COMPLETION

1. The ~~parties~~ Design-Builder shall ~~share equally~~ be responsible for paying the fees due to the Arbitrator for conducting the arbitration. Fifty percent (50%) of such fees are reimbursable by MTA C&D.
2. Each Party shall bear its own attorneys' fees and disbursements in connection with the arbitration. The Arbitrator shall not award attorneys' fees and disbursements to either party.
3. It shall be a condition to the achievement of Final Completion that all disputes between the parties which are Arbitrable Claims shall be finally settled and all amounts due thereunder paid in full.

ARTICLE 12.04 OTHER LEGAL REMEDIES

A. COMMENCEMENT OF JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS FOR DISPUTES OVER THE ARBITRATION THRESHOLD—

1. ~~The~~ Unless otherwise agreed to by the parties ~~reserve their rights to in writing, the parties shall only~~ pursue ~~all~~ available legal and equitable remedies to resolve Disputes as to individual claims over the arbitration ~~threshold as thresholds~~ set forth in ~~Article~~ ARTICLE 12.02. ~~A including initiating by commencing~~ litigation (“Litigable Claims”). ~~However, such litigation may only be pursued in a Court of competent jurisdiction of in the State of New York, County of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York.~~
2. In the event the Design-Builder or MTA C&D intends to pursue any legal or equitable remedies described in ARTICLE 12.04.A.1 the party must submit a notice to the Project CEO or Design-Builder's Authorized Representative within thirty (30) days, or such other time frame as both parties may mutually agree to in writing, of the event giving rise to the right to initiate the ~~Dispute Process~~ dispute process under ~~Article~~ ARTICLE 12.01 ~~(A)~~ (such submission hereinafter referred to as the “Litigation Notice”). If a Litigation Notice is not served within said time period, the disputing party shall be deemed to have waived its right to pursue such legal or equitable remedy.
3. A party's failure to timely submit a Litigation Notice shall constitute a waiver of the party's right to pursue the claim in any forum.
4. If the action shall result in a recovery by MTA C&D or a credit for MTA C&D, then MTA C&D may offset said credit against the Contract Price.
5. The Design-Builder shall ~~initiate any arbitration or commence~~ pursuant to this ARTICLE 12.04 litigation no later than six (6) months after the date of Substantial Completion of all Work set forth in the Certificate of

Substantial Completion and in any event before the date of Final Completion set forth in the Certificate of Final Completion.

## **ARTICLE 12.05 SUBCONTRACTOR CLAIMS LIMITED**

- A. This ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER provides for resolution of claims between the Design-Builder and MTA C&D. Such claims may relate to Subcontractors' work and/or may relate to pass through claims asserted by a Subcontractor or Vendor against the Design-Builder (collectively called "Subcontractor Claims"). In such case the claims addressed in this ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER and under this Contract, including that portion related to Subcontractor Work or claims, solely address the rights and responsibilities of the Design-Builder and MTA C&D under this Contract.
- B. The Design-Builder shall include in all Subcontracts, and shall require its Subcontractors and Vendors to include in all lower-tier Subcontracts, provisions that any claim by a Subcontractor that is based on any alleged action or inaction, error or omission of MTA C&D must be brought to the attention of the Design-Builder so that the Design-Builder may timely assert same as a Design-Builder claim under ARTICLE 12.01 – CLAIMS and all provisions of this Contract, otherwise it is waived by the Subcontractor. The Design-Builder shall hold the Indemnified Parties harmless from any failure to include such provision in any Subcontract.
- C. If the Design-Builder decides to pursue a claim against MTA C&D that includes a Subcontractor Claim, the Dispute shall be processed and resolved in accordance with this ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER and this Contract and shall be subject to the following additional conditions:
  - 1. The Design-Builder shall identify clearly in all submissions that portion of the Dispute or Claim that involves Subcontractor Claims.
  - 2. The Design-Builder shall include, a certification executed by the Subcontractor's officer, partner, principal or representative, with authority to bind the Subcontractor and with direct knowledge of the facts underlying the Subcontractor Claim that the claim is made in good faith. The Design-Builder also shall submit a certification that:
    - a. the Subcontractor Claim has been thoroughly reviewed by the Design-Builder and is submitted by the Design-Builder in good faith and complies with all Contract requirements; and
    - b. the Design-Builder has no reason to believe and does not believe that the factual basis for the Subcontractor Claim is falsely represented.
  - 3. At any Arbitration hearing, the Design-Builder shall require that each Subcontractor or Vendor that is involved in the Dispute have present a representative who is authorized to bind the Subcontractor or Vendor, with

actual knowledge of the facts underlying the Subcontractor Claim to assist in presenting the matter and to answer questions raised by Arbitrator and representatives of MTA C&D.

4. Failure of the Design-Builder to include a Subcontractor Claim on behalf of its Subcontractor or Vendor (including pass-through claims) at the time of submission of the Design-Builder's Arbitration Notice or Litigation Notice shall constitute a release of MTA C&D by the Design-Builder on account of such Subcontractor Claims.
5. The Design-Builder agrees that MTA C&D, by allowing this limited Subcontractor participation in the dispute resolution process between the Design-Builder and MTA C&D, shall not be deemed to have created or recognized any claim, right, or cause of action by any Subcontractor or Vendor against MTA C&D, and the Design-Builder shall ensure that all Subcontracts include a provision indicating that Subcontractors and Vendors agree to same.

D. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the claims and Disputes process in this ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER shall not apply to:

1. any Subcontractor claim between the Subcontractor(s) or Vendor(s) and the Design-Builder that is not actionable by the Design-Builder against MTA C&D;
2. any Subcontractor claim based on remedies expressly created by statute;
3. any Subcontractor claim that is covered by insurance; or
4. any Subcontractor claim that is actionable only against a bonding company.

E. Nothing contained in ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 12 or elsewhere in the Contract is intended to create any claim or other right of action by a Subcontractor or vendor against MTA C&D or the MTA.

#### **ARTICLE 12.06 CONTINUED PERFORMANCE REQUIRED**

The Design-Builder shall proceed diligently with the Work during the pendency of any claim initiated under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.02. No claim shall constitute a basis for any modification, limitation or suspension of the Design-Builder's obligation to promptly, continuously and fully perform its Work.

#### **ARTICLE 12.07 LIMITATION OF JUDICIAL REVIEW, CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE**

- A. This Contract shall be deemed to be executed in the City of New York, State of New York, regardless of the domicile of the Design-Builder; and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.
- B. The Design-Builder also agrees as follows:
1. If MTA C&D or the MTA initiates any action against the Design-Builder in Federal Court or in New York State Court, service of process may be made on the Design-Builder either in person, wherever such Design-Builder may be found, or by registered mail addressed to the Design-Builder at its address as set forth in this Contract, or to such other address as the Design-Builder may provide to MTA C&D in writing.
  2. With respect to any action between MTA C&D and the Design-Builder commenced in New York State Court, the Design-Builder hereby expressly waives and relinquishes any rights it might otherwise have (i) to move to dismiss on grounds of forum non conveniens, (ii) to remove to Federal Court; and (iii) to move for a change of venue to a New York State Court outside New York County.
  3. With respect to any action between MTA C&D or the MTA and the Design-Builder commenced in Federal Court located in New York County, the Design-Builder expressly waives and relinquishes any right it might otherwise have to move to transfer the action to a United States Court outside the County of New York.
  4. If the Design-Builder commences any action against MTA C&D in a court located other than in the County and State of New York, upon request of MTA C&D, the Design-Builder shall either consent to a transfer of the action to a court of competent jurisdiction located in the State of New York, County of New York as above described or, if the court where the action is initially brought will not or cannot transfer the action the Design-Builder shall consent to dismiss such action without prejudice and may thereafter re-institute the action in a court of competent jurisdiction in New York County as above-described.

## CHAPTER 13

### INSPECTION, TESTING, EXPEDITING AND WARRANTY

#### ARTICLE 13.01 INSPECTION OF WORK AND ADMINISTRATION OF BACKCHARGES

- A. All materials and each part or detail of the Work shall be subject to inspection by MTA C&D. MTA C&D shall be allowed access to all parts of the Work and shall be furnished with such information and assistance by the Design-Builder as is required to make a complete and detailed inspection (such assistance may include furnishing labor, tools, equipment, etc., at no increase in the Contract Price or extension of any Milestone). If MTA C&D so requests, the Design-Builder, at any time before Substantial Completion of the Work, shall remove or uncover such portions of the finished Work as may be directed. After examination, the Design-Builder shall restore said portions of the Work to the standard required by the Contract. Should the Work thus exposed or examined prove acceptable, the uncovering, or removing, and the replacing of the covering or making good of the parts removed will be paid for as a Change pursuant to ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 8; but should the Work so exposed or examined prove unacceptable, the uncovering or removing and the replacing of the covering or making good of the parts removed, will be at the Design-Builder's expense.
- B. If, under these inspection provisions of this Contract, the Design-Builder is notified by the Project CEO to correct defective or nonconforming Work, and the Design-Builder states or by its actions indicates that it is unable or unwilling to proceed with corrective action in a reasonable time, MTA C&D may, upon written notice, accomplish the redesign, repair, rework or replacement of nonconforming Work by the most expeditious means available and backcharge the Design-Builder for the costs incurred.
- C. The cost of backcharge work shall include:
1. incurred labor costs including all payroll additives;
  2. incurred net delivered material costs;
  3. incurred Subcontractor costs directly related to performing the corrective action;
  4. equipment and tool rentals at prevailing rates in New York City; and
  5. a reasonable and actual amount will be applied to the total of items 1., 2., and 3. above for overhead, supervision, and administrative costs in accomplishing the backcharge work.
- D. MTA C&D shall separately invoice or deduct from payments otherwise due to the Design-Builder the costs as provided herein. MTA C&D's right to backcharge is

in addition to any or all other rights and remedies provided in this Contract or by law. The performance of backcharge work, on behalf of MTA C&D, shall not relieve the Design-Builder of any of its responsibilities under this Contract including but not limited to express or implied warranties, specified standards for quality, contractual liabilities and indemnifications, and its obligation to meet the Milestones.

- E. Any Work done or materials used without authorization by the Project CEO may be ordered removed and replaced at the Design-Builder's expense.
- F. The Design-Builder shall furnish written information, when requested by the Project CEO, stating the original sources of supply of all materials manufactured away from the actual Work Site. In order to ensure a proper time sequence for required inspection and acceptance, this information shall be furnished at least two weeks (or as otherwise directed by the Project CEO) in advance of the incorporation in the Work of any such materials.
- G. For the purpose of observing and inspecting the Work that affects their respective jurisdictions, interests, properties or operations; inspectors for the municipalities, public agencies, public authorities, public departments, and the Utilities shall be permitted access to the Work, but, other than as required by Law, all orders and directives to the Design-Builder will be issued by MTA C&D. Such observation or inspection shall not result in any unit of government or political subdivision being considered a party to this Contract.
- H. The inspection of the Work shall not relieve the Design-Builder of any of its obligations to fulfill the terms of the Contract.
- I. Failure to reject any Defective Work or materials shall not in any way prevent later rejection when such defect is discovered or obligate MTA C&D to Certify either Substantial or Final Completion of the Work.
- J. Authorized representatives of MTA C&D may inspect or review the Design-Builder's Work in progress. In furtherance of such inspections and reviews, reports and documents, including those in the formative stage, shall be readily available in the Design-Builder's local office at all times during normal working hours.
- K. During the progress of the Work, the Design-Builder shall provide for the Project CEO, its staff, and all authorized visitors, means of safe access to all parts of the Work, such as scaffolds, ladders, transportation and any other required aids to facilitate the inspection work.
- L. The Project CEO shall have the right to travel on any and all of the Design-Builder's floating equipment and boats at all times.
- M. The Design-Builder shall equip all floating equipment with reliable marine-type radio communication equipment capable of consistent transmission and reception



of messages within a range of five miles. This equipment shall also be made available to the Project CEO and staff whenever necessary.

- N. If any work is determined by the MTA to be Defective or not in conformance with this Contract the provisions of ~~Article~~ARTICLE 13.05 – WARRANTY shall apply.

#### **ARTICLE 13.02 REMOVAL OF DEFECTIVE OR UNAUTHORIZED WORK**

Any and all portions of the Work determined to be Defective Work by the Project CEO shall be removed, repaired, replaced or made good by the Design-Builder, even if such Work may have previously been inspected and accepted or estimated for payment. If the Work or any part thereof shall be found Defective at any time prior to the issuance of Final Completion of the Work, the Design-Builder shall make good such defect in a manner satisfactory to the Project CEO at no increase in the Contract Price or extension to any Milestone. Any Work performed beyond the lines and grades shown on the plans or as given, except as herein provided, or any Extra Work performed without written approval of the Project CEO, shall be considered unauthorized and at the expense of the Design-Builder; such Work will not be measured, nor will compensation be allowed ~~therefore~~therefor. Work so performed may be ordered removed at the Design-Builder's expense. Upon failure of the Design-Builder to remove and satisfactorily dispose of any or all Defective or unauthorized Work and to remedy the same after being so notified, the Project CEO may cause such Defective Work to be remedied, removed or replaced or have such unauthorized Work be removed, and to deduct the costs therefore from any monies due or to become due the Design-Builder.

#### **ARTICLE 13.03 TESTING**

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, testing of equipment, materials or work shall be performed by the Design-Builder at its expense and in accordance with Contract requirements. Should tests in addition to those required by this Contract be desired by MTA C&D, the Design-Builder will be given reasonable notice to permit such testing. Such additional tests will be at MTA C&D's expense.
- B. The Design-Builder shall furnish samples as requested and shall provide reasonable assistance and cooperation necessary to permit tests to be performed on materials or Work in place including reasonable stoppage of Work during testing.

#### **ARTICLE 13.04 EXPEDITING**

The equipment and materials furnished and services performed under this Contract shall be subject to expediting by MTA C&D or its representatives who shall be afforded full and free access to the shops, factories and other places of business of the Design-Builder and its Subcontractors and Vendors for expediting purposes. As required by MTA C&D, the Design-Builder shall provide detailed schedules and progress reports for use in expediting and shall cooperate with MTA C&D in expediting activities.

## ARTICLE 13.05 WARRANTY

- A. The Design-Builder warrants to MTA C&D that the equipment and materials furnished and services performed by the Design-Builder and its Subcontractors and Vendors:
1. conform to the requirements of this Contract;
  2. are in accordance with Good Industry Practice in every respect;
  3. with respect to construction elements of the Work (excluding any design, architectural, or engineering services performed as part of the Work), equipment and materials only, shall be (a) of good quality, and free from unpermitted deviations and from any faults or defects affecting the condition, use, functionality, or operation of any element of the Work, including from any applicable defects in materials or workmanship or which are recognized to exist as a matter of Law, (b) of the most suitable grade of their respective kinds for their intended uses and the latest design of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such equipment or materials; and with respect to equipment shall be in good working condition and (c) with respect to items of the same type and rating shall be identical.
- B. The Design-Builder warrants all equipment and material it furnishes and all services it performs in accordance with ARTICLE 13.05.A for a period from Work commencement to a date one (1) year after issuance by MTA C&D of the Certificate of Final Completion, unless a warranty period greater than one (1) year is specified in the PRDCs for equipment or materials.
- C. If at any time during the warranty period, MTA C&D or the Design-Builder discover any Defective Work, the Design-Builder shall promptly propose corrective actions to cure such defects to meet the requirements of this Contract.
- D. MTA C&D, at its sole discretion, may direct the Design-Builder in writing, and upon such direction, the Design-Builder agrees, to:
1. rework, repair, or remove and replace defective equipment and materials or re-perform Defective Work to acceptable quality at a time and in a manner acceptable to MTA C&D;
  2. cooperate with others assigned by MTA C&D to correct such defects and pay to MTA C&D all actual costs reasonably incurred by MTA C&D in performing or in having performed corrective actions; or
  3. propose and negotiate in good faith an equitable reduction in the Contract price in lieu of corrective action.

- E. All costs incidental to corrective actions including demolition for access, removal, disassembly, transportation, reinstallation, reconstruction, retesting and re-inspection as may be necessary to correct the defect and to demonstrate that the previously Defective Work conforms to the requirements of this Contract shall be borne by the Design-Builder.
- F. The warranty shall be reinstated, as required, for a period of one (1) year for any item, and any interrelated item(s), that are so remedied, with the exception that when a manufacturer of equipment or material that is installed in the Work warrants such equipment or material for a longer period, then the longer warranty period shall apply. The reinstatement of the one (1) year warranty period for corrective work shall begin on the later of the date the corrective work is completed and the date the Project CEO has accepted in writing the corrective work.
- G. This ~~Article~~ARTICLE must be included in each Subcontract entered into by the Design-Builder. This ~~Article~~ARTICLE shall survive the completion of the Contract and shall remain a continuing obligation of the Design-Builder for the term of the warranties specified herein.

#### **ARTICLE 13.06 OTHER WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES**

The Design-Builder shall comply with any other warranties, guarantees, and requirements, implied or specified, in the Contract, including, but not limited to, the General Contract Provisions and the PRDCs.

#### **ARTICLE 13.07 MANUFACTURERS' WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES**

- A. In addition to ~~Article~~ARTICLE 13.05 – WARRANTY the Design-Builder shall obtain or provide, for the benefit of MTA C&D and its successors in interest, warranties or guarantees for the equipment, materials and work furnished by Vendors. Such warranties and guarantees are to run for the period set forth in the applicable specification of this Contract or, when not specified, the period customarily provided by the Vendor. The Design-Builder shall use its best efforts to enforce such warranties or guarantees on its own behalf or, if requested by MTA C&D, on behalf of MTA C&D.
- B. The Design-Builder shall provide all warranty documentation to MTA C&D prior to Final Completion or as otherwise required by this Contract. The Design-Builder shall submit warranties or guarantees for the equipment, materials and work furnished by the Design-Builder's Subcontractors and Vendors in warranty record books. The object of such books is to assemble all warranties and guarantees in an orderly manner. Such books shall be in hard cover binders, properly indexed and identified and shall be divided by equipment item or tag number, purchase order item or Contract item.

## **ARTICLE 13.08      PERFORMANCE GUARANTEES**

Fulfillment of guarantees of performance of the Design-Builder's installed Work as a condition of Final Completion will be determined by the tests stipulated. The Design-Builder shall be responsible for all Work and costs involved in effecting replacement, changes, or adjustments necessary to fulfill these guarantees, whether they are required by the Contract Documents, or the Final Design Documents.

## CHAPTER 14

### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

#### ARTICLE 14.01 ENTIRE AGREEMENT AND AMENDMENTS

- A. This Contract represents the fully integrated agreement between the parties, and contains all the terms and conditions agreed upon by the parties hereto and supersedes all prior oral or written agreements, understandings, and commitments, and no other agreement, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of this Contract shall be of legal effect, vary any of the terms contained herein, or otherwise bind either of the parties hereto.
- B. No waivers, changes, modification, or amendment of any provisions of this Contract shall be effective for any purpose unless it is reduced to writing, specifically references this Contract, and is signed by authorized representatives of both MTA C&D and the Design-Builder.
- C. The parties hereto agree and expressly intend that the Contract, which includes the Design-Build Agreement, all its listed exhibits, and all Contract Documents identified in the Design-Build Agreement, and any valid amendments, constitutes a single, non-severable, integrated Contract whose terms are interdependent and non-divisible.
- D. Subject to the express terms of this Contract, any term, condition, requirement, criteria, or specification set out or referenced in any part of this Contract is a binding contractual obligation.

#### ARTICLE 14.02 ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED

It is the intent of the parties that each and every provision of law required to be inserted in this Contract should be and is deemed to have been inserted herein. If any such provision is not inserted or is not inserted in correct form, then this Contract shall be deemed amended by such insertion so as to comply strictly with the law and without prejudice to the rights of either party hereunder.

#### ARTICLE 14.03 SEVERABILITY

If this Contract contains any provision found to be unlawful, invalid, unconstitutional, or otherwise unenforceable, the same shall be deemed to be of no force and effect and shall be deemed stricken from the Contract without invalidating the binding force and effect of the enforceable portions of such provision or any other term and condition of the Contract after the deletion of such provision. Except as otherwise provided in this Contract, the remedies herein expressly reserved to MTA C&D and the Design-Builder, respectively, shall be in addition to any other remedies provided in law or at equity; provided, however, that neither MTA C&D nor the Design-Builder shall have the right to terminate this Contract except as expressly provided in

#### **ARTICLE 14.04 ANTITRUST ASSIGNMENT**

The Design-Builder hereby assigns, sells and transfers to MTA C&D all right, title and interest in and to any claim and cause of action arising under the antitrust laws of New York State or of the United States relating to the particular goods or services purchased or procured by MTA C&D under this Contract.

#### **ARTICLE 14.05 WORK PRODUCT; INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY CLAIMS**

- A. For purposes of this ~~Article~~**ARTICLE** 14.05 – WORK PRODUCT; INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY CLAIMS:
1. The term “Intellectual Property” shall mean any and all patents, registered and unregistered copyrights, registered and unregistered trademarks and service marks, trade dress, domain names, trade names, trade secrets, other know-how, and Submittals and other information likewise prepared by or for the Design-Builder.
  2. The term “know-how” shall mean and include, but is not limited to, any of the following that an individual or entity conceives, creates, develops, or reduces to practice solely for the purpose of this Contract: technological innovations (patentable and unpatentable); inventions; ideas; specifications; drawings, blueprints, or schematics; concepts and proofs thereof; methods; processes; calculations; test plans and procedures; surveys; operations and maintenance (O&M) manuals; technical information; expressions; marks; and copyrightable works (including software).
- B. All Intellectual Property contained in the Contract Documents, and which the MTA created, owns, or is subject to own, shall remain the property of MTA; shall remain reserved for the exclusive use by the MTA; and shall not be used; made or offered to be made; reproduced; sold or offered to be sold; published; distributed; or exported without the express written consent of the MTA, except to the extent where it is necessary or required in connection with performance of the Work. Furthermore, all other materials, including their content, which the Design-Builder has access to, or which the MTA has furnished, or otherwise made available, to the Design-Builder, shall remain the property of the MTA. At the conclusion or termination of the Contract, the Design-Builder agrees to return or destroy such Intellectual Property and materials in accordance with ARTICLE 4.11.B.5.
- C. The Design-Builder agrees to promptly and fully disclose to the MTA any patentable or unpatentable invention, technological improvement or derivative, or software that it conceives, creates, develops, or reduces to practice with respect to the Work or the performance of the Contract.

- D. All Intellectual Property that the Design-Builder, including through any Subcontractor, conceives, creates, develops, or reduces to practice with respect to the Work or the performance of the Contract, will be considered to be “work for hire” in which Design-Builder transfers any ownership rights and claims to the Authority upon creation. On such basis, the Design-Builder agrees and does hereby assign, grant, transfer and convey to the MTA C&D the Design-Builder’s entire right, title, interest and ownership in and to such Intellectual Property and work product, provided that notwithstanding MTA C&D’s ownership, risk of loss associated with such Intellectual Property and work product will remain with the Design-Builder until Final Completion.
- E. The Design-Builder further agrees that the MTA shall be automatically granted a paid-up, worldwide, irrevocable, non-transferrable, non-exclusive, sub-licensable royalty-free license to make or use said patentable or unpatentable invention, technological improvement or derivative, or software for any purpose in connection with the Work, the Project, or otherwise. Such license shall not be extended or sublicensed to other contractors, subcontractors, or parties, except to the extent that their work or activity is on behalf of the MTA.
- F. In the event such Intellectual Property, or portions thereof, used in the performance of the Work have been or may be patented or copyrighted by the Design-Builder or by others prior to the Award Date, or, if not patented or copyrighted, must have been created prior to the Award Date and held and managed as a trade secret or confidential, proprietary information by the relevant entity, then MTA C&D shall have a paid-up, worldwide, irrevocable, non-transferable, non-exclusive, sub-licensable royalty-free perpetual license, to use the same for any purpose in connection with the Work, the Project, or otherwise, provided that if the Design-Builder does not have the right to grant such a license, the Design-Builder shall obtain for MTA C&D such rights of use as MTA C&D may request without separate or additional compensation, whether such Intellectual Property or portions thereof are patented or copyrighted or become subject to such other protection from use before, during, or after the performance of the Work. Such rights to be obtained by the Design-Builder in lieu of a license:
1. must constitute a functionally equivalent alternative to the license the Design-Builder is otherwise required to provide; and
  2. to the extent such Intellectual Property is proprietary and owned by an entity or person which is not an Affiliate or Subcontractor of the Design-Builder:
    - a. the right of use may be of limited duration, provided that such duration is customary for the type of Intellectual Property and survives Substantial Completion and Final Completion regardless of the reason for a period of five years from the expiration or early termination or otherwise until such earlier date or such time as the Parties mutually agree; and



- b. with respect to software, source code and/or source code, may be made subject to the following.

G. With respect to any Intellectual Property which is subject to ~~Article~~ARTICLE 14.05.F. that is comprised of software, source code and/or source code documentation:

1. the Design-Builder shall elect either to:
  - a. deliver and/or grant access to such Intellectual Property directly to MTA C&D for purposes of fulfilling the Design-Builder's obligations under this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 14.05 – WORK PRODUCT; INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY CLAIMS, and enabling the MTA C&D to exercise its rights pursuant to the license granted above; or
  - b. the Design-Builder may elect to deposit with a neutral custodian any such Intellectual Property (including any modification, update, upgrade, correction, revision or replacement made to or in place of the same),

provided that the Design-Builder shall not make any such election, or seek or require terms related to any resulting Intellectual Property escrow, in a manner that is calculated or intended to directly or indirectly prejudice or frustrate MTA C&D's ability to exercise its rights pursuant to the license granted above;

2. if the Design-Builder elects to deliver such Intellectual Property to an escrow agent, the Design-Builder shall select, subject to MTA C&D's approval, in its discretion, one or more escrow companies or other neutral custodian, and establish one or more escrows (with such an agent, subject to terms and conditions acceptable to MTA C&D and the Design-Builder (each acting reasonably), for the deposit, retention, upkeep and release of such Intellectual Property;
3. if the Design-Builder elects to deliver such Intellectual Property to an escrow agent, the Design-Builder shall make such delivery not later than the following times:
  - a. for pre-existing software, source code and source code documentation, immediately upon execution of the Contract Documents or, if provided by a Subcontractor, upon execution of the relevant Subcontract;
  - b. for software, source code and source code documentation incorporated into or used on or for the Project or any portion thereof, by the 15th day after it is first incorporated or used; and

- c. for any modification, update, upgrade, correction, revision or replacement made to or in place to or of any software, source code and source code documentation previously delivered, not later than the 15th day after the end of the calendar quarter in which it is first incorporated or used; and
  - 4. the Intellectual Property escrows shall survive Substantial Completion and, Final Completion regardless of the reason for a period of five years from the expiration or early termination or otherwise until such earlier date such time as the Parties mutually agree, in their respective sole discretion, contained therein is of no further use or benefit to the Project.
- H. If MTA C&D should be enjoined from using any portion of the Work as to which the Design-Builder is to indemnify MTA C&D against patent claims, then MTA C&D may, at its option and without thereby limiting any other right it may have hereunder or at law or in equity, require that the Design-Builder: (i) supply at its own expense, temporarily or permanently, facilities not subject to such injunction and not infringing any patent; (ii) replace same with non-infringing materials, equipment, devices, or processes satisfactory to MTA C&D; or (iii) modify the materials, equipment, devices, or processes in a way satisfactory to MTA C&D, so that such items become non-infringing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Design-Builder shall fail to do so, the Design-Builder shall, at its expense, remove such offending facilities and refund the cost thereof to MTA C&D or take such steps as may be necessary to ensure compliance by MTA C&D with such injunction, to the satisfaction of MTA C&D.
- I. The Design-Builder is responsible for determining whether a prospective Subcontractor or vendor is a party to any litigation involving patent copyright or trademark infringement, trademark, antitrust or other trade regulation claims or is subject to any injunction which may prohibit it from selling equipment or software to be used or installed under this Contract. The Design-Builder enters into any agreement with a party to such litigation at its own risk, and MTA C&D will not undertake to determine the merits of such litigation; however, MTA C&D reserves the right to reject any article that is the subject of such litigation or injunction when, in its judgment, use of such article as a result of such circumstances would delay the Work or be unlawful.
- J. The Design-Builder will execute such documents and take such further actions as may be reasonably requested by MTA C&D to give effect to this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 14.05 – WORK PRODUCT; INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY CLAIMS.

## **ARTICLE 14.06      RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE MTA AND THIRD PARTIES**

Except as may be expressly stated in this Contract, this Contract is solely for the benefit of MTA C&D and the Design-Builder. No other person or entity is intended to receive any benefit under this Contract or any of its provisions or as a result of its performance, and no other person or entity may claim any rights hereunder, except as specifically provided in the Contract. Express

exceptions establishing third party beneficiaries of certain obligations of the Design-Builder include but are not limited to specific provisions with respect to affiliates of the MTA and their respective directors, officers and employees, and the PMC; the identification of Indemnified Parties in ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 10 – DESIGN-BUILDER’S LIABILITY AND INSURANCE; and obligations to other Design-Builders under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.08 – COMPENSABLE DELAYS.

#### **ARTICLE 14.07      AUDIT AND INSPECTION OF WORK AND RECORDS**

The Design-Builder shall permit and cooperate with, and shall require its Subcontractors and Vendors hereunder to permit and cooperate with, representatives of MTA C&D, the federal government, the New York State Comptroller, and other relevant and authorized government representatives: (i) to inspect and review the Design-Builder’s materials, payrolls, records of personnel, invoices of material, and other relevant cost data, records, and accounts pertaining to the Work; (ii) to interview employees and personnel; and (iii) to audit the books, records, and accounts pertaining to the Project or the Contract. Upon request, the Design-Builder or Subcontractor or Vendor shall make such records available, at the Design-Builder’s, or Subcontractors’ or Vendors’, respectively, place of business during normal working hours during the time that the Work is being performed, or subsequent to the performance of all Work, and the Design-Builder and its Subcontractors and Vendors shall maintain all required records for six (6) years after the MTA has made Final Payment hereunder.

#### **ARTICLE 14.08      DOCUMENTATION AND REQUIRED DATABASE MAINTENANCE**

The Design-Builder, Subcontractors and Vendors shall maintain their records in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and show actual costs of all items of labor, material, supplies, services and all other expenditures for which compensation is payable. Preservation of such records and documents shall be at the expense of the Design-Builder, Subcontractors, and Vendors, respectively.

#### **ARTICLE 14.09      INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR**

The Design-Builder agrees that, in accordance with its status as an independent contractor, it will conduct itself and its affairs in a manner consistent with such status, that it will neither hold itself out as, nor claim to be a director, officer or employee of the MTA Group, their affiliates or subsidiaries, or of the State of New York or the City of New York, by reason hereof; further, the Design-Builder shall not make any claim, demand or application to or for any right or privilege applicable to a director, officer or employee of the MTA Group, their affiliates or subsidiaries, or of the State of New York, or of the City of New York, including but not limited to, Workers’ Compensation coverage, unemployment insurance benefits, Social Security coverage, or retirement membership or credit.

#### **ARTICLE 14.10      GENERAL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

In order to induce MTA C&D to enter into and perform under this Contract, the Design-Builder hereby represents and warrants the following:

##### **A.      EXISTENCE; COMPLIANCE WITH LAW**

The Design-Builder (i) is duly incorporated, organized, validly existing and in good standing as a corporation, joint venture, or other ongoing business concern, as applicable, under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation and is duly qualified and in good standing under the laws of each jurisdiction where its ownership, lease, or operation of property in the conduct of its property or business requires, and (ii) has the power and authority and the legal right to conduct the business in which it is currently engaged and to enter into this Contract.

**B. AUTHORITY**

The Design-Builder has full power, authority and legal right to execute, deliver and perform the Contract. The Design-Builder has taken all necessary action to authorize the execution, delivery and performance of the Contract.

**C. FINANCIALLY SOLVENT**

The Design-Builder represents that it is financially solvent, experienced in and competent to perform the Work, and authorized by the laws of the State of New York and by any and all other applicable jurisdictional bodies to perform the Work.

**D. FAMILIARITY WITH LAWS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND DRAWINGS**

The Design-Builder represents that it has read and is familiar with: (i) all general and special federal, state, local and municipal Laws, ordinances, and regulations, and (ii) the standards referred to in any other Contract Documents that may in any way affect the Work, the Design-Builder's performance of services hereunder, and those employed hereunder.

**E. REVIEW PRIOR TO PROPOSAL**

The Design-Builder represents that, prior to submitting its Proposal, it has carefully examined the Contract Documents together with the Work Sites of the proposed Work and the surrounding territory and satisfied itself as to the nature and location of the Work, the general and local conditions, including those bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage of material, availability of labor, water, electric power, roads and uncertainties of weather, the conformation and condition of the ground, the character of apparatus and facilities needed preliminary to and during the execution of the Work and all other matters upon which information is reasonably obtainable and that can in any way affect the Work or the cost thereof under this Contract. The Design-Builder further acknowledges and represents that it has informed itself regarding all of the conditions affecting the Work to be done and labor and materials to be furnished for the completion of this Contract, including the existence of utilities, facilities, and structures of municipal and other public service corporations on, over, or under the Work Sites, and otherwise satisfied itself as to the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered

insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the Work Sites, from exploratory work done by MTA C&D and made available to it, as well as from information presented on the PRDCs that are part of this Contract and in the Reference Documents or otherwise secured by the Design-Builder by personal and other investigation and research.

F. NO LEGAL BAR

The execution and delivery of the Contract, and the execution of the Work under the Contract do not and will not violate any provision of any Law or by-laws of the Design-Builder, or of any mortgage, indenture, lease, contract, or other agreement or undertaking to which the Design-Builder is a party or by which the Design-Builder or any of its properties or assets may be bound, and will not result in the creation or imposition of any lien on any of its properties or assets pursuant to the provisions of any such mortgage, indenture, lease, contract or other agreement or undertaking.

G. NO LITIGATION

Except as specifically disclosed to MTA C&D or MTA in writing prior to the date hereof, no claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding of or before any court, arbitrator or governmental authority is currently pending nor, to the knowledge of the Design-Builder, is any claim, litigation or proceeding threatening against the Design-Builder or against its properties or revenues that (i) involves a claim of defective design or workmanship in connection with any contract entered into by the Design-Builder, or (ii) if adversely determined, would have an adverse effect on the business, operations, property or financial or other condition of the Design-Builder. For purposes of this ~~paragraph~~Paragraph, a claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding may be deemed disclosed to MTA C&D if MTA C&D has received, prior to the date hereof, detailed written information concerning the nature of the matter involved, the relief requested, and a description of the intention of the Design-Builder to controvert or respond to such matter as a Notice in the manner required under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 1.05 – NOTICES.

H. NO DEFAULT

The Design-Builder is not in default in any respect in the payment or performance of any of its obligations or in the payment or performance of any mortgage, indenture, lease, contract or other agreement or undertaking to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties or assets may be bound, and no such default or event of default (as defined in any such mortgage, indenture, lease, contract, or other agreement or undertaking) has occurred and is continuing or would occur solely as a result of the execution and performance of the services under this Contract. The Design-Builder is not in default under any order, award, or decree of any court, arbitrator, or government binding upon or affecting it or by which any of its properties or assets may be bound or affected, and no such order, award or decree would affect the ability of the Design-Builder to carry on its business as

currently conducted or the ability of the Design-Builder to perform its obligations under this Contract or any of the other financing to which it is a party.

#### **I. NO INDUCEMENT OR GRATUITIES**

1. The Design-Builder warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this Contract upon any agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Design-Builder for the purpose of securing business.
2. In addition, the Design-Builder warrants that no gratuities or other inducements have been offered or given, or will be offered or given (in the form of entertainment, gifts, offers of employment, or any other thing of value), to any official or employee of the MTA Group. The Design-Builder further warrants that during the term of the Contract it shall not make any offers of employment to any MTA Group employee, or solicit or interview therefore, without obtaining the written approval of the employee's department supervisor.
3. Further, the Design-Builder warrants that to the best of its knowledge: (a) no member, director, officer, agent, or employee of the MTA or its affiliates or its subsidiaries, and no member of or delegate to the Congress of the United States is personally interested directly or indirectly in the Contract or the compensation to be paid thereunder; and (b) no representation, statement or promise, oral or in writing, of the MTA, its affiliates or its subsidiaries, or its or their members, directors, officers, agents or employees has induced it to enter into the Contract, with the exception of those contained in the Contract.
4. For breach or violation of the foregoing warranties, the MTA shall have the right to cancel the Contract without liability or, at its discretion, to deduct from the Contract Price or otherwise to recover the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee, or gratuities, and to include the occurrence of such a breach or violation in assessments of the Design-Builder's responsibility in future Proposals.

#### **ARTICLE 14.11 ANTIDUMPING**

The Design-Builder agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the MTA from any dumping duty, loss or expense, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees that the MTA may incur arising from any claim or demand alleging that the sale of the apparatus covered by this Contract at the price therefor stated herein violates the U.S. Antidumping Act, Title 19 U.S. Code Annotated, Section 160 et. seq.

#### **ARTICLE 14.12 LAWS AND PERMITS**



- A. Subject to ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.10 – CHANGES IN LAWS, the Design-Builder shall comply with all provisions of all Laws (as defined in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 1.02 – DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS), applicable to this Public Work; as well as all Laws that would affect the Work if it were being performed for a private corporation except where different requirements are specifically set forth in the Contract.
- B. If the Work requires the Design-Builder to open, alter, remove, damage or otherwise affect property owned by a federal, state, or local government, the Design-Builder shall obtain in its own name any permit or license required to allow such property to be so affected; the Design-Builder shall not apply for any permit or license in the name of, or on behalf of, MTA C&D or take any other actions which would subject MTA C&D to any laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders from which it is exempt.
- C. Subject to ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.10 – CHANGES IN LAWS, the Design-Builder shall perform all Work in accordance with, and shall perform all work required by, all requirements and conditions of all permits applicable to the Work or Site, even if such permit is issued or revised after Contract Award and even if the Design-Builder is not responsible for obtaining the permit. The Design-Builder shall be responsible to familiarize itself with the regulations, standards and permitting requirements of the permitting agencies. The Design-Builder will coordinate with New York City agencies and other Federal, State and local agencies and comply with local requirements.
- D. It is the Design-Builder’s Responsibility to obtain all permits/approvals necessary to perform the Work. The Design-Builder shall obtain at its own expense all permits, in the name of MTA C&D or Design-Builder as appropriate, in good time to proceed with and complete the Work in accordance with the project schedule.
- E. The MTA is designated as the construction-permitting agency for the Project. This construction-permitting process is being administered by the MTA’s Fire, ADA, and Code Compliance Office (FACC). Therefore, some permits or approvals shall be obtained directly through the FACC, whereas others will be obtained directly through the applicable agency, with a copy of the permit/approval documents being routed through the Project CEO to the FACC.
  - 1. In those instances where permits, licenses, or approvals, which are normally obtained from or issued by third party governmental agencies, are to be obtained from or through or issued by the MTA FACC, the MTA FACC is acting as a governmental licensing and permitting agency and not in a proprietary capacity as a contracting party.
  - 2. As such, for the limited purpose of determining compensable delays under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.08.B, MTA FACC shall not be considered part of the “MTA Group”; and for the limited purpose of determining Changes under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02, MTA FACC shall not be considered as “MTA”.



Provided however that MTA FACC actions may qualify as Changes under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.10 – CHANGES IN LAWS, if all prerequisites of that ~~Article~~ARTICLE are met; and at all times MTA FACC shall be among the “Indemnified Parties” under this Contract.

- F. All permitting/approval agency (including MTA FACC) requirements, permit conditions, required forms and procedures are subject to post-Proposal identification, change and revision; and shall only result in entitlement to an Equitable Adjustment if entitlement exists under ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.10 – CHANGES IN LAW.
- G. The Design-Builder shall provide MTA C&D with engineering and design data and information and support with respect to construction of the Work, to the extent reasonably requested or required by MTA C&D.
- H. The Design-Builder will perform all necessary actions and will bear all risk of delay and/or all risk of cost and expense, in either case, associated with third party approvals or permits resulting from the incorporation of any ATC into this Contract and/or as necessary to satisfy all applicable conditions of approval included in the ATCs.

#### **ARTICLE 14.13 PERIODS OF LIMITATION ON RIGHT TO SUE THE MTA**

- A. No suit, action or proceeding shall lie or be maintained by the Design-Builder against the MTA upon any claim relating to, arising out of, or based upon the Contract, unless such suit, action or proceeding shall be commenced within the applicable period of limitation set forth in Section 217 of the New York State Civil Practice Law and Rules and in any event within the time required in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.04 — OTHER LEGAL REMEDIES.
- B. The provisions of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE 14.13 do not constitute a waiver by the MTA or an agreement of the MTA to extend any other applicable statutory limitations on the period of time to commence any such suit, action, or proceeding should such statutory limitation provide for a shorter period of time than herein specified for commencement of same.

#### **ARTICLE 14.14 CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE**

This Contract is to be construed and enforced pursuant to the laws of the State of New York. The Design-Builder agrees to submit any and all controversies arising out of the Contract and not subject to the alternative dispute resolution provision set forth in ~~Articles~~ARTICLES 12.03 and 12.04, to the New York State and Federal courts of competent jurisdiction located in New York County, City of New York, and State of New York and those courts only. The Design-Builder consents to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts for purposes of adjudicating any such controversies. Design-Builder hereby waives any right to trial by jury in connection with any dispute, controversy, action, claim, counterclaim, crossclaim or defense arising out of or relating to this Contract.

#### **ARTICLE 14.15 MTA C&D FURNISHED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

Materials and equipment to be furnished by MTA C&D will be available at locations designated in the Division 1— General Requirements or PRDCs, or if not designated, they will be delivered to the Work Site. Such MTA C&D-furnished materials and equipment shall be hauled to and properly stored at the place of use by the Design-Builder at the Design-Builder's expense, including all necessary loading and unloading that may be involved. The Contract Price shall include all costs of storing, handling, and installing such MTA C&D-furnished materials and equipment.

#### **ARTICLE 14.16 WAIVER**

None of the provisions of this Contract shall be considered waived by either party unless such waiver is reduced to writing and signed by such party. Failure by MTA C&D to insist upon strict performance of any terms or conditions of this Contract, or failure or delay to exercise any rights or remedies provided herein or by law, or failure to notify the Design-Builder in the event of breach shall not release the Design-Builder from any of the obligations or warranties of this Contract and shall not preclude MTA C&D from exercising any rights or seeking any remedies available to it. No waiver shall be construed as a modification or an amendment of any of the provisions of this Contract or as a waiver of any past or future default hereunder or breach hereof, except as expressly stated in such waiver.

#### **ARTICLE 14.17 COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES**

Neither the Design-Builder nor its employees shall establish any commercial activity or issue concessions or permits of any kind to third parties for establishing commercial activities on the Work Site or any other lands owned or controlled by the MTA Group.

#### **ARTICLE 14.18 HEADINGS, CROSS REFERENCES**

- A. Section headings and captions herein are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.
- B. If in this Contract there is a reference to an ~~Article~~ARTICLE followed by an ~~Article~~ARTICLE heading in brackets and they are in conflict, e.g. "~~Article~~ARTICLE 20.9 —"~~Example~~ EXAMPLE," the reference to the ~~Article~~ARTICLE title and not the ~~Article~~ARTICLE number shall control, unless clearly incorrect.

#### **ARTICLE 14.19 COUNTERPARTS**

This Contract may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be deemed to be an original and all of which, when taken together, shall constitute one and the same instrument. Electronic signatures, and delivery of original signatures by facsimile, photocopy or electronic means, shall be deemed original signatures for purposes of this Contract and shall have the same legal and binding effect as an original signature.

## ARTICLE 14.20 WAIVER OF CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

- A. Neither party will be liable to the other for any indirect, incidental, punitive, special, or consequential damages of any nature (including, for certainty, lost fare revenue, lost profits, lost use, lost opportunity or capital or financing costs) whether such damages arise through tort (including negligence), breach of contract, statute or other theory of liability, and each party releases the other from such liability and each party waives any claim for the same against the other; provided, however, that the foregoing limitation, release, and waiver shall not apply to any amounts expressly payable pursuant to this Contract or any amounts entitled to be set-off, or ~~Contractor's~~Design-Builder's liability:
1. for Losses to the extent that:
    - a. such Losses are required to have been covered by insurance pursuant to this Contract; or
    - b. the Design-Builder is deemed to have self-insured such Losses pursuant to this Contract;
  2. under any indemnity pursuant to this Contract to the extent such indemnity relates to claims asserted and/or Losses suffered by any third party;
  3. payment of liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents; or
  4. arising out of fraud, willful misconduct, criminal conduct, recklessness, bad faith or gross negligence.
- B. For purposes of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE, "Loss" or "Losses" means all injuries, death, losses, damages, claims, suits, liabilities, judgments, cost, and expenses, including legal fees and costs.

## **ARTICLE 14.21 LICENSING**

Any professional services regulated by Articles 145, 147, and 148 of the New York State Education Law to be performed under this Contract shall be performed by professionals licensed in accordance with such articles.

## **ARTICLE 14.22 CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

- A. The Design-Builder hereby agrees that this Contract has been secured without any apparent or real conflict of interest that would:
1. compromise the integrity and fairness of the procurement process;
  2. create circumstances where the Design-Builder obtained or appeared to obtain an unfair competitive advantage; or
  3. compromise the interests of MTA C&D or other members of the MTA Group.
- B. The Design-Builder further agrees that the Contract was secured without collusion or fraud and that no officer or employee of MTA, MTA C&D, or any other member of the MTA Group has or shall have a financial interest in the performance of the Contract or in the supplies, work or business to which it relates, or in any portion of the profits thereof.

## **ARTICLE 14.23 DESIGN-BUILDER TO REMAIN RESPONSIBLE**

- A. The Design-Builder shall, at all times during the Contract term, remain responsible.
- B. The Design-Builder has a continuing obligation to update the Contractor Responsibility Form, throughout the duration of the Contract to reflect any changes in the Design-Builder's circumstances or to revise any answers that are found to be incorrect.
- C. The Design-Builder agrees, if requested by MTA C&D, to present evidence of the following: its continuing legal authority to do business in New York State, integrity, experience, ability, prior performance, and organizational and financial capacity.
- D. MTA C&D, in its sole discretion, reserves the right to suspend any or all activities under this Contract, at any time, when it discovers information that calls into question the responsibility of the Design-Builder. In the event of such suspension, the Design-Builder will be given written notice outlining the particulars of such suspension. Upon issuance of such notice, the Design-Builder must comply with the terms of the suspension order. Contract activity may resume at such time as MTA C&D issues a written notice authorizing a resumption of performance under the Contract.

- E. Upon written notice to the Design-Builder, and a reasonable opportunity to be heard with appropriate MTA C&D officials or staff, the Contract may be terminated by MTA C&D at the Design-Builder's expense where the Design-Builder is determined by MTA C&D to be non-responsible. In such event, MTA C&D may complete the contractual requirements in any manner it may deem advisable and pursue available legal or equitable remedies for breach.

#### **ARTICLE 14.24 JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY**

In the event that the Design-Builder, or its successors or assigns, if any, is comprised of more than one individual or other legal entity (or a combination thereof), then each and every obligation or undertaking herein stated to be fulfilled or performed by the Design-Builder will be the joint and several obligation or undertaking of each such individual or other legal entity.

#### **ARTICLE 14.25 NO PERSONAL LIABILITY**

- A. MTA C&D's representatives are acting solely as agents and representatives of MTA C&D when carrying out the provisions of, or exercising any right under, this Contract. They shall not be liable either personally or as employees of MTA C&D for actions taken in their ordinary course of employment.
- B. No affiliate, agent, consultant, officer, or authorized employee of MTA C&D nor any member of MTA's board, will be responsible either personally or as an affiliate, agent, consultant, officer, employee, or board member, for any liability arising under this Contract, it being understood and agreed that in such matters they act as representatives of MTA C&D.

#### **ARTICLE 14.26 SURVIVAL**

The following provisions of this Contract and the General Provisions shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Contract or completion of the Work:

- A. the Design-Builder's representations and warranties made in General Provisions, ARTICLE 14.10 – GENERAL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES;
- B. the Design-Builder's obligations regarding insurance, bonds, and warranties contained in General Provisions CHAPTER 9 – SECURITY FOR THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK, General Provisions CHAPTER 10 – DESIGN-BUILDERS LIABILITY AND INSURANCE, General Provisions ARTICLE 13.05 – WARRANTY, and the insurance requirements of Exhibit K to the Instructions to Proposers;
- C. General Provisions ARTICLE 10.03 – INDEMNIFICATION;
- D. General Provisions CHAPTER 11 – DESIGN-BUILDER'S DEFAULT, regarding termination and handover;

- E. General Provisions ARTICLE 13.05 – WARRANTY, General Provisions ARTICLE 13.06 – OTHER WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES and General Provisions ARTICLE 13.07 – MANUFACTURERS’ WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES;
- F. General Provisions ARTICLE 14.13 – PERIODS OF LIMITATION ON RIGHT TO SUE THE MTA regarding remedies and limitations on liability;
- G. General Provisions ARTICLE 14.14 – CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE regarding governing law and disputes;
- H. any provision of this Contract that expressly or by its content is intended to operate after termination or expiration of this Contract and/or completion of the Work; and
- I. any provision of this Contract that is necessary for interpretation or application of the foregoing.

#### **ARTICLE 14.27 COSTS**

- A. Each party is responsible for paying its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution and delivery of this Contract.
- B. Except as otherwise provided in this Contract, each party shall perform its obligations in accordance with this Contract at its own cost and risk.

#### **ARTICLE 14.28 MTA VENDOR CODE OF ETHICS**

- A. The Design-Builder and its Subcontractors shall comply with the MTA Vendor Code of Ethics. Compliance with the MTA Vendor Code of Ethics includes, but is not limited to, distributing the MTA Vendor Code of Ethics to all participating employees and relevant Subcontractors; collection and maintenance of required employee acknowledgements and Subcontractor certifications; and disclosure to and cooperation with the MTA regarding any inquiry into or investigation of a potential violation of the MTA Vendor Code of the Ethics, including those arising from a conflict of interest.
- B. The Design-Builder certifies it and its Subcontractors, where relevant, have received and complied with the MTA Vendor Code of Ethics (available on the MTA Website at <https://www.mta.info/doing-business-with-us>) throughout the procurement of this Contract. The Design-Builder acknowledges that the obligations of the MTA Vendor Code of Ethics continue throughout the term of the Contract and are material to the proper performance of the Work.

## CHAPTER 15

### FEDERAL PROVISIONS

The provisions of this ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 15 apply to this Contract if the Contract is federally funded.

#### ARTICLE 15.01 GOVERNMENT ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS

- A. The Design-Builder agrees to provide the MTA, the FTA Administrator, the Comptroller General of the United States (“Comptroller General”) or any of their authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Design-Builder which are directly pertinent to this Contract for the purpose of making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions. The Design-Builder also agrees, pursuant to 49 ~~CFR~~C.F.R. Part 633.17 to provide the FTA Administrator or its authorized representatives including any Project Management Oversight Design-Builder access to the Design-Builder’s records and construction sites pertaining to a major capital project, defined at 49 ~~USC~~U.S.C. § 5302(a)(1), which is receiving Federal financial assistance through the programs defined at 49 ~~USC~~U.S.C. §§ 5307 or 5311.
- B. The Design-Builder agrees to permit any of the foregoing parties to reproduce by any means whatsoever or to copy excerpts and transcriptions as reasonably needed.
- C. The Design-Builder agrees to maintain all books, records, accounts and reports required under this Contract for a period of not less than three (3) years after the date of termination or expiration of this Contract, except in the event of litigation or settlement of claims arising from the performance of this Contract, in which case the Design-Builder agrees to maintain same until the MTA, the FTA Administrator, the Comptroller General, or any of their duly authorized representatives, have disposed of all such litigation, appeals, claims or exceptions thereto.
- D. The Design-Builder must plan the Work and appurtenant shipments, purchases, and personnel travel, so as to ensure Design-Builder’s full compliance with all requirements imposed by the laws, rules and regulations referred to in General Conditions ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 15 ~~Federal Provisions~~– FEDERAL PROVISIONS, including, but not limited to, ArticleARTICLE 15.04 ~~Cargo Preference—Use of United States Flag Vessels~~, Article– CARGO PREFERENCE – USE OF UNITED STATES FLAG VESSELS, Article 15.12 ~~Buy America~~– BUY AMERICA, and ArticleARTICLE 15.14 ~~Fly America Act~~– FLY AMERICA ACT. MTA and FTA and its agencies may perform routine audits of the Design-Builder’s compliance with such requirements during or after the performance of the Contract. Design-Builder’s failure to comply with such requirements may result



in MTA's negative evaluation of the Design-Builder's performance under this Contract.

## ARTICLE 15.02 CIVIL RIGHTS

- A. Nondiscrimination: In accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d and § 2000e, Section 303 of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, 42 ~~USC~~ §U.S.C. § 6102, ~~section~~ Section 202 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 ~~USC~~ §U.S.C. § 12132, and the Federal Transit law at 49 ~~USC~~ §U.S.C. § 5332, the Design-Builder agrees that it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age or disability. In addition, the Design-Builder agrees to comply with applicable Federal Implementing regulations and other implementing requirements FTA may issue.
- B. Equal Employment Opportunity: The Work performed under this Contract is subject to the Equal Employment Opportunity ("EEO") requirements of 41 ~~CFRC.F.R.~~ Part 60 which is incorporated herein by reference. In accordance with Title VII of the Civil Rights Act, as amended, 42 ~~USC~~ §U.S.C. § 2000e, and Federal Transit law at 49 ~~USC~~ §U.S.C. § 5332, the Design-Builder agrees to comply with all applicable equal employment opportunity requirements of U.S. Department of Labor (U.S. DOL) regulations, "Office of Federal Contracts Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor," 41 ~~CFRC.F.R.~~ Parts 60 *et seq.*, (which implements Executive Order No. 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order No. 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," 42 ~~USC~~ §U.S.C. § 2000e, and with any applicable Federal statutes, executive orders, regulations, and Federal policies that may in the future affect construction activities undertaken in the course of this Contract. Some of the salient requirements of 41 ~~CFRC.F.R.~~ Part 60 are set forth below:
1. Age: In accordance with Section 4 of the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, as amended, 29 ~~USC~~ §U.S.C. § 623 and Federal transit law at 49 ~~USC~~ §U.S.C. § 5332, the Design-Builder agrees to refrain from discrimination against present and prospective employees by reason of age. In addition the Design-Builder agrees to abide by any applicable implementing requirements the Federal Transit Authority may issue.
  2. Disabilities: In accordance with section 102 of the Americans with Disabilities Act, as amended, 42 ~~USC~~ §U.S.C. § 12112, the Design-Builder agrees that it will comply with the requirements of the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, "Regulations to Implement the Equal Employment Provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act," 29 ~~CFRC.F.R.~~ Part 1630, pertaining to employment of persons with disabilities. In addition, the Design-Builder agrees to comply with any implementing requirements FTA may issue.

3. Race, Color, Creed, National Origin, Sex - In accordance with Title VII of the Civil Rights Act, as amended, 42 USCU.S.C. § 2000e, and Federal Transit law at 49 USCU.S.C. § 5332, the Design-Builder agrees to comply with all applicable equal employment opportunity requirements of U.S. Department of Labor (“US DOL”) regulations, “Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor,” 41 CFRC.F.R. Parts 60 *et. seq.*, (which implement Executive Order No. 11246, “Equal Employment Opportunity,” as amended by Executive Order No. 11375, “Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,” 42 USCU.S.C. § 2000e note), and with any applicable Federal statutes, executive orders, regulations, and Federal policies that may in the future affect construction activities undertaken in the course of the Project. The Design-Builder agrees to take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, creed, national origin, sex, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. In addition, the Design-Builder agrees to comply with any implementing requirements FTA may issue. In ~~paragraphs~~Paragraphs B and C of this ARTICLE 15.02, “sex” shall include sexual orientation and gender identity.

The Design-Builder agrees to include the requirements of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE in each subcontract financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FTA, modified only if necessary to identify the affected parties.

- C. During the performance of this Contract, the Design-Builder agrees as follows:
1. The Design-Builder will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Design-Builder will take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFRC.F.R. Part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination. The Design-Builder will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Design-Builder agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

2. The Design-Builder will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Design-Builder, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
3. The Design-Builder will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Design-Builder's commitment under Section 202 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
4. The Design-Builder will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
5. The Design-Builder will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and the rules, regulations and orders of the Secretary of Labor, issued pursuant thereto, and will permit access to its books, records and accounts by the Secretary of Labor and the FTA for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
6. In the event of the Design-Builder's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this Contract or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, this Contract may be cancelled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Design-Builder may be declared ineligible for further federal or federally assisted contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by Law.
7. The Design-Builder will include the provisions of ~~subparagraphs~~Subparagraphs 1- through 7- of this Paragraph in every Subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions shall be binding upon each Subcontractor or Vendor. The Design-Builder will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Secretary of Labor or FTA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, however, that if a Design-Builder becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a Subcontractor or Vendor as a result of such direction, the

Design-Builder may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

#### **ARTICLE 15.03 NO OBLIGATION BY THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT**

- A. The Design-Builder acknowledges and agrees that, notwithstanding any concurrence by the Federal Government in or approval of the solicitation or award of the underlying contract, absent the express written consent by the Federal Government, the Federal Government is not a party to this Contract and shall not be subject to any obligations or liabilities to the MTA, the Design-Builder, or any other party (whether or not a party to that contract) pertaining to any matter resulting from the underlying contract.
- B. The Design-Builder also agrees to include the requirements of this ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this Contract.

#### **ARTICLE 15.04 CARGO PREFERENCE-USE OF UNITED STATES FLAG VESSELS**

The Design-Builder herein agrees:

- A. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least fifty percent (50%) percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this ~~contract~~Contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.
- B. To furnish within twenty (20) days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within thirty (30) working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, "on-board" commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in Paragraph A above to the Project CEO (through the Design-Builder in the case of Subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington DC 20590.
- C. To submit to MTA C&D, within 120 days after Notice to Proceed, a shipping plan setting forth, at a minimum the following information:
  - 1. A list of the items that the Design-Builder intends to ship, a description of the items, indicating their origin, the shipping weight of such items or groups of items, calculated by both gross tonnage and volumetric tonnage, and a statement of whether the items or groups of such items are to be shipped on US-flagged carriers.
  - 2. Method of transportation of the items from the point of origin to the Work Site or an entry point in the United States.

~~D.B.~~ To provide MTA C&D, when available and in any event not less than 10 days prior to shipment, details of the vessel on which the items are to be shipped and a copy of the proposed bill-of-lading.

~~E.C.~~ To provide MTA C&D, upon a written request, with all documents related to or demonstrating the Design-Builder's compliance with the provisions of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE, including, but not limited to, all requests for shipping quotes obtained by the Design-Builder and parties acting on its behalf, purchase orders and shipping authorizations, all communications with the U.S. Department of Transportation and its agencies, bills of lading, packing slips, and weight and volumetric calculations of the cargo that has been shipped or is anticipated to be shipped, under this Contract.

~~F.D.~~ To insert these requirements in all Subcontracts issued pursuant to this Contract when the Subcontract may involve the shipment of any equipment, material, or commodities.

~~G.E.~~ The Design-Builder agrees that MTA may conduct investigations and exercise any and all remedies available to it under the Contract based on the Design-Builder's failure to comply with this ~~article~~ARTICLE, in addition and independent of any actions that may be taken against the Design-Builder by the U.S. Department of Transportation and any of its departments and agencies.

## ARTICLE 15.05 NOT USED

## ARTICLE 15.06 DAVIS-BACON ACT (MINIMUM WAGES)

A. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the Work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the Project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, 29 C.F.R. Part 3), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the Wage Determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto in the ~~Appendix~~APPENDIX and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Design-Builder and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in 29 U.S.C. § 5.5(d) and (e), the appropriate Wage Determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the Contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. § 3141(2)(B)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(1)(v); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular

weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the Wage Determination for the classification(s) of Work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided at 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing Work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which Work is performed. The Wage Determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(1)(iii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the Design-Builder and its Subcontractors at the site of the Work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

*Frequently recurring classifications.* In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in 29 C.F.R. ~~part~~Part 1, a Wage Determination may contain, pursuant to 29 C.F.R. §§ 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(1)(iii), provided that:

1. The Work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the Wage Determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;
2. The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
3. The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the Wage Determination.

The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 29 U.S.C. § 5.5(a)(1)(iii)(A)(3). Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the Wage Determination for such classification.

~~1.4.~~ 1.4. The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the Wage Determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

- a. The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the Wage Determination; and
- b. The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and



- c. The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the Wage Determination.

2.5. The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the Wage Determination. If the Design-Builder and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

3.6. In the event the Design-Builder, laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for Determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

4.7. The contracting officer must promptly notify the Design-Builder of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5 (a)(1)(iii)(C) and (D). The Design-Builder must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to 29 C.F.R. 5.5(a)(1)(iii)(C) or (D), must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

- B. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Design-Builder may either pay the benefit as stated in the Wage Determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- C. If the Design-Builder does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Design-Builder may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe



benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Design-Builder, in accordance with the criteria set forth in 29 C.F.R. § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Design-Builder to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the Contract, the Design-Builder will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

#### D. WITHHOLDING

MTA C&D may, upon its own action or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Design-Builder, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the Design-Builder or any Subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by any other Federal Contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same Design-Builder (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the Design-Builder under this Contract, any other Federal Contract with the same Design-Builder, or any other federally assisted Contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same Design-Builder, regardless of whether the other Contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a Design-Builder's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, or helper, working on the site of the Work (or otherwise working in the construction or development of the Project under a development statute), all or part of the wages required by the Contract, or upon the Design-Builder's failure to submit the required records as discussed in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5 (a)(3)(iv), the Federal Awarding Agency may, on its own initiative and after written notice to the Design-Builder, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### E. PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS

1. The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(2)(i) or (b)(3)(i), or both, over claims to those funds by:
  - a. A Design-Builder's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
  - b. A contracting agency for its procurement costs;

- c. A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a Design-Builder, or a Design-Builder's bankruptcy estate;
  - d. A Design-Builder's assignee(s);
  - e. A Design-Builder's successor(s); or
  - f. A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, 31 U.S.C. §§ 3901–3907.
2. All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the Design-Builder and any Subcontractor during the course of the Work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the Project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed. Such records must contain the name, Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker, each worker's correct classification(s) of Work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in 40 U.S.C. § 3142(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked, in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(1)(v) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in 40 U.S.C. § 3141(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Design-Builder must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Design-Builders with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
3. The Design-Builder or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any Davis-Bacon Act- or Related Acts-covered Work is performed, certified payrolls to the Federal Awarding Agency if the Federal Awarding Agency is a party to the contract; but if the Federal Awarding Agency is not such a party, the Design-Builder will submit the certified payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records, for transmission to the Federal Awarding Agency. The Design-Builder is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all Subcontractors. A contracting agency or

Design-Builder may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the Design-Builder, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the Work on the prime Contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or Design-Builder permits other methods of submission in situations where the Design-Builder is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system. The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(i)(B), except that full Social Security numbers, and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (*e.g.*, the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/legacy/files/wh347/.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of 29 C.F.R. § 5.5 for a Design-Builder to require a Subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the Design-Builder for its own records, without weekly submission by the Subcontractor to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records).

- a. Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a “Statement of Compliance,” signed by the Design-Builder or Subcontractor or the Design-Builder's or Subcontractor’s agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the Contract and must certify the following:
  - (1) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under 29 C.F.R. 5.5(a)(3)(i) and such information and records are correct and complete;
  - (2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth at 29 C.F.R. Part 3; and

- (3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable Wage Determination incorporated into the contract.
- b. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the “Statement of Compliance” required by 29 C.F.R. 5.5(a)(3)(ii)(C).
- c. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Design-Builder or Subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. § 1001 and 31 U.S.C. § 3729.
- d. The Design-Builder or Subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the Work and for a period of 3 years after all the Work on the prime Contract is completed.
- e. Design-Builder or Subcontractor must maintain this Contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The Design-Builder or Subcontractor must preserve these Contracts, Subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the Work and for a period of 3 years after all the Work on the prime Contract is completed. The Design-Builder or Subcontractor must make the records required under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(3)(i)-(iii), and any other documents that the Federal Awarding Agency or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by 29 C.F.R. §§ 5.1 available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Federal Awarding Agency or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job. If the Design-Builder or Subcontractor fails to submit the required records, to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal Awarding Agency may, after written notice to the Design-Builder, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 C.F.R. § 5.12. In addition, any Design-Builder or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to the Wage

and Hour Division of the Department of Labor (“WHD”) within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under 29 C.F.R. ~~part~~Part 6 any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the Design-Builder or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

- f. Design-Builders and Subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the Federal Awarding Agency if the agency is a party to the Contract, or to the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor. If the Federal agency is not such a party to the Contract, the Design-Builder, Subcontractor, or both, must, upon request, provide the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address of each covered worker to the applicant, sponsor, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records, for transmission to the Federal Awarding Agency, the Design-Builder, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

## F. APPRENTICES

### 1. Apprentices

~~2.~~ Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (“OA”), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Design-Builder will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted

to the Design-Builder as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(4)(i)(D). Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(4)(i)(A), must not be paid less than the applicable wage on the Wage Determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under 29 C.F.R. § 5.5 must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the Wage Determination for the Work actually performed. Where a Design-Builder is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable Wage Determination. Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the Wage Determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Design-Builder will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work Equal Employment Opportunity.

The utilization of apprentices and journeyworkers under 29 C.F.R. Part 5 shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 C.F.R. Part 30.

#### G. COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS

The Design-Builder shall comply with the requirements of 29 C.F.R. Part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this Contract.

#### H. SUBCONTRACTS

The Design-Builder or Subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(1) through (11), along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the Federal Awarding Agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the Subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier Subcontracts. The Design-Builder is responsible for the compliance by



any Subcontractor or lower tier Subcontractor with all the Contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the Design-Builder and any Subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

1. Notifying Design-Builder of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (“CWHSSA”) or its implementing regulations in this part;
2. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
3. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
4. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

In addition to the clauses contained in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(b), in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other laws referenced by 29 C.F.R. ~~§§~~ 5.1, the Agency Head must cause or require the Contracting officer to insert a clause requiring that the Design-Builder or Subcontractor must maintain regular payrolls and other basic records during the course of the Work and must preserve them for a period of 3 years after all the Work on the Prime Contract is completed for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchpersons, working on the Contract. Such records must contain the name; last known address, telephone number, and email address; and social security number of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid; daily and weekly number of hours actually worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. Further, the Agency Head must cause or require the contracting officer to insert in any such Contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this ~~paragraph~~Paragraph must be made available by the Design-Builder or Subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the MTA and the Department of Labor, and the Design-Builder or Subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.



Although agencies are required to insert the Contract clauses set forth in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5, along with appropriate Wage Determinations, in full into covered Contracts, and the Design-Builder and Subcontractors are required to insert them in any lower-tier subcontracts, the incorporation by reference of the required Contract clauses and appropriate Wage Determinations will be given the same force and effect as if they were inserted in full text.

The contract clauses set forth in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5 (or their equivalent under the Federal Acquisition Regulation), along with the correct Wage Determinations, will be considered to be a part of every prime Contract required by the applicable statutes referenced by 29 C.F.R. § 5.1 to include such clauses, and will be effective by operation of law, whether or not they are included or incorporated by reference into such Contract, unless the Administrator grants a variance, tolerance, or exemption from the application of this paragraph. Where the clauses and applicable Wage Determinations are effective by operation of law under this paragraph, the Design-Builder must be compensated for any resulting increase in wages in accordance with applicable law.

I. CONTRACT TERMINATION: DEBARMENT

A breach of the contract clauses in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the Contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.12.

J. COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REQUIREMENTS

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 C.F.R. Parts 1, 3, and 5 are incorporated by reference in this Contract.

K. DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS

Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this Contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 C.F.R. Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Design-Builder (or any of its Subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

ARTICLE 15.07 INELIGIBLE CONTRACTORS

A. The Design-Builder represents and warrants that neither it, its principals as defined in 2 C.F.R. § 180.995, nor its Subcontractors at any tier:

A.

1. Are presently excluded, disqualified, debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible to participate, or voluntarily excluded from participation in any federally assisted contract;
  2. Have been convicted within the three preceding years of any of the offenses listed in 2 ~~CFR Part~~C.F.R. § 180.800(a) or had a civil judgment rendered against them for one of those offenses within that time period;
  3. Are presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses listed in 2 ~~CFR Part~~C.F.R. § 180.800(a); or
  4. Have had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated within the preceding three years for cause or default.
- B. The Design-Builder shall comply with 2 ~~CFR~~C.F.R. Part 180, Subpart C, as supplemented by 2 ~~CFR~~C.F.R. Part 1200.
- C. If the Design-Builder learns that it, any of its principals, or a Subcontractor at any tier subsequently meets any of the criteria in Paragraph A of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE, it must immediately notify the Project CEO in writing with a copy to the Office of the General Counsel of MTA C&D.
- D. The Design-Builder shall include the requirements in ~~paragraphs~~Paragraphs A, B and C of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE in all Subcontracts for \$25,000 or more and shall require its Subcontractors to include these requirements in their subcontracts at all tiers.
- E. The representations in Paragraph A of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE are material representations of fact relied upon by MTA C&D in entering into the Contract with the Design-Builder.

## **ARTICLE 15.08 OTHER FEDERAL PROVISIONS**

### **A. DAVIS-BACON CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY**

By entering into this Contract, the Design-Builder certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Design-Builder's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded government contracts by virtue of 40 U.S.C. § 3144(b) or 29 C.F.R. § 5.12(a).

No part of this Contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a government contract by virtue of 40 U.S.C. § 3144(b) or 29 C.F.R. § 5.12(a).

The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, 18 U.S.C. § 1001.

It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any Worker or job applicant for:

~~1.~~(i) Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the Worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Davis-Bacon Act, Related Acts, this part, or 29 C.F.R. ~~part~~Part 1 or 3;

~~2.~~(ii) Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the Davis-Bacon Act, Related Acts, this part, or 29 C.F.R. ~~part~~Part 1 or 3;

~~3.~~(iii) Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the Davis-Bacon Act, Related Acts, this part, or 29 C.F.R. ~~part~~Part 1 or 3; or

~~4.~~(iv) Informing any other person about their rights under the Davis-Bacon Act, Related Acts, this part, or 29 C.F.R. ~~part~~Part 1 or 3.

B. **CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT (40 USC U.S.C. § 3701—3708; 29 CFR C.F.R. § 5; 29 CFR C.F.R. § 1926)**

1. **OVERTIME REQUIREMENTS**

No Design-Builder or Subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract Work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any work week in which they are employed on such Work, to work in excess of forty hours in such work week unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such work week.

2. **VIOLATION; LIABILITY FOR UNPAID WAGES; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(b)(1) the Design-Builder and any Subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such Design-Builder and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(b)(1) in the sum of ~~\$34~~for 31 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or

permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(b)(1).

The MTA may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Design-Builder so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the Design-Builder or any Subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this ~~paragraph~~ Paragraph (b) on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same Design-Builder, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same Design-Builder (as defined in 29 C.F.R. § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the Design-Builder under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same Design-Builder, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same Design-Builder, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(a)(2)(i) or (b)(3)(i), or both, over claims to those funds by:

- a. A Design-Builder's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- b. A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- c. A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a Design-Builder, or a Design-Builder's bankruptcy estate;
- d. A Design-Builder's assignee(s);
- e. A Design-Builder's successor(s); or
- f. A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3901–3907.

### 3. WITHHOLDING FOR UNPAID WAGES AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The Federal Awarding Agency or the MTA shall, upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the Design-Builder or Subcontractor under

any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same Design-Builder, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the contract work hours and Safety Standards act, which is held by the same Design-Builder, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liability of such Design-Builder or Subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth at 29 C.F.R. 5.5(b)(2).

#### 4. SUBCONTRACTS

The Design-Builder or Subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(b)(1)-(5) and a clause requiring the Subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower-tier subcontracts. The Design-Builder is responsible for compliance by any Subcontractor or lower tier Subcontractor with the clauses set forth in 29 C.F.R. § 5.5(b)(1)-(b)(5). In the event of any violations of these clauses, the Design-Builder and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

#### C. ENERGY CONSERVATION (42 ~~USC~~U.S.C. § 6321 *et. Seqseq.*)

The Design-Builder shall comply with the mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the New York State Energy Conservation Plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act 42 U.S.C ~~Section~~§ 6321 *et. seq.*

~~Flow Down: The Design-Builder also agrees to ensure that all Work performed under this Contract, including Work performed by any Subcontractor (at all tiers), is in compliance with the requirements of this PARAGRAPH.~~

#### D. ANTI-KICKBACK ACT (SUBCONTRACTOR KICKBACKS)

This Contract and all Work performed under this Contract is subject to the provisions of the Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 ~~USC~~U.S.C. § 87) and 48 ~~CFR~~C.F.R. Part 3.502-2 which are incorporated herein by reference.

#### E. CLEAN AIR AND WATER CLAUSES

##### 1. CLEAN AIR AND WATER: The Design-Builder agrees to the following:

- a. In the performance of the Contract to comply with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 7414) and Section 308 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. § 1318) relating to inspection, monitoring, entry, reports, and information, as well as other requirements specified in Section 114 and Section

308 of the Air Act and the Water Act, and all regulations and guidelines issued to implement those acts before the award of this Contract;

- b. That no portion of the Work required by this Contract will be performed in a facility listed on the Environmental Protection Agency List of Violating Facilities for the duration of time the facility remains on the list unless and until the EPA eliminates the name of the facility from the listing;
- c. To use best efforts to comply with clean air standards and clean water standards at the facility in which the Contract is being performed; and
- d. To notify the MTA if a facility the Design-Builder intends to use is on the list of violating facilities or knows that it is recommended to be placed on the list.
- e. To insert the substance of this ~~paragraph~~ Paragraph into any non-exempt Subcontract, including this Subparagraph (e).

2. CLEAN WATER REQUIREMENTS (33 ~~USC~~U.S.C. § 1251 *et. seq.*.)

- a. The Design-Builder agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 ~~USC~~U.S.C. § 1251 *et. seq.* The Design-Builder agrees to report each violation to the MTA and understands and agrees that the MTA will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the FTA and the appropriate U.S. EPA Regional Office
- b. The Design-Builder also agrees to include these requirements in each Subcontract exceeding \$-100,000 financed in whole or part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

3. CLEAN AIR REQUIREMENTS (42 ~~USC~~U.S.C. § 7401 *et. seq.*.)

- a. The Design-Builder agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 ~~USC~~U.S.C. § 7401 *et. seq.* The Design-Builder agrees to report each violation to the MTA and understands and agrees that the MTA will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the FTA and the appropriate U.S. EPA Regional Office
- b. The Design-Builder also agrees to include these requirements in each Subcontract exceeding \$ 100,000 financed in whole or part with Federal assistance provided by FTA.

F. ACCESSIBILITY FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

The Design-Builder shall comply with the provisions of 49 ~~CFR,C.F.R.~~, Part 27 and 41 ~~CFR,C.F.R.~~, Part 101-19.6 regarding accessibility for individuals with disabilities.

G. NO FEDERAL GOVERNMENT OBLIGATIONS TO DESIGN-BUILDER AND SUBCONTRACTORS

Absent the Federal Government's express written consent, and notwithstanding any concurrence in or approval of this Contract or any Subcontracts hereunder, the Federal Government shall not be subject to any obligations or liabilities to any Design-Builder or Subcontractor, or to any other third parties not a party to an agreement with the Federal Government.

H. FALSE OR FRAUDULENT STATEMENTS AND CLAIMS

1. The Design-Builder acknowledges that the provisions of the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, as amended, 31 ~~USC-§U.S.C. §~~ 3801 *et. seq.* and US DOT regulations, "Program Fraud Civil Remedies," 49 ~~CFRC.F.R.~~, Part 31, apply to its actions pertaining to this Contract. Upon execution of the underlying contract, the Design-Builder certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of any statement it has made, it makes, it may make, or causes to be made, pertaining to the underlying contract or the FTA-assisted project for which this contract work is being performed. In addition to other penalties that may be applicable, the Design-Builder further acknowledges that if it makes, or causes to be made, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statement, submission, or certification, the Federal Government reserves the right to impose the penalties of the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 on the Design-Builder to the extent the Federal Government deems appropriate.
2. The Design-Builder also acknowledges that if it makes, or causes to be made, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statement, submission, or certification to the Federal Government under a contract connected with a project that is financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance originally awarded by FTA under authority of 49 ~~USC-§U.S.C. §~~ 5307, the Government reserves the right to impose the penalties of 18 ~~USC-§U.S.C. §~~ 1001 and 49 ~~USC-§U.S.C. §~~ 5307(n)(1) on the Design-Builder, to the extent the Federal Government deems appropriate.
3. The Design-Builder also agrees to include the requirements of this Paragraph in all Subcontracts issued pursuant to this Contract.

**ARTICLE 15.09 INTEREST OF MEMBERS OF OR DELEGATES TO THE UNITED STATES CONGRESS**



In accordance with 41 U.S.C. ~~See~~ § 22, no member of or delegate to the United States Congress shall be admitted to any share or part of the Contract or any benefit derived therefrom.

#### **ARTICLE 15.10 EXCLUSIONARY OR DISCRIMINATORY SPECIFICATIONS**

Apart from inconsistent requirements imposed by Federal statute or regulations, the Design-Builder agrees that it will comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. § 5323(h)(2) by refraining from using any Federal assistance to support procurements using exclusionary or discriminatory specifications.

#### **ARTICLE 15.11 SEISMIC SAFETY**

The Design-Builder agrees to apply the requirements of U.S. DOT regulations applicable to seismic safety requirements for U.S. DOT assisted construction projects at 49 C.F.R. Part 41, (including but not limited to 49 C.F.R. § 41.117), and any implementing guidance FTA may issue, to the construction of any new building and to additions to any existing building. The Design-Builder will certify compliance to the extent required by the regulation. The Design-Builder agrees to ensure that all Work performed under this Contract including work performed by all Subcontractors is in compliance with the standards required by the Seismic Safety Regulations and the certification of compliance issued on the Project.

The seismic safety standards applicable to this Contract are contained in Section 2312 ICBO Uniform Building Code (UBC), as modified by the Appendix to Title 27, Chapter 1 (Volume 7), of the Administrative Code and Charter of the City of New York at RS 9-6 Earthquake Loads.

#### **ARTICLE 15.12 BUY AMERICA**

The Design-Builder shall comply with the ~~provisions~~domestic preference procurement requirements of Pub. L. No. 117-58, ~~§§ 70901-70911~~ § 70911-27 (the “Build America, Buy America Act”~~”).~~) and the implementing regulations at 2 C.F.R. 184. If the Contract is funded, in whole or in part, with FTA funds, the Design-Builder shall also comply with the ~~provisions~~domestic preference procurement requirements of 49 ~~USC~~U.S.C. § 5323(j), and its implementing regulations, 49 ~~CFR~~C.F.R. Part 661. If the Contract is funded, in whole or in part, with Federal Railroad Administration (“FRA”) funds, the Design-Builder shall also comply with the ~~provisions~~domestic preference procurement requirements of 49 ~~USC~~U.S.C. § 22905. The Design-Builder shall indemnify the Indemnified Parties from any loss, liability and expenses arising out of the Design-Builder’s failure to comply with these Buy America requirements.

#### **ARTICLE 15.13 RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING**

- A. The Design-Builder shall comply with the Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 ~~USC~~U.S.C. § 1352), the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 (2 ~~USC~~U.S.C. § 1601, *et. seq.*), the regulations at 49 ~~CFR~~C.F.R. Part 20 titled New Restrictions on Lobbying and the ~~certification submitted~~Federal Certification of Restrictions on Lobbying contained in the Consolidated Schedule A.
- B. The Design-Builder shall not use Federal appropriated funds for Lobbying Activity.

- C. In accordance with 49 ~~CFR~~C.F.R. Part 20, the Design-Builder has a continuing obligation to disclose any Lobbying Activity not funded with federal appropriated funds throughout the duration of this Contract by completing Standard Form LLL and submitting the completed form to the Project CEO, with a copy to MTA C&D's Senior Vice President for Legislation and Compliance. The Design-Builder shall require that all Subcontractors at any tier, with Subcontracts in excess of \$100,000, similarly disclose any Lobbying Activity by completing Standard Form LLL and submitting the completed form to the Project CEO, with a copy to MTA C&D's Senior Vice President for Legislation and Compliance.
- D. The Design-Builder shall require that all Subcontractors at any tier, with Subcontracts in excess of \$100,000, complete and submit the ~~certification in~~ SCHEDULE A Federal Certification of Restrictions on Lobbying contained in the Consolidated Schedule to the Design-Builder prior to execution of the Subcontract. The Design-Builder shall retain such certifications for a period of three (3) years after Final Completion and provide them to MTA C&D upon request.

#### **ARTICLE 15.14 FLY AMERICA ACT**

- A. In accordance with the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974, as amended, 49 ~~USC~~§U.S.C. § 40118, and in accordance with U.S. General Services Administration (U.S. GSA) regulations, "Use of United States Flag Air Carriers," 41 C.F.R. §§ 301-10.131 – 301-10.143 the Design-Builder agrees to use US-flag air carriers for international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property, to the extent that service by those carriers is available.
- B. DEFINITIONS:
  - 1. "International air transportation" – as used in this ~~Article~~ARTICLE, means transportation by air between a place in the United States and a place outside the United States or between two places both of which are outside the United States.
  - 2. "United States" – as used in this ~~Article~~ARTICLE, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and possessions of the United States.
  - 3. "US-flag air carrier" – as used in this ~~Article~~ARTICLE, means an air carrier holding a certificate under 49 ~~USC~~§U.S.C. § 41102.
- C. In the event that the Design-Builder selects a carrier other than a US-flag air carrier for international air transportation, the Design-Builder shall include a statement attached to its voucher(s) adequately explaining why service by US-flag air carriers was not available or why it was necessary to use foreign-flag air carriers (see US GAO Guidelines for Implementation of the "Fly America Act").

- D. The Design-Builder agrees to include the requirements of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE in all Subcontracts that may involve international air transportation and to require its first-tier Subcontractors to include the requirements of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE in their lower-tier Subcontracts.

#### **ARTICLE 15.15 INCORPORATION OF FEDERAL TRANSIT ADMINISTRATION TERMS**

The Contract includes, in part, certain standard terms and conditions required by the U.S. Department of Transportation (“DOT”), whether or not expressly set forth in the Contract provisions. All contractual provisions required by DOT, as set forth in FTA Circular 4220.1F (or any current update thereof in effect on the date of this Contract) and the FTA Master Agreement between MTA and FTA available at [transit.dot.gov](http://transit.dot.gov) (or any current update thereof in effect on the date of this Contract), are hereby incorporated by reference. Anything to the contrary herein notwithstanding, all FTA-mandated terms shall be deemed to control in the event of a conflict with other provisions contained in this Contract. The Design-Builder shall not perform any act, fail to perform any act, or refuse to comply with any MTA C&D requests which would cause the MTA to be in violation of the FTA terms and conditions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, however, if there is a requirement in this Contract that is more stringent than an FTA-mandated term, then the parties agree that there is no conflict in the provisions, and the more stringent Contract requirement shall prevail.

#### **ARTICLE 15.16 FEDERAL CHANGES**

The Design-Builder shall at all times comply with all applicable FTA regulations, policies, procedures and directives, including without limitation those listed directly or by reference in the FTA Circular 4220.1F (or any current update thereof) or the FTA Master Agreement between the MTA and FTA (or any current update thereof) available at [www.transit.dot.gov](http://www.transit.dot.gov), as they may be amended or promulgated from time to time during or before the term of this Contract. The Design-Builder’s failure to so comply shall constitute a material breach of this Contract.

#### **ARTICLE 15.17 PROMPT PAYMENT OF RETAINAGE AND PROGRESS PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS**

- A. The Design-Builder agrees to include in all Subcontracts a provision that the full amount of retainage owed to any Subcontractor which is attributable to such Subcontract will be paid by the Design-Builder within thirty (30) days of the date when all tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented as required by MTA C&D and in accordance with 49 ~~CFR~~C.F.R. § 26.29.
- B. In addition to the other conditions precedent to the issuance of payment set forth in the Contract, the Design-Builder shall also certify as a condition precedent to the issuance of payment by MTA C&D that:
1. all retainage owed to any Subcontractor was paid within thirty (30) days of the date when all tasks called for in the Subcontract have been accomplished and documented as required by MTA C&D and in accordance with 49 ~~CFR~~C.F.R. § 26.29; and

2. all Subcontractors have been paid, within thirty (30) days of MTA C&D's payment to the Design-Builder, the amount due to them for the work performed which was encompassed by any previous progress payments made to the Design-Builder.
- C. Any delay or postponement of the return of retainage by the Design-Builder to Subcontractors from the time frame set forth in Paragraph A~~7.2~~ above, of this ARTICLE may occur only for good cause following written approval of MTA C&D.
  - D. Any failure by the Design-Builder to comply with this ARTICLE deemed by MTA C&D to be material will be considered a material breach of the Contract.
  - ~~E. — Flow Down: The requirements of this ARTICLE apply to Subcontracts.~~

## **ARTICLE 15.18 RETURN OF SUBCONTRACT RETAINAGE TO DESIGN-BUILDER**

- A. When all the tasks called for in a subcontract, including Subcontractor punch list work and deliverables, have been completed in a manner satisfactory to the Design-Builder, and have been accomplished and documented as required by MTA C&D, the Design-Builder may request that MTA C&D inspect the corresponding Work attributable to such Subcontract so as to determine its acceptability to MTA C&D. In the event that MTA C&D accepts such corresponding Work attributable to such Subcontract, and, after the Design-Builder has returned the full amount of retainage attributable to such Subcontract to the Subcontractor, the Design-Builder may submit a written request for payment of such full amount of retainage so returned to the Subcontractor from the monies being retained by MTA C&D pursuant to ARTICLE 9.02 — ~~RETAINED PERCENTAGE~~ of the General Provisions. The request must be accompanied by the Design-Builder's certification that the full amount of retainage held by the Design-Builder with respect to the completed Subcontract has been returned to the Subcontractor, which certification must indicate the dollar value of retainage so returned to the Subcontractor.
- B. Unless MTA C&D elects to return less than the dollar value of retainage certified by the Design-Builder to have been returned to the Subcontractor, as provided below in this Paragraph B~~7.2~~ upon the Design-Builder's submission of the written request for payment as set forth above, MTA C&D will return to the Design-Builder the amount of retainage set forth in the Design-Builder's certification required by Paragraph A~~7.2~~ above, of this ARTICLE, such payment to be made within thirty (30) days from the date of MTA C&D's receipt of such written request in accordance with MTA C&D's Prompt Payment Rules. The required supporting documentation for the Design-Builder's entitlement to such payment shall be the Design-Builder's certification described in Paragraph A above. Notwithstanding the foregoing, MTA C&D, at its sole discretion, may elect to return an amount equal to five (5) percent of MTA C&D's estimate of the value of the Work encompassed within the completed Subcontract and may also elect, at

its sole discretion, to reduce the amount of retainage returned if the acceptability of the Work encompassed within the completed subcontract cannot be determined in the absence of completion of other portions of the Work that have not been completed.

- C. Any acceptance of Work by MTA C&D under this ARTICLE shall have no effect on MTA C&D's determinations regarding the completeness and fitness of the Work for its intended purpose, or its compliance with the Contract.
- D. ~~Flow Down:~~ The requirements of this ARTICLE do not flow down to the Subcontracts.

#### **ARTICLE 15.19 RESTRICTIONS ON TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES**

This Contract is subject to 2 ~~CFR~~C.F.R. § 200.216 and Section 889 of Public Law 115-232, the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019. The Design-Builder shall not provide under this Contract any equipment or services prohibited by those laws and regulations.

#### **ARTICLE 15.20 SUPPLEMENTAL TITLE VI PROVISIONS (CIVIL RIGHTS ACT)**

During the performance of this ~~contract~~Contract, the Design-Builder, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest agrees as follows:

- A. Compliance with Regulations: The Design-Builder shall comply with the Regulation relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation of the United States, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, and the Federal Highway Administration (hereinafter "FHWA") Title 23, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 200 as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
- B. Nondiscrimination: The Design-Builder, with regard to the work performed by it during the ~~contract~~Contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, sex, age, and disability/handicap in the selection and retention of Subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The Design-Builder shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by 49 ~~CFR, section~~C.F.R § 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.
- C. Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the Design-Builder for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the Design-Builder of the Design-Builder's obligations under this ~~contract~~Contract and the Regulations relative to

nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, sex, age, and disability/handicap.

- D. Information and Reports: The Design-Builder shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by MTA C&D or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of ~~a contractor~~ the Design-Builder is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the Design-Builder shall so certify to MTA's Office of Civil Rights or FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.
- E. Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of the Design-Builder's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this ~~contract~~ Contract, MTA C&D shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
1. withholding of payments to the Design-Builder under the ~~contract~~ Contract until the Design-Builder complies, and/or
  2. cancellation, termination or suspension of the ~~contract~~ Contract, in whole or in part.
- F. Incorporation of Provisions: The Design-Builder shall include the provisions above in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto.
- G. The Design-Builder shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as MTA C&D or the FHWA or the FTA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for non-compliance, provided, however, that, in the event a Design-Builder becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the Design-Builder may request MTA to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of MTA C&D, and, in addition, the Design-Builder may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

**ARTICLE 15.21 NOT USED**

**ARTICLE 15.22 NATIONAL INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM  
ARCHITECTURE & STANDARDS**

- A. To the extent applicable, the Design-Builder shall ensure that all Work performed under this Contract complies with the National Intelligent Transportation System Architecture and Standards to the extent required by 23 U.S.C. ~~§~~ § 512 and



complies with the provisions of FTA Notice, “FTA National ITS Architecture Policy on Transit Projects,” 66 Federal Register 1455 *et. seq.*, January 8, 2001 and any other published policies or implementing directives FTA may issue at a later date.

~~B. Flow Down: Where applicable, the Design Builder acknowledges that it is responsible for ensuring that Subcontractors (at all tiers) comply with the requirements of this Article.~~

## **ARTICLE 15.23 SENSITIVE SECURITY INFORMATION**

A. The Design-Builder shall protect and take measures to ensure that its Subcontractors at each tier protect “Sensitive Security Information”, as defined at 49 ~~CFRC.F.R.~~ Part 15 and 49 ~~CFRC.F.R.~~ Part 1520, made available by MTA C&D in connection with this Contract to ensure compliance with 49 U.S.C. ~~Section~~§ 40119(b) and implementing DOT regulations at 49 ~~CFRC.F.R.~~ Part 15 and with 49 U.S.C. ~~Section~~§ 114(s) and implementing Department of Homeland Security regulations at 49 ~~CFRC.F.R.~~ Part 1520. For clarity, Sensitive Security Information, is defined by the US DOT while Security-Sensitive Information is defined in this Contract.

~~B. Flow Down: The Design Builder agrees to include these requirements in each Subcontract (at every tier).~~

## **ARTICLE 15.24 RECYCLED PRODUCTS**

A. The Design-Builder agrees to comply with all the requirements of Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, ~~(RCRA)~~, as amended, ~~(42 U.S.C. § 6962)~~, including but not limited to the regulatory provisions of 40 ~~CFRC.F.R.~~ Part 247, and Executive Order 12873, as they apply to the procurement of the items designated in Subpart B of 40 ~~CFRC.F.R.~~ Part 247.

~~B. Flow Down: These requirements flow down to all Design Builder and Subcontractor tiers.~~

## **ARTICLE 15.25 VETERANS PREFERENCE**

A. The Design-Builder agrees to comply with the requirements of 49 U.S.C. § 5325(k), as amended by the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21), which requires the Design-Builder to give a hiring preference, to the extent practicable, to veterans (as defined in 5 U.S.C. § 2108) who have the requisite skills and abilities to perform the Work required under the Contract.

B. This ~~Article~~**ARTICLE** shall not be understood, construed or enforced in any manner that would require the Design-Builder to give a preference to any veteran over any equally qualified applicant who is a member of any racial or ethnic minority, female, an individual with a disability, or a former employee.



- C. The Design-Builder shall ensure that its hiring practices reflect the requirements of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE and shall, upon request, provide to MTA C&D personnel data which reflects compliance with the terms contained herein.

## **ARTICLE 15.26 SAFE OPERATION OF MOTOR VEHICLES**

### **ARTICLE 15.26**

- A. Seat Belt Use. The Design-Builder is encouraged to adopt and promote on-the-job seat belt use policies and programs for its employees and other personnel that operate company-owned vehicles, company-rented vehicles, or personally operated vehicles.
- B. Distracted Driving. The Design-Builder agrees to adopt and enforce workplace safety policies to decrease crashes caused by distracted drivers, including policies to ban text messaging while using an electronic device supplied by an employer, and driving a vehicle the driver owns or rents, a vehicle Design-Builder owns, leases, or rents, or a privately-owned vehicle when on official business in connection with the Work performed under this Contract.

## **ARTICLE 15.27 CURRENT OR PROSPECTIVE LEGAL MATTERS**

- A. The Design-Builder shall promptly notify the FTA Chief Counsel and the FTA Regional Counsel for FTA Region 2 of any current or prospective legal matter with respect to this Contract that may affect the Federal Government. The types of legal matters that require notification include, but are not limited to, a major dispute, breach, default, litigation, or naming the Federal Government as a party to litigation or a legal dispute.
- B. The Design-Builder must promptly notify the U.S. DOT Inspector General in addition to the FTA Chief Counsel or Regional Counsel for FTA Region 2, if the Design-Builder has knowledge of potential fraud, waste, or abuse occurring on a Project receiving assistance from FTA. The notification provision applies if a person has or may have submitted a false claim under the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3729, *et. seq.*, or has or may have committed a criminal or civil violation of law pertaining to such matters as fraud, conflict of interest, bid rigging, misappropriation or embezzlement, bribery, gratuity, or similar misconduct involving federal assistance. Knowledge, as used in this paragraph, includes, but is not limited to, knowledge of a criminal or civil investigation by a Federal, state, or local law enforcement or other investigative agency, a criminal indictment or civil complaint, or probable cause that could support a criminal indictment, or any other credible information in the possession of the Design-Builder.
- C. ~~Flow Down: The Design Builder shall include an equivalent provision in each subcontract and shall ensure that such provision is included in subcontracts at any tier.~~

## CHAPTER 16

### NEW YORK STATE PROVISIONS

#### ARTICLE 16.01 DEBARMENT

This Contract is subject to the debarment provisions of Public Authorities Law § 1279-h. Part 10004 of Title 21 NYCRR contains debarment regulations which were approved by the MTA Board on July 22, 2020.

#### ARTICLE 16.02 NON-DISCRIMINATION (NYS LABOR LAW SECTION 220-E)

The Design-Builder agrees, as required by Section 220-e (as amended) of the New York State Labor Law, that in hiring employees for Work under this Contract, or any subcontract hereunder, neither the Design-Builder nor its Subcontractors, nor any person acting on its behalf or on behalf of such Subcontractor, shall by reason of race, creed, color, sex, national origin or disability discriminate against any person who is qualified and available to perform the Work to which the employment relates. Neither will the Design-Builder, its Subcontractors nor any person acting on its behalf or on behalf of such Subcontractor, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of Work under this Contract on account of race, creed, color, sex, national origin or disability. The Design-Builder agrees that there may be deducted from the amount payable to it under this Contract a penalty of fifty dollars (\$50.00) for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of these provisions of the Contract, and that for a second or subsequent violation of this clause, the Contract may be canceled and all monies due or to become due may be forfeited. The application of these provisions of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE shall be limited to operations performed within the territorial limits of the State of New York.

#### ARTICLE 16.03 NEW YORK STATE LABOR LAW

- A. The Design-Builder agrees that it will cause all persons employed upon the Work, including its Subcontractors, agents, officers and employees, to comply with all applicable laws in the jurisdiction in which the Work is performed. The Design-Builder further agrees to comply with the requirements of the New York State Labor Law. More particularly, if any part of the Work falls within the purview of the State Labor Law, the Design-Builder agrees as to such part of the Work to comply therewith, including Article 8 thereof, as amended and supplemented.
- B. In conformity with such sections of the Labor Law, the Design-Builder agrees and stipulates that no laborer, workman or mechanic in the employ of the Design-Builder, Subcontractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or a part of the Work shall be permitted or required to work more than eight hours in any one calendar day, nor more than five days in any one week, except in cases of extraordinary emergency as defined in Section 220 of the Labor Law; and further that all wages paid for a legal day's work as herein before defined to all classes of such laborers, workmen or mechanics upon the Work or upon any material to be

used upon or in connection therewith shall be not less than the prevailing rate of a day's work at the time the Work is performed in the same trade or occupation, in the location as defined in said Section 220 of the Labor Law wherein the physical Work is being performed, and shall be paid in cash; except as otherwise permitted by Section 220 of the Labor Law and that each laborer, workman or mechanic employed by the Design-Builder or by any Subcontractor or other person on, about, or upon the Work shall receive the wages and supplements provided for in said Section 220 of the Labor Law. In obedience to the requirements of Section 222 and 222-a of the Labor Law, as amended and supplemented, the Design-Builder further agrees that if the provisions of the said Section 222 and 222-a are not complied with, the Contract shall be void.

#### **ARTICLE 16.04      WORKER'S COMPENSATION LAW (NYS FINANCE LAW SECTION 142)**

If the Work shall fall within the purview of the provisions of Chapter 615 of the Laws of 1922, known as the Worker's Compensation Law, and acts amendatory thereof, the Contract shall be void and of no effect unless the person or corporation making or performing the same shall secure compensation for the benefit of, and keep insured during the life of the Contract the employees engaged thereon in compliance with the provisions of said law.

#### **ARTICLE 16.05      WAGE RATES (NEW YORK STATE)**

- A. The Commissioner of Labor of the State of New York, in pursuance of the provisions of Section 220 of the New York Labor Law, has ascertained and determined the schedule of supplements to be provided and wages to be paid workmen, laborers and mechanics engaged in the Work. These are listed in the Prevailing Rate Schedule included in ~~Appendix~~ **APPENDIX** 16.05.A which is incorporated herein. The supplements and wages listed in the Prevailing Rate Schedule are subject to redetermination, to account for changes occurring after the date of the Contract whereupon the Design-Builder shall be required to provide such redetermined supplements and to pay such redetermined wages. The Secretary of Labor of the United States of America, under the Federal Davis-Bacon Act, has also established minimum wage and supplement rates. If this Contract is federally funded, those Davis-Bacon rates are included in ~~Appendix~~ **APPENDIX** 15.06 and must be paid to laborers and mechanics employed on the Work. Where there are differences between the Davis-Bacon rates for any particular job classification and those established by the Commissioner of Labor of the State of New York, the higher rate shall apply.
- B. Pursuant to Labor Law Section 220 (3-a) (a), the current schedule of prevailing wages and benefits must be posted in a prominent and accessible place on the Work Site. The Design-Builder shall post Public Work Project posters regarding prevailing wages which may be obtained from the MTA or the New York State Department of Labor. The Design-Builder shall provide all workers with a written notice, informing them of the prevailing wage requirements for the job and require that each worker sign a statement or declaration that attests that they have

been given this information. The Design-Builder shall furnish the MTA with copies of certified payrolls at least once a month, and shall maintain a copy at the Work Site.

- C. Paragraph A of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE notwithstanding, if the Work includes work performed on New York City Transit Authority facilities, the Prevailing Rate Schedule for such work shall be the Construction Worker Schedule and the Construction Apprentice Schedule issued by the New York City Comptroller which is included in ~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 16.05.C. For such work, the Design-Builder shall comply with Title 44, Chapter 2, of the Rules of the City of New York ("Comptroller's Prevailing Wage Law Regulations"). For such work, if there is any discrepancy between the wage rates and supplements established by the Commissioner of Labor of the State of New York, the Davis-Bacon rates and supplements set forth in ~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 15.06, if any, and those required in this Paragraph C, the discrepancy shall be resolved by applying the higher rates and supplements. The supplements and wages listed in the Prevailing Rate Schedule are subject to redetermination, to account for changes occurring after the date of the Contract whereupon the Design-Builder shall be required to provide such redetermined supplements and to pay such redetermined wages.
- D. Paragraph A of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE notwithstanding, if the Work includes work performed in the State of Connecticut, then for such work the Design-Builder shall pay wage rates and supplements that are not less than those set forth in ~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 16.05.D. The supplements and wages listed in ~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 16.05.D are subject to redetermination, to account for changes occurring after the date of the Contract whereupon the Design-Builder shall be required to provide such redetermined supplements and to pay such redetermined wages. The Secretary of Labor of the United States of America, under the Federal Davis-Bacon Act, has also established minimum wage and supplement rates. If this Contract is federally funded, those Davis-Bacon rates are included in ~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 15.06 and must be paid to laborers and mechanics employed on the Work. Where there are differences between the Davis-Bacon rates for any particular job classification and those established by the Commissioner of Labor of the State of Connecticut, the higher rate shall apply.

## **ARTICLE 16.06      EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (NYS EXECUTIVE LAW SECTION 312)**

The Design-Builder agrees to the terms and conditions of non-discrimination as set forth within and to comply with the requirements of Section 312 of the Executive Law. The Design-Builder, as a precondition to entering into a valid and binding contract, shall during the Execution of this Contract, agree to the following:

- A. The Design-Builder will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status. The Design-Builder will undertake or continue existing programs of affirmative action to ensure that minority group members and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status. The Design-Builder shall make and document its conscientious and active efforts to employ and utilize minority group members and women in its work force on this Contract. For these purposes, affirmative action shall apply in the areas of recruitment, employment, job assignment, promotion, upgradings, demotion, transfer, layoff, or termination and rates of pay or other forms of compensation.
- B. The Design-Builder shall state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees that, in the performance of this Contract, all qualified applicants will be afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status.
- C. At the request of the MTA, the Design-Builder shall request each employment agency, labor union, or authorized representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, to furnish a written statement that such employment agency, labor union, or representative will not discriminate on the basis of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status and that such union or representative will affirmatively cooperate in the implementation of the Design-Builder's obligations herein.
- D. Within sixty (60) Days of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed, the Design-Builder shall submit a staffing plan, in a form and manner required by the MTA, which shall contain information on employees projected to work on activities related to the ~~contract~~Contract. This information must be broken down by specified ethnic background, gender, and Federal Occupational Categories/related job titles.
- E. The Design-Builder shall comply with the MTA Respectful Workplace Policy and distribute the Policy to all Subcontractors. A copy of the Policy is attached hereto as ~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 16.06.
- F. The Design-Builder agrees to include the language of the provisions of ~~paragraphs~~Paragraphs A.—E. above in every Subcontract in such manner that the requirements of the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor and each party to this Contract as to work in connection with this Contract, including the requirement that Subcontractors and parties to this Contract shall undertake or continue existing programs of affirmative action to ensure that minority group members and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination, and, when requested, provide to the Design-Builder information on the ethnic background, gender, and Federal Occupational Categories/related job titles of the employees to be utilized on this Contract.

## ARTICLE 16.07 ASIAN LONG HORNED BEETLE

- A. Any Work under this Contract, whether performed by the Design-Builder or any of its Subcontractors, that involves the handling or removal of any “host material” originating from within the Asian Longhorned Beetle (“ALB”) quarantine zone, as defined by New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets (“NYSDAM”), must be performed: (1) in accordance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations regarding the eradication of the ALB, including Part 139 of the New York State Agriculture and Markets Law (“NYS AML”); and (2) by a contractor (or Subcontractor) that is certified by NYSDAM, to perform such Work. Copies of such certification must be provided to MTA C&D before any Work involving host material is commenced.
1. “Host material” generally includes all firewood (of hardwood species) and trees, logs, green lumber, stumps, roots, branches (whether living, cut or dead) that is one-half inch or more in diameter and one of the trees listed in NYS AML Part 139.3.
- B. Prior to the handling or disposal of any host material within the quarantine zone, an NYSDAM-certified person must perform an inspection for the presence of ALB infestation.
1. If an ALB infestation is detected, then all Work related to the handling or disposal of that host material must cease and the Design-Builder shall immediately contact the Project CEO for further action. Work involving the infested host material may not restart until written notification to proceed is received from the Project CEO.
2. If no ALB infestation is detected, then the host material, if living, may be left untouched. If the host material was discovered cut, dead or to be removed, it must be handled or disposed of pursuant to the regulations set forth by NYSDAM.

## ARTICLE 16.08 TROPICAL HARDWOODS

- A. Unless otherwise specified in this Contract or unless the Design-Builder has received written permission from the MTA, the furnishing or supplying of “tropical hardwood” and “tropical wood products” as defined in New York State Finance Law Section 165(1)(b) is not permitted in connection with the performance of this Contract. The provisions of Section 165 are incorporated in this Contract by reference.
- B. A list of tropical hardwoods is as follows:

Scientific Name	Common Name
Vouacapous americana	Acapu
Pericopsis elata	Afromosis
Shorea almon	Almon

<b>Scientific Name</b>	<b>Common Name</b>
Peltogyne spp	Amaranth
Guibourtia ehie	Amazaque
Aningeris spp.	Aningeria
Dipterocarpus grandiflorus	Apilong
Ochroma lagopus	Balsa
Virola spp.	Banak
Anisoptera thurifera	Bella Rose
Guibourtia arnoldiana	Benge
Deterium Senegalese	Boire
Prioria copaifera	Cativo
Antiaris africana	Chenchen
Dalbergia retusa	Concoba
Cordia spp.	Corida
Diospyros spp.	Ebony
Aucoumes klaineana	Gaboon
Chlorophora excelsa	Iroko
Acacia koa	Koa
Pterygota macrocarpa	Koto
Shorea negrosensis	Red Lauan
Pentacme contorta	White Lauan
Shorea ployosoma	Tanguile
Terminalia superba	Limba
Aniba duckei	Louro
Kyaya ivorensis	Africa Mahogany
Swietenia macrophylla	Amer. Mahogany
Tieghemella lekeellii	Makora
Distemonanthus benthamianus	Muingui
Pterocarpus soyauxii	African Padauk
Pterocarpus angolensis	Angola Padauk
Aspidosperma spp.	Peroba
Peltogyne spp.	Purpleheart
Gonystylus spp.	Ramin
Dalbergia spp.	Rosewood
Entandrophragma cylindricum	Sapela
Shorea philippinensis	Sonora
Tectona grandis	Teak
Lovoa trichilloides	Tigerwood
Millettia laurentii	Wenge
Microberlinia brazzavillensis	Zebrawood

C. A partial list of non-tropical hardwoods is as follows:

<b>Scientific Name</b>	<b>Common Name</b>
Fraxinus americana	Ash
Tilia americana	Basswood
Fagus grandifolia	Beech



Betula papyrifera	Birch
Juglans cinerea	Butternut
Prunus serotina	Cherry
Populus spp.	Cottonwood
Ulmus spp.	Elms
Nyssa sylvatica	Black Gum
Liquidambar styraciflua	Red Gum
Celtis laevigata	Hackberry
Hicoria spp.	Hickory
Acer spp.	Maples
Quercus spp.	Oaks
Hicoria spp.	Pecan
Liriodendrontulipi fera	Yellow Poplar
Platanus occidentalis	Sycamore
Juglans nigra	Black Walnut

**ARTICLE 16.09 HAZARD COMMUNICATION STANDARD (29 ~~CFRC.F.R.~~ 1910.1200)  
(EMPLOYEE RIGHT-TO-KNOW - NYS LABOR LAW ARTICLE 28)**

New York State and Federal law mandate that the MTA advise its workers about the health effects of any toxic substances to which they may be exposed. In order to properly inform employees of the composition and effects of toxic substances, the MTA must keep on file Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each product delivered for use or used at the MTA facilities. The following duties are incumbent upon the Design-Builder (including but not limited to Subcontractors, distributors, manufacturers, Vendors, or any other company or individual):

- A. Prior to shipment, the Design-Builder shall supply an SDS to the MTA for each toxic substance delivered to or used at a Work location or Work Site frequented by the MTA employees. All SDS sheets and product labels must reference the MTA item numbers when specified. The required documents must be submitted to the Project CEO.
- B. All SDS shall contain all health hazard information as required under Federal OSHA Regulations, including:
  - ~~1.~~ identity of manufacturer, with emergency telephone number
  - ~~2.~~ hazardous ingredients, with specific work exposure limits
  - ~~3.~~ physical and chemical characteristics
  - ~~4.~~ physical hazards
  - ~~5.~~ reactivity data
  - ~~6.~~ health hazards, with target organs
  - ~~7.~~ precautions for safe handling and use (including emergency procedures)
  - ~~8.~~ control measures used to reduce potential harmful exposure
  - ~~9.~~ emergency first aid procedures
  - ~~10.~~ spill or leak clean-up procedures
  - ~~11.~~ waste disposal information

- C. Manufacturer's product labeling shall include the following:
1. identity of chemical compound
  2. identity of manufacturer and emergency telephone number
  3. health hazards with target organs
  4. storing and handling instructions
  5. protective equipment, including protective equipment symbols
  6. first aid instructions
  7. spill or leak clean-up procedure
- D. The Design-Builder shall supply an updated SDS whenever a product is modified.
- E. Submittal of an SDS does not constitute the acceptance of the product by the MTA. If the Design-Builder fails or refuses to comply with these provisions, the MTA may declare the Design-Builder to be in default and exercise its rights under the termination provisions of this Contract.
- F. Safety Data Sheets should be available through the product distributor and/or manufacturer. However, lack of availability does not release the Design-Builder of the obligation to provide the SDS as outlined in this Paragraph.

#### **ARTICLE 16.10 PUBLIC OFFICERS LAW SECTION 73(8)**

The Design-Builder is hereby informed that New York State Public Officers Law Section 73(8), which restricts certain activities by former officers and employees of public agencies, shall apply to this Contract. The Design-Builder shall not permit the violation of this statute by any person. Without limitation to any other remedies that the MTA may have, the Design-Builder shall take all necessary actions, to the satisfaction of the MTA, to remedy any violation of this statute.

#### **ARTICLE 16.11 NOT USED**

#### **ARTICLE 16.12 COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 1269-G OF PUBLIC AUTHORITIES LAW**

- A. The Design-Builder shall comply fully with Section 1269-G of the Public Authorities Law.
- B. No later than 90 Days from this Contract's effective date, Design-Builder shall file with MTA C&D a certification signed by an officer of Design-Builder and sworn to under the penalties of perjury that Design-Builder has posted and distributed the information specified in Section 1269-g(2) in the manner required by Section 1269-g(1). Section 1269-g(1) requires Design-Builders to (a) post the required information in one or more conspicuous places at each major workplace site where persons on the Project are most likely to see it; (b) post the required information on its internet and intranet web site (if it has one) or provide a conspicuous hyperlink (labeled "Protections for Reporting Fraud In New York")

to the applicable part of the MTA's Web site; and (c) distribute the required information to persons, including employees and managers, who work on the project by including it in an employee handbook or by sending an e-mail.

- C. MTA C&D has posted on its Web site, [www.mta.info](http://www.mta.info), a page providing the information specified in Section 1269-g(2), and also a sample statement. Posting and distributing that statement in the manner required by Section 1269-g(1) will satisfy the Design-Builder's disclosure obligations under Section 1269-g.
- D. The Design-Builder shall insert into every first-tier Subcontract, and require the insertion into any lower-tier Subcontract, a provision requiring each Subcontractor to comply with Section 1269-g, and requiring each Subcontractor, no later than 90 days from the effective date of each Subcontract, to file with Design-Builder a certification signed by an officer of such Subcontractor and sworn to under the penalties of perjury that such Subcontractor has posted and distributed the information specified in Section 1269-g(2) in the manner required by Section 1269-g(1). In complying with their disclosure obligations, Subcontractors may also rely on the sample statement posted by MTA C&D on its web site.
- E. No later than 90 Days from the effective date of each Subcontract of any tier, Design-Builder shall file with MTA C&D a copy of the Subcontractor's certification filed with it pursuant to the preceding ~~paragraph~~Paragraph.
- F. Material compliance by the Design-Builder with these provisions of the Contract and with Section 1269-g shall be a material condition of payment. The Design-Builder shall insert into every first-tier Subcontract, and require the insertion into all lower tier subcontracts, a provision stating that material compliance by a Subcontractor with Section 1269-g shall be a material condition of payment under such Subcontract. Each request for payment submitted by the Design-Builder shall include a certification signed by an officer of the Design-Builder and sworn to under penalties of perjury certifying that the Design-Builder and every Subcontractor has continued to comply with the requirements of Section 1269-g."

#### **ARTICLE 16.13 PUBLIC AUTHORITIES LAW SEC. 2879-A** **COMPTROLLERSCOMPTROLLER'S APPROVAL OF CONTRACTS**

The Design-Builder is hereby specifically informed of New York State Public Authorities Law ("PAL") Section 2879-a, which, among other things: authorizes the Comptroller of the State of New York, at their discretion, to review State authority contracts in excess of \$1 million which are awarded noncompetitively or which are to be paid in whole or part from monies appropriated by the State, including review of the Contract amendments; establishes that contracts subject to review will not be valid enforceable contracts without first having been approved by the Comptroller; provides for the contract to become valid and enforceable if the Comptroller has not approved or disapproved a contract within 90 days of submission; requires the Comptroller to promulgate such rules and regulations as may be necessary, including but not limited to the standards for determining which contracts will be subject to review and for approving such

contracts; and excludes (per § 2879-a (3)) from prior approval requirements certain contracts, however, these contracts must be filed with the Comptroller within 60 days after execution.

Pursuant to said PAL Section 2879-a the Comptroller of the State of New York has adopted regulations providing for, among other things: the standards for the Comptroller's determination of State authority contracts and contract amendments that will be subject to the Comptroller's approval; the criteria for the Comptroller's approval of such contracts and contract amendments; the responsibilities of State authorities with respect to the filing of exempt contracts, exempt contract amendments, certain eligible contracts and certain eligible contract amendments; and the procedural requirements for overall compliance with PAL § 2879-a.

#### **ARTICLE 16.14      TERMINATION OF CONTRACT FOR DISQUALIFICATION UNDER NEW YORK STATE FINANCE LAW**

It shall be an Event of Default under this Contract, and MTA C&D may, in its sole discretion, terminate this Contract for cause, if the Design-Builder is, or becomes during the term of this Contract, disqualified from selling to or submitting bids or receiving awards from or entering into any contracts with the state or any public department, agency or official thereof, for goods, work or services, pursuant to Sections 139-a or 139-b of the State Finance Law.

#### **ARTICLE 16.15      DIESEL EMISSIONS REDUCTION ACT OF 2006**

- A. The Design-Builder represents that, in connection with activities relating to this Contract, it will be in compliance with the New York Diesel Emissions Reduction Act of 2006 ("DERA"), as codified at 6 NYCRR 6 Part 248 and in the Section 19-0323 of the Environmental Conservation Law, and its implementing regulations.
- B. The Design-Builder:
  - 1. Will use ultra-low sulfur diesel fuel ( $\leq 15\text{ppm}$ ) in all heavy-duty diesel vehicles ( $>8500$  lbs. G.V.W.R.) ("HDVs") employed at or on MTA Work Sites in rendering services or providing materials or equipment hereunder unless said vehicles are otherwise exempt.
  - 2. Represents that all of its affected vehicles will meet the Particulate Matter (PM) and Oxides of Nitrogen ( $\text{NO}_x$ ) emission standards required by DERA through: 1) utilization of devices certified by the EPA or California Air Resources Board that achieve reductions in PM and  $\text{NO}_x$  at the highest classification level for emission control strategies that is applicable to the particular engine and application ("Best Available Retrofit Technology"); 2) utilization of engines certified to meet the 2007 EPA standard for PM ( $0.01\text{g/bhp-hr}$ ) as set forth in section 86.007-11 of Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations or to any subsequent USEPA standard that is at least as stringent; or 3) employment of alternative fuel vehicles which do not operate on diesel fuel ("alternative fuel" means natural gas, propane, ethanol, methanol, gasoline [when used in hybrid electric vehicles only], hydrogen, electricity, fuel cells, or advanced technologies that do not rely solely on diesel fuel or a diesel/non-diesel mixture).

- C. If the Design-Builder has secured a waiver from the Best Available Retrofit Technology (“BART”) or ultra-low sulfur diesel fuel requirements from the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, the Design-Builder shall present same to MTA with its Proposal.
- D. The Design-Builder understands and acknowledges that MTA is required to submit an annual report detailing compliance with DERA by MTA and its contractors and subcontractors. The Design-Builder agrees that it will, for itself and its Subcontractors, provide and require to be provided, no later than September 1<sup>st</sup> of each calendar year, the following information as to any covered vehicles performing Work on any MTA Work Site at which Work is to be performed pursuant to this Contract:
1. the number of diesel-fuel powered motor vehicles owned or operated,
  2. the number of such vehicles that were powered by ultra-low sulfur diesel fuel,
  3. the total number of on road diesel fuel-powered motor vehicles owned or operated having a GVWR of more than 8500 pounds,
  4. the total number of off road vehicles owned or operated,
  5. the number of such on road and off road vehicles that utilized BART, including a breakdown by BART installation date, vehicle model, VIN (if applicable), engine year and the type and classification level of technology used for each vehicle including the CARB designated diesel emission control strategy family name, if applicable,
  6. the number of such vehicles that have been replaced/repowered with an engine certified to the applicable 2007 US EPA standard for PM as set forth in section 86.007-11 of Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations or to any subsequent US EPA standard for PM that is at least as stringent,
  7. the number of such vehicles that have been replaced with alternative fuel vehicles,
  8. the number of inventoried HDVs retired,
  9. identification of all ultra-low sulfur diesel waivers, findings, and renewals of such findings, which, for each waiver, shall include, but not be limited to, the quantity of diesel fuel needed to power diesel fuel-powered motor vehicles owned or operated; and specific information concerning the availability of ultra-low sulfur diesel fuel,
  10. identification of BART waivers issued to Design-Builder,
  11. the quantity of ultra-low sulfur diesel fuel used,

12. a statement of compliance indicating the percent of inventoried HDVs meeting the law's requirements according to the schedule set forth in the law (100% by December 31, 2010), and
13. any other information that may be required by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation.

## **ARTICLE 16.16 IRAN ENERGY SECTOR DIVESTMENT CERTIFICATION**

- A. Pursuant to New York State Finance Law § 165–a, Iran Divestment Act of 2012, the Office of General Services is required to post on its website a list of persons who have been determined to engage in investment activities in Iran (“the List”), as defined in that Act. Under Public Authorities Law § 2879-c, Iranian Energy Sector Divestment, the MTA may not enter into or award a Contract unless it obtains a certification from the Proposer that it is not on the List.
- B. Each person and each person signing on behalf of any other party, certifies, under penalty of perjury, to the best of its knowledge and belief that each person is not on the list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of section 165-a of the State Finance Law, located at <http://ogs.ny.gov/about/regs/docs/ListofEntities.pdf>. For the purposes of this certification, a person shall mean, as defined in paragraph (e) of subdivision one of section one hundred sixty-five-a of the state finance law, any natural person, corporation, company, limited liability company, business association, partnership, society, trust, or any other nongovernmental entity, organization, or group. In the case of a joint Bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization
- C. In the event, the Design-Builder is unable to certify that it is not on the List, it must furnish a signed statement along with its Proposal setting forth in detail the reasons therefor. Such statement will be evaluated by the MTA, and the MTA may enter into a contract with the Design-Builder if it is able to demonstrate that: a) its investment activities in Iran were made before April 12, 2012; b) its investment activities in Iran have not been expanded or renewed after April 12, 2012; and c) it has adopted, publicized and is implementing a formal plan to cease its investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran. If the Design-Builder's statement is not found satisfactory in the opinion of the MTA, the Design-Builder may not be eligible for award of this Contract.

## **ARTICLE 16.17 EXECUTIVE ORDER. NO. 177 CERTIFICATION**

- A. The New York State Human Rights Law, Article 15 of the Executive Law, prohibits discrimination and harassment based on age, race, creed, color, national origin, sex, pregnancy or pregnancy-related conditions, sexual orientation, gender identity, disability, marital status, familial status, domestic violence victim status,

prior arrest or conviction record, military status or predisposing genetic characteristics.

- B. The Human Rights Law may also require reasonable accommodation for persons with disabilities and pregnancy-related conditions. A reasonable accommodation is an adjustment to a job or work environment that enables a person with a disability to perform the essential functions of a job in a reasonable manner. The Human Rights Law may also require reasonable accommodation in employment on the basis of Sabbath observance or religious practices.
- C. Generally, the Human Rights Law applies to:
  - 1. all employers of four or more people, employment agencies, labor organizations and apprenticeship training programs in all instances of discrimination or harassment;
  - 2. employers with fewer than four employees in all cases involving sexual harassment; and,
  - 3. any employer of domestic workers in cases involving sexual harassment or harassment based on gender, race, religion or national origin.
- D. In accordance with Executive Order No. 177, issued February 3, 2018, the Design-Builder hereby certifies that it does not have institutional policies or practices that fail to address the harassment and discrimination of individuals on the basis of their age, race, creed, color, national origin, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, disability, marital status, military status, or other protected status under the Human Rights Law.
- E. Executive Order No. 177 and this certification do not affect institutional policies or practices that are protected by existing law, including but not limited to the First Amendment of the United States Constitution, Article 1, Section 3 of the New York State Constitution, and Section 296(11) of the New York State Human Rights Law.

**ARTICLE 16.18 COMPLIANCE WITH STATE FINANCE LAW SECTIONS 139-J AND 139-K (THE “LOBBYING LAW” )**

- A. The Design-Builder acknowledges that all procurements by the MTA in excess of \$15,000 annually, are subject to New York State’s State Finance Law Sections 139-j and 139-k, effective January 1, 2006 (the “Lobbying Law”).
- B. Pursuant to the Lobbying Law, all “contacts” (defined as oral, written or electronic communications with the MTA intended to influence a procurement) during a procurement must be made with the designated Point of Contact only. Exceptions to this rule include written questions during the procurement process, communications with regard to protests, and contract negotiations. Nothing in the



Lobbying Law inhibits any rights to make an appeal, protest or complaint under existing administrative or judicial procedures.

- C. Violations of the policy regarding permissible contacts must be reported to the appropriate MTA officer and investigated accordingly. The first violation may result in a determination of non-responsibility and ineligibility for award to the violator and its subsidiaries, and any related or successor entity with a substantially similar function, management, board of directors officers and shareholders. The penalty for a second violation within four (4) years is ineligibility for bidding/proposing on a procurement and/or ineligibility from being awarded any contract for a period of four (4) years from the date of the second final determination. The MTA is required to notify the New York State Office of General Services (“OGS”) of any determinations of non-responsibility or debarments due to violations of the Lobbying Law, and OGS shall publish a list of these entities on its website. Violations found to have “knowingly and willfully” occurred must be reported to the President of MTA Construction ~~and~~ Development Company as well as OGS.
- D. New York State Finance Law §\_139-k(2) requires the MTA to obtain specific information regarding prior non-responsibility determinations which shall be submitted on ~~Schedule C~~ the Lobbying Law Notice and Certification. This information must be collected in addition to the information that is separately obtained pursuant to State Finance Law §\_163(9). In accordance with State Finance Law §\_139-k, an offerer (as such term is defined in the Lobbying Law) must be asked to disclose whether there has been a finding of non-responsibility made within the previous four (4) years by any governmental entity due to: (a) a violation of State Finance Law §\_139-j; or (b) the intentional provision of false or incomplete information to a governmental entity. As part of its responsibility determination, State Finance Law §\_139-k (3) mandates consideration of whether an offerer fails to timely disclose accurate or complete information regarding the above non-responsibility determination. In accordance with law, no contract shall be awarded to any offerer that fails to timely disclose accurate or complete information under this section, unless the factual elements of the limited waiver provision can be satisfied on the written record.
- E. The Design-Builder has a continuing obligation to the MTA to disclose accurate and complete information regarding a determination of non-responsibility which extends throughout the duration of any contract award. If at any time the information supplied by the Design-Builder is no longer accurate due to changed circumstances, the Design-Builder must promptly provide the MTA with an certification.
- F. The Design-Builder affirms that it understands and agrees to comply with the policies regarding permissible contacts in accordance with New York State Finance Law Sections §\_139-j and §\_139-k.

- G. The Design-Builder certifies that all information provided to the MTA with respect to New York State Finance Law §\_139-j and §\_139-k is complete, true and accurate.
- H. The Design-Builder acknowledges that the Lobbying Law applies to the initial procurement as well as any amendment to the procurement after the affirmation is received, including but not limited to, ~~contract, contract~~the Contract, Contract extensions, ~~modifications~~Modifications and change orders.
- I. The Design-Builder acknowledges that it has a continuing obligation to the MTA to disclose accurate and complete information regarding a determination of non-responsibility which extends throughout the duration of any Contract award.

## **ARTICLE 16.19 NEW YORK STATE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. It is the policy of New York State to maximize opportunities for the participation of New York State business enterprises, including minority and women-owned business enterprises as bidders, subcontractors and suppliers on its procurement contracts.
- B. Information on the availability of New York State subcontractors and suppliers is available from:  
  
NYS Department of Economic Development  
Division for Small Business  
30 South Pearl St -- 7<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Albany, New York 12245  
Telephone: 518-292-5220  
Fax: 518-292-5884  
<http://www.empire.state.ny.us>
- C. A directory of certified minority and women-owned business enterprises is available from:  
  
NYS Department of Economic Development  
Division of Minority and Women's Business Development  
30 South Pearl St -- 2nd Floor  
Albany, New York 12245  
Telephone: 518-292-5250  
Fax: 518-292-5803  
<http://www.empire.state.ny.us>
- D. The Omnibus Procurement Act of 1992 requires that by signing this Contract, as applicable, the Design-Builder certifies that whenever the total bid amount is greater than \$1 million:

1. The Design-Builder has made reasonable efforts to encourage the participation of New York State Business Enterprises as suppliers and subcontractors, including certified minority and women-owned business enterprises, on this project, and has retained the documentation of these efforts to be provided upon request to the State;
2. The Design-Builder has complied with the Federal Equal Opportunity Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-261), as amended;
3. The Design-Builder agrees to make reasonable efforts to provide notification to New York State residents of employment opportunities on this project through listing any such positions with the Job Service Division of the New York State Department of Labor, or providing such notification in such manner as is consistent with existing collective bargaining contracts or agreements. The Design-Builder agrees to document these efforts and to provide said documentation to the State upon request; and
4. The Design-Builder acknowledges notice that the State may seek to obtain offset credits from foreign countries as a result of this ~~contract~~Contract and agrees to cooperate with the State in these efforts.

## **ARTICLE 16.20      WORKFORCE UTILIZATION REPORT**

- A. This ~~Article~~ARTICLE applies if the Contract contains state funding. Where the workforce to be utilized in the performance of the Contract can be separated from the Design-Builder's and/or Subcontractor's total workforce, the Design-Builder and Subcontractor shall submit as required in Paragraph B of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE and shall require all Subcontractors to submit, throughout the life of the Contract, a Workforce Utilization Report broken down by ethnic background, gender, SOC job title and Federal occupational categories using the MTA's Prime/Subcontractor Workforce Utilization Report Excel spreadsheet. This report shall detail the number of employees and hours worked on activities related to this Contract.
- B. The report shall be submitted electronically using the form and instructions provided at <https://new.mta.info/doing-business-with-us/opportunities-for-certified-M-WBE-DBE-SDVOB/workforce-utilization-reporting>, or as otherwise directed by MTA..
- C. In instances where a Design-Builder's/Subcontractor's workforce cannot be broken out, the Design-Builder's/Subcontractor must affirm such and submit an EEO-1 Form detailing its current workforce, on a semiannual basis throughout the life of the Contract.

- D. During the lifetime of the Contract, the Design-Builder shall undertake or continue existing EEO programs and shall ensure that all Subcontractors comply with the EEO requirements.

## **ARTICLE 16.21 NEW YORK STATE BUY AMERICA STEEL PROVISIONS**

- A. This ~~Article~~ARTICLE applies only if the Contract is not federally funded.
- B. If, prior to award, the Design-Builder certified, or was deemed to have certified, that it would supply domestic Steel Products or Steel Components, the Design-Builder shall comply with the certification in performing the Contract.
- C. Post Award Determination
  - 1. If the Design-Builder certified, or was deemed to have certified, that it would supply domestic Steel Products or Steel Components but subsequently cannot comply with that certification, the Design-Builder will make a request in writing to MTA C&D's General Counsel, with a copy to the Project CEO, that MTA C&D waive the requirements of Paragraph B of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE. The Design-Builder's request will contain the following information:
    - a. The MTA C&D Contract number;
    - b. An explanation of the basis for the Design-Builder's certification and the reason why the Design-Builder cannot now comply with the certification;
    - c. For both the domestic steel supplier or manufacturer upon which the certification was based and the foreign steel supplier or manufacturer the Design-Builder proposes to utilize, the following:
      - (1) supplier or manufacturer's name;
      - (2) supplier or manufacturer's part number;
      - (3) cost (including associated costs for the item such as shipping) with documentation; and
      - (4) delivery schedule or time of availability;
    - d. A written statement from the domestic steel supplier or manufacturer that it is no longer manufacturing or producing the specified items, or a sworn statement from the Design-Builder that the domestic steel supplier or manufacturer is no longer in business;

- e. An explanation as to what efforts the Design-Builder has made to obtain substitute products or components manufactured or produced from domestic steel that meet or exceed MTA C&D's requirements; and
  - f. Any additional information that MTA C&D may request in support of the Design-Builder's request for a waiver.
2. In the event that MTA C&D issues a written waiver of the requirements of Paragraph B of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE, the Design-Builder shall be allowed to provide the specified foreign Steel Products or Steel Components with no increase to the Contract Price. However, if the cost of the foreign Steel Products or Steel Components are less than the cost of the domestic Steel Products or Steel Components on which the Design-Builder's certification was based, the Contract Price shall be reduced accordingly.
- a. If MTA C&D determines that the basis for the Design-Builder's certification was reasonable and if MTA C&D allowed the Design-Builder a credit against other Proposer(s) offering foreign Steel Components pursuant to the Request for Proposals, then the Contract Price shall be reduced by the amount of the credit.
  - b. If MTA C&D determines that the basis for the Design-Builder's certification was not reasonable:
    - (1) If MTA C&D allowed the Design-Builder a credit against other Proposer(s) offering foreign Steel Products or Steel Components pursuant to the Request for Proposals, the Contract Price shall be reduced by the amount of the credit plus an administrative fee equal to twenty (20) percent of the credit;
    - (2) If MTA C&D did not allow the Design-Builder a credit against other Proposer(s) offering foreign Steel Products or Steel Components, the Contract Price shall be reduced by an administrative fee equal to four (4) percent of the cost of the foreign Steel Products or Steel Components.

## **ARTICLE 16.22      EXECUTORY CLAUSE**

In accordance with Section 41 of the State Finance Law, the State shall have no liability under this Contract to the Design-Builder or to anyone else beyond funds appropriated and available for this Contract.

## CHAPTER 17

### DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION PROVISIONS

The provisions of ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 17 shall apply if the Contract receives Federal funding. If the Contract is not federally funded, the provisions of ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 18 shall apply.

#### ARTICLE 17.01 FEDERAL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

##### A. POLICY

It is the policy of the Metropolitan Transportation Authority (“MTA”) and its subsidiary and affiliated agencies that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (“DBEs”) are provided the opportunity to participate in the performance of this contract. The Design-Builder shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate and perform Work on this Contract.

##### B. GOAL

The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights has established a goal for DBE participation on this Contract, set forth in the Design-Build Agreement, which the Design Builder shall make good faith efforts to meet.

##### C. The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights is responsible for determining compliance by the Design-Builder with DBE Program requirements established in this Contract. The Design-Builder shall make all DBE Program submissions required by this Contract to the Project CEO with a copy to the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights.

##### D. DEFINITIONS

1. **Certification** means the process by which a business demonstrates to MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights or to a New York State Unified Certification Program Certifying Partner (“NYSUCP”), that it meets the requirements to be a DBE under USDOT regulations set forth in 49 C.F.R. Part 26.
2. **Disadvantaged Business Enterprise or DBE** is a for-profit small business concern (a) that is at least 51% owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged or, in the case of a corporation, in which at least 51% of the stock is owned by one or more such individuals; and (b) whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.



3. **New York State Unified Certification Program Certifying Partners** include the Metropolitan Transportation Authority, the Niagara Frontier Transportation Authority, the New York State Department of Transportation, and the Port Authority of New York &and New Jersey.
4. **Socially and economically disadvantaged individual** means any individual who is a citizen (or lawfully admitted permanent resident) of the United States and who is:
  - a. Any individual the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights or a NYSUCP Certifying Partner finds to be a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on a case-by-case basis.
  - b. Any individual in the following groups, members of which are rebuttably presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged:
    - (1) **Black Americans** which includes persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa;
    - (2) **Hispanic Americans** which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South America or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race;
    - (3) **Native Americans** which includes persons who are enrolled members of a federally or State recognized Indian tribe, American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts or Native Hawaiians;
    - (4) **Asian-Pacific Americans** which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), the Republic of the Northern Marianas Islands, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia, or Hong Kong;
    - (5) **Subcontinent Asian Americans** which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka;
    - (6) **Women**
    - (7) Any additional groups whose members are designated as socially and economically disadvantaged by the Small

Business Administration (“SBA”), at such time as the SBA designation becomes effective.

#### E. THE DBE PROGRAM

In accordance with 49 C.F.R. Part 26, the MTA has established a DBE Program that applies to all of its subsidiary and affiliated agencies, except MTA Bridges and Tunnels, which is not subject to DBE regulations. The Design-Builder may review a copy of the program and obtain a copy of a current list of certified DBEs from the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights, 2 Broadway, 16th Floor, New York, New York 10004 or by calling (646) 252-1378. The NYUCP Directory may also be accessed on the Internet at: [www.biznet.nysucp.net](http://www.biznet.nysucp.net).

In the event the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights determines that a firm identified by the Design-Builder as a DBE Subcontractor on the Schedule of DBE Participation (~~Form A~~) and ~~accompanying~~ Section II, DDCR Forms Package) or the Intent to Perform as a ~~DBE~~ Subcontractor/Subconsultant/ Joint Venture (~~Form B~~) Venturer (Section III, DDCR Forms Package) is not a certified DBE, the Design-Builder shall be informed and will be provided with an opportunity to substitute a certified DBE for consideration by the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights consistent with applicable provisions of 49 C.F.R. Part 26.

#### F. DBE OBLIGATION

The Design-Builder agrees to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs have the opportunity to compete for and perform Work under this Contract. If the Final Contract Price is increased as a result of change orders, the Design-Builder shall make a good faith effort to achieve a commensurate increase in DBE participation. Submission of the Proposal constitutes a certification and representation by the Design-Builder that good faith efforts will be made to satisfy the DBE goal requirement.

The Design-Builder shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Design-Builder shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 C.F.R. Part 26 in the award and administration of USDOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the Design-Builder or Subcontractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract and such other remedies to which MTA C&D may be entitled. Such remedies may include, but are not limited to withholding monthly progress payments, disqualifying the Design-Builder from future bidding as non-responsible and, in the event of a willful and intentional failure, the Design-Builder shall be liable to MTA C&D for liquidated damages in an amount equal to fifty percent (50%) of the difference between the dollar amount of DBE participation set forth in the Design-Builder’s approved DBE Utilization Plan and the actual dollar amount credited by MTA C&D for such participation.

G. PROMPT PAYMENT OF RETAINAGE AND PROGRESS PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS

For the avoidance of doubt, ~~Article~~ARTICLE 15.17 shall apply to progress payments and return of retainage to all Subcontractors, including DBEs.

H. RETURN OF SUBCONTRACT RETAINAGE TO DESIGN-BUILDER

For the avoidance of doubt, ~~Article~~ARTICLE 15.18 shall apply to the return of retainage associated with Subcontract work, including work subcontracted to DBEs.

I. SUBMISSION OF DBE UTILIZATION PLAN

The Design-Builder shall have submitted a completed Schedule of DBE Participation (~~Form A~~) and Intent to Perform as a ~~DBE~~ Subcontractor/Subconsultant/~~Joint Venture (Form B)~~ Venturer for each DBE firm identified on the ~~Form A~~ Schedule of DBE Participation. The Schedule of DBE Participation must demonstrate that the level of DBE participation will satisfy the DBE goal in ~~paragraph~~ Paragraph B of this document. If the level of DBE participation is less than the DBE goal, the Design-Builder must submit evidence of its good faith efforts to satisfy the DBE goal as provided in ~~paragraph~~ Paragraph K herein.

By listing a firm on its Schedule of DBE Participation (~~Form A~~) and the accompanying Intent to Perform as a ~~DBE~~ Subcontractor/Subconsultant/~~Joint Venture (Form B)~~ Venturer, the Design-Builder is representing the following:

1. It intends to use the firm for the work specified in the Schedule of DBE Participation ~~Form (Form A)~~ and the accompanying Intent to Perform as a ~~DBE~~ Subcontractor/Subconsultant/~~Joint Venture Form (Form B)~~ Venturer, including any change order work required to perform the work specified;
2. On the basis of information known to it and after reasonable inquiry, it believes such firm is a certified DBE and is technically and financially qualified to perform the work specified and that the firm is available to perform the work;
3. It will enter into a subcontract with such DBE (or an approved substitute), subject to the terms and conditions of this contract and provided that the DBE is certified by the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights or a NYSUCP Certifying Partner, for the work described and at the price set forth in the Schedule of DBE Participation (~~Form A~~) and accompanying Intent to Perform as a ~~DBE~~ Subcontractor/Subconsultant/~~Joint Venture Form (Form B)~~ Venturer;
4. It will not substitute a DBE firm listed in its Schedule of DBE Participation ~~Form (Form A)~~ and accompanying Intent to Perform as a

~~DBE-Subcontractor/Subconsultant/ Joint Venture Form (Form B),~~ Venturer, unless the MTA Agency provides prior written approval in accordance with ~~paragraph~~ Paragraph K below; and

5. If the Design-Builder is a DBE and lists itself on the Schedule of DBE Participation ~~Form (Form A)~~ and accompanying Intent to Perform as a ~~DBE-Subcontractor/Subconsultant/ Joint Venture Form (Form B),~~ Venturer, that it will perform the work specified therein with its own workforce.

#### J. CREDIT TOWARD DBE GOAL

The Design-Builder shall not receive credit toward meeting the DBE goal unless the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights or a NYSUCP Certifying Partner has certified the DBE firm as eligible. Only the value of the work actually performed by the DBE will be counted toward the DBE goal. The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will use the following guidelines to determine the amount to be counted toward the DBE goal:

1. The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will credit the entire amount of that portion of a construction contract (or other contract not covered by subsection 3 of this ~~paragraph~~ Paragraph) that is performed by the DBE's own forces. The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will include the cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the work of the contract, including supplies purchased or equipment leased by the DBE (except supplies and equipment the DBE Subcontractor purchases or leases from the Design-Builder or its affiliates).
2. The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will credit the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a USDOT-assisted contract, toward the DBE goal, provided the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights determines the fee to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.
3. When a DBE subcontracts part of the Work to another firm, the value of the subcontracted Work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the DBE's Subcontractor is itself a certified DBE. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the DBE goal.
4. When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will count a portion of the total dollar value of the Contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the Work of the Contract that the DBE performs with its own forces toward the DBE goal.

5. The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will credit expenditures to a DBE Subcontractor toward the DBE goal, only if the DBE is performing a commercially useful function on the contract.
6. Commercially Useful Function (For DBEs Other Than Trucking Companies)
  - a. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the Work of the Contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the Work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the Contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will evaluate the amount of Work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the Work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the Work, and other relevant factors.
  - b. A DBE does not perform a commercially useful function if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation. In determining whether a DBE is such an extra participant, the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will examine similar transactions, particularly those in which DBEs do not participate.
  - c. If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30 percent of the total cost of its contract with its own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the Work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will presume that it is not performing a commercially useful function.
  - d. When a DBE is presumed not to be performing a commercially useful function as provided in subsection ~~(6)(c)~~ of this ~~paragraph~~Paragraph, the DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption.
7. Commercially Useful Function (For DBE Trucking Companies)

The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will use the following factors in determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a commercially useful function:

- a. The DBE trucking company must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
  - b. The DBE trucking company must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
  - c. The DBE trucking company will receive credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the ~~contract~~Contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
  - d. The DBE trucking company may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE, which leases trucks from another DBE, will receive credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - e. The DBE trucking company may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE, which leases trucks from a non-DBE, is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The DBE does not receive credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the lessees, since these services are not provided by a DBE.
  - f. For purposes of this ~~paragraph~~Paragraph, a lease must indicate that the DBE trucking company has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE trucking company absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.
8. The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will credit toward the DBE goal expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies as provided in the following:
- a. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will credit 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals. For purposes of this section, a manufacturer is a firm that operates

or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the PRDCs.

- b. If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will credit 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward the DBE goal. For purposes of this section, a regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the PRDCs and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this ~~paragraph~~Paragraph, if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealer's own distribution equipment must be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers within the meaning of this ~~paragraph~~Paragraph.
  - c. With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will credit toward the DBE goal the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a work site, provided that the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights determines the fees to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will not credit any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves toward DBE goals.
9. If a firm is not currently certified as a DBE in accordance with 49 C.F.R. Part 26 at the time of the execution of the Contract, the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will not credit the firm's participation toward the DBE goal, except as provided for in 49 C.F.R. ~~Section~~§ 26.87(i).



10. When a firm loses its DBE certification, the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will follow the applicable regulations in 49 C.F.R. ~~Section~~§ 26.87(i).
  - a. If a subcontract has not been executed with the firm prior to notification of its ineligibility, any participation by the ineligible firm will not be counted toward the contract or overall goal. The MTA will direct the Design-Builder to meet the DBE goal with an eligible DBE firm or demonstrate good faith efforts to do so.
  - b. If a subcontract has been executed with the firm prior to notification of its ineligibility, the Design-Builder may continue to receive credit toward the DBE goal for the firm's Work.
  - c. The Design-Builder shall not include any provision in its subcontract(s) which is inconsistent with this ~~article~~ARTICLE.
11. The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will not credit toward the DBE goal the participation of a DBE Subcontractor until the amount being counted toward the goal has actually been paid to the DBE.

#### K. DBE MODIFICATIONS

In the event that the Design-Builder wishes to modify its Schedule of DBE Participation (~~Form A~~) after the Contract is awarded, then the Design-Builder must request approval for the modification from the Project CEO, in writing, with a copy mailed to the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights. If the Design-Builder intends to terminate and/or substitute a DBE firm, it must also provide written notice to the DBE Subcontractor, with a copy to the Project CEO, of the Design-Builder's intent to terminate and/or substitute the firm. A prime Design-Builder may not, without MTA C&D's and the MTA Department of Civil Rights' prior consent, terminate for convenience a DBE Subcontractor approved under this ~~contract~~Contract and then perform the work of the contract with its own forces or those of an affiliate. A Modification includes any change to items of work, material, services, subcontract value or DBE firms, which differ from those identified on the approved Schedule of DBE Participation. When a DBE Subcontractor is terminated or fails to complete its Work for any reason, the Design-Builder must make good faith efforts to find another DBE Subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. These good faith efforts must be directed at finding other DBEs to perform at least the same amount of Work under the Contract as the former DBE to the extent needed to meet the contract goal. The Design-Builder must provide the Project CEO, with a copy mailed to the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights, with any and all documents and information as may be requested with respect to the modification. If the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights determines that the Design-Builder failed to make good faith efforts, MTA C&D may consider such failure a breach

of contract, entitling the MTA Agency to remedies provided herein, in addition to any other available remedy.

L. EEO/NON-DISCRIMINATION

During the performance of this ~~contract~~Contract, the Design-Builder agrees as follows: The Design-Builder will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Design-Builder will take affirmative action to ensure that all applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Design-Builder further agrees to comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 and applicable regulations, 41 C.F.R. ~~Parts~~Part 60-4.

M. INTEGRITY MONITORING

MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights is responsible for monitoring compliance by the Design-Builder, Subcontractors and others with all relevant laws, rules, regulations, and Contract provisions governing the DBE program. MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights monitors contracts to detect and deter fraud, especially as it relates to the use of DBE firms.

MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will perform on-site investigations and payment verifications; review relevant Design-Builder and Subcontractor documents, including but not limited to financial records, certificates and licenses, certified payroll reports, employee sign-in sheets. Representatives from MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will interview Design-Builders and Subcontractors' employees either on-site, at our offices, or at any other location MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights determines is in the best interest of the MTA Agencies.

The Design-Builder and Subcontractors shall cooperate fully with MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights staff and shall provide all requested documents immediately upon request. MTA C&D may consider failure to cooperate a breach of ~~contract~~Contract, entitling MTA C&D to remedies provided herein, in addition to any other available remedy.

N. REPORTING AND RECORDKEEPING

1. The Design-Builder shall submit documentation concerning its performance in meeting the DBE goal during the term of the contract.
  - a. If the duration of this Contract is less than one (1) year, within 60 days from Notice of Award, unless such time is extended by MTA C&D in writing, the Design-Builder must enter into written subcontract agreements with the DBEs listed in its Schedule of DBE Participation ~~Form (Form A)~~ and accompanying Intent to Perform as a Subcontractor/Subconsultant/~~Joint Venture Form~~

~~(Form B)~~Venturer or with substitute DBEs approved by the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights.

- b. If the duration of this Contract is one (1) year or more, not later than 30 days before a Subcontractor commences Work on the Contract, unless extended by MTA C&D in writing, the Design-Builder must enter into written subcontract agreements with the DBEs listed in its Schedule of DBE Participation ~~Form (Form A)~~ and accompanying Intent to Perform as a Subcontractor/Subconsultant/\_Joint ~~Venture Form (Form B)~~Venturer or with substitute DBEs approved by the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights.
  - c. The Design-Builder immediately upon execution shall provide copies of the Design-Builder's executed subcontract agreements with DBEs to the Project CEO, and upon request to the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights.
  - d. The Design-Builder must submit subcontract agreement modifications with DBEs any time a significant change in any items of work, material, services, or subcontract value is agreed upon.
- 2. The Design-Builder must submit a schedule outlining when the DBE Subcontractors will commence and complete Work on the Project.
  - 3. The Design-Builder must submit monthly reports on progress towards meeting its DBE goal. The Monthly DBE Progress Reports (Form E), transmitted with the ~~contract~~Contract documents, shall be mailed to the Project CEO, and upon request to the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights.
  - 4. The Design-Builder must promptly notify the Project CEO of any situation in which any regularly scheduled progress payment is not made to a DBE.
  - 5. The Design-Builder must promptly inform in writing, the Project CEO when it has reason to believe its attainment of the DBE participation goal is in jeopardy. In this regard, the Design-Builder must inform the Project CEO, in writing with supporting documentation, immediately upon learning that a DBE firm is unable or unwilling to perform the subcontracted services.
  - 6. The willful making of false statements or submission to MTA or any of its Agencies of incorrect information shall constitute a breach of the contract.

O. REMEDIES FOR DESIGN-BUILDER'S DEFAULT AFTER AWARD AND EXECUTION

The Design-Builder's material failure to satisfy the requirements of the DBE provisions set forth above shall constitute a material breach of the Contract. A default under these obligations, including but not limited to a failure to meet the DBE goal set forth in the Schedule of DBE Participation Form ~~(Form A)~~,<sup>2</sup> or to demonstrate good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal, may result in one or more of the following:

1. A finding that the Design-Builder is not a responsible contractor for purposes of future contract awards.
2. Assessment of damages;
3. Issuance of a Stop Work Order;
4. Suspension of payments;
5. Termination of the ~~contract~~Contract;
6. Any other available remedy.

P. PROHIBITION OF AGREEMENTS TO RESTRICT COMPETITION

Agreements between the Design-Builder and a DBE in which the DBE agrees not to provide subcontracting quotations to any other firms are prohibited.

## CHAPTER 18

### MINORITY AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROVISIONS

The provisions of this ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 18 apply to this Contract if not federally funded. If federally funded, the provisions of ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 17 shall apply.

#### ARTICLE 18.01 NEW YORK STATE LAW AND REGULATIONS

- A. Pursuant to New York State Executive Law Article 15-A and 5 NYCRR 140-145 MTA recognizes its obligation under the law to promote opportunities for maximum feasible participation of certified minority-and women-owned business enterprises and the employment of minority group members and women in the performance of MTA contracts.
- B. New York State Executive Law Article 15-A, requires, among other things, that MTA establishes goals for maximum feasible participation of New York State Certified minority- and women – owned business enterprises (“MWBE” or “MBE/WBE”) and the employment of minority group members and women in the performance of New York State contracts.
- C. The Design-Builder is advised that this Contract is subject to the provisions of Article 15-A of the New York Executive Law (the “State MBE/WBE Law”) and implementing regulations set forth in Chapter XIV, Parts 140 to 145 of Title 5 NYCRR (the “Regulations”) establishing a policy and program of the State to promote equality of economic opportunity for business enterprises owned by minority group members and women.
- D. It is the policy of the MTA that MWBEs, which are certified as such by Empire State Development, Division of Minority and Women’s Business Development (“DMWBD”), are provided the maximum feasible opportunity to participate in the performance of this Contract. The Design-Builder shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBE/WBEs participate and perform Work on this Contract.
- E. Unless otherwise stated, all terms used in this ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the State MBE/WBE Law and the Regulations. In the event there is a difference between what is set forth in this ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER and what is set forth in the State MBE/WBE Law and the Regulations, which are incorporated herein by reference, the State MBE/WBE Law and the Regulations shall govern.

#### ARTICLE 18.02 MWBE GOAL

- A. The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights has established a goal for MWBE participation on this Contract, which is set forth in the Design-Build Agreement.
- B. The MWBE goal is subject to the requirements of the State MBE/WBE Law, the Regulations, and the provisions of this Contract.
- C. The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights is responsible for determining compliance by the Design-Builder with MWBE Program requirements established in this Contract. The Design-Builder shall make all MWBE Program submissions required by this Contract to the Project CEO with a copy to the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights.

#### **ARTICLE 18.03 STATE DIRECTORY**

- A. In accordance with the State MBE/WBE Law, DMWBD is empowered and requires its director (the “Director”), among other things, to promulgate a directory (the “State Directory”) of minority and women-owned business enterprises certified pursuant to the Regulations (“Certified Businesses”). The State Directory may be accessed online at: <https://ny.newnycontracts.com>.
- B. Under the State MBE/WBE Law and Regulations, the Design-Builder can only use MBEs and WBEs currently listed in the State Directory to satisfy the goals in the Contract. A firm certified by the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights as a DBE for the federal DBE program, which is not listed in the State Directory may not be used to satisfy MBE/WBE goal established for this Contract.

#### **ARTICLE 18.04 PROMPT PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS AND RETAINAGE**

- A. The Design-Builder is required by law to pay all Subcontractors, including each MBE/WBE Subcontractor under this Contract for the Work performed under its Subcontract no later than seven (7) calendar days from the receipt of any payment the Design-Builder receives from MTA C&D for Work performed by the Subcontractor, and to pay interest at the rate required by law if payment is not made within the aforesaid seven (7) calendar days.
- B. The Design-Builder may not retain more than the lesser of five percent (5%) or the retainage percentage provided in the Contract between MTA C&D and the Design-Builder, except that the Design-Builder may retain not more than ten percent (10%) of each payment to the Subcontractor where, prior to entering into a Subcontract with the Design-Builder, the Design-Builder requested that the Subcontractor provide a performance bond and a payment bond for Subcontractors, labor and/or material suppliers, each in the full amount of the Subcontract and the Subcontractor was unable or unwilling to provide such bonds.

- C. The Design-Builder must return retainage to any Subcontractors within thirty (30) Days of receiving a payment from MTA which returns the Design-Builder's retainage for Work satisfactorily performed by the Subcontractor.

## ARTICLE 18.05 MWBE UTILIZATION PLAN

- A. The Design-Builder shall have submitted to the Contracts Representative completed MBE/WBE Utilization ~~Forms~~, including Plan Form (Section V of the MBE/WBE Utilization Plan Form (Form ADDCR Forms Package)) and Intent to Perform as a ~~MBE/WBE~~ Subcontractor/Subconsultant ~~Form (Form B (Section VIII of the DDCR Forms Package))~~ for each MBE/WBE firm identified on the MBE/WBE Utilization Plan Form A.
- B. The MBE/WBE Utilization ~~Forms~~Plan Form must demonstrate that the level of MWBE participation will satisfy the MBE/WBE goals in ARTICLE 18.02 above. If the level of MBE/WBE participation is less than the MBE/WBE goal, the Design-Builder shall have submitted evidence of its good faith efforts to satisfy the MBE/WBE goal as provided herein.
- C. By listing a firm on its ~~Form A~~, MBE/WBE Utilization Plan Form, and submitting MBE/WBE Utilization Plan Form A and the accompanying ~~Form B~~, Intent to Perform as MBE/WBE Subcontractor/Subconsultant ~~Form~~, the Design-Builder is representing the following:
1. It intends to use the firm for the Work specified in the MBE/WBE Utilization Plan ~~) Form~~ and accompanying Intent to Perform as a Subcontractor/Subconsultant ~~Forfor~~, including any Change Work required to perform the specified Work;
  2. On the basis of information known to it and after reasonable inquiry, it believes such firm is a certified MBE/WBE and is technically and financially qualified to perform the Work specified and that the firm is available to perform the Work;
  3. The Design-Builder will enter into a Subcontract with such MBE/WBE (or an approved substitute), subject to the terms and conditions of this Contract, and provided that the MBE/WBE is certified by the NYS DMWBD for the Work described and at the price set forth in the MBE/WBE Utilization Plan Form and accompanying Intent to Perform as Subcontractor/-Subconsultant ~~Form~~;
  4. It will not substitute a MBE/WBE firm listed in its MBE/WBE Utilization Plan Form and accompanying Intent to Perform as Subcontractor/Subconsultant ~~Form~~, unless the MTA C&D provides prior written approval in accordance with ARTICLE 18.12 below;
- D. If the Design-Builder is a MBE/WBE and lists itself on the MBE/WBE Utilization Plan Form and accompanying Intent to Perform as Subcontractor/



Subconsultant ~~Form~~, then the Design-Builder shall perform the Work specified therein with its own workforce. If a firm is certified as a MBE and a WBE, it may only list itself on the Utilization Plan as an MBE or a WBE but not both.

#### **ARTICLE 18.06 OBLIGATION TO MEET MWBE GOALS**

The Design-Builder is contractually obligated to make good faith efforts to meet MBE/WBE goals in its approved MBE/WBE Utilization Plan using the certified MBE/WBE firms to the extent indicated in the approved Plan. If the Design-Builder is unable for any reason to meet the goal or utilize a previously identified MBE/WBE firm in an approved plan, the Design-Builder must promptly give written notice to the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights with details of deficiency and the plan to remedy the deficiency. Any request by the Design-Builder for a waiver of goals contained in its approved MBE/WBE Utilization Plan must be made in accordance with ARTICLE 18.08. The Design-Builder remains obligated to make good faith efforts to meet the goals in its approved MBE/WBE Utilization Plan using the certified MBE/WBE firms identified in its Plan, absent the Design-Builder having been granted a waiver or an approved substitution.

#### **ARTICLE 18.07 CREDIT TOWARD MWBE GOALS**

- A. No credit toward meeting either or both the MBE or WBE goal will be allowed unless the DMWBD has certified a firm as a MBE or WBE at the time of submission of the Utilization Plan. Only the value of the Work actually performed by the MBE or WBE will be counted toward the respective goals.
- B. The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will credit expenditures to a MBE/WBE Contractor toward MBE/WBE goals only if the MBE/WBE provides an actual service other than acting as an intermediary between a supplier and customer. If the Design-Builder uses MBE or WBE firms merely to pass through funds and invoices, the Design-Builder will not be given credit toward the goal. The Design-Builder is prohibited from claiming credit toward the goal from any such uses of MBE or WBE firms.
- C. If the Design-Builder is certified as a MBE at the time of submission of the Utilization Plan, it may use the Work it performs to meet the MBE goal, and if the Design-Builder is certified as a WBE at the time of submission, it may use the Work it performs to meet the WBE goal. A firm which is certified both as a MBE and a WBE may be counted towards either a MBE goal or a WBE goal, but such participation may not be counted towards both goals or divided between the MBE goal and the WBE goal.
- D. Credit for MBE/WBEs Certified as Suppliers and Brokers. If a firm is certified as a broker or a manufacturer's representative, the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will only credit the commission, or markup percentage for items brokered toward achievement of the MBE/WBE goal. If a firm is certified as a

supplier, the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will credit 60% of the total Contract value toward achievement of the MBE/WBE goal.

#### **ARTICLE 18.08      WAIVERS**

- A. After award of the Contract, if the Design-Builder's MBE/WBE Utilization Plan has been approved, the Design-Builder shall request a waiver at the earlier of the following: a) promptly after the Design-Builder realizes that it will not meet the goals; or b) prior to the submission of request for final payment on the Contract.
- B. A request for a waiver must be made by submitting a completed "Request for Total or Partial Waiver of MBE/WBE Goals Pursuant to MBE/WBE Utilization Plan Form" and the information specified therein.
- C. The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will evaluate and determine whether to grant a request for a total or partial waiver of goal requirements in accordance with the Regulations and on the basis of the information provided by the Design-Builder as the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights deems relevant. The goals set by the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights are based on the criteria set forth in the Regulations. The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights will consider whether the Design-Builder made good faith efforts to identify and afford subcontracting opportunities to MBEs and WBEs, which were technically and financially qualified to perform the Work specified, available to perform the Work, and submitted competitive pricing.
- D. If the Design-Builder is requesting a waiver, it shall submit its written request to the Project CEO with a copy to the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights. Requests for a waiver shall include a copy of all documentation supporting the request as specified in the Regulations and in the Request for Total or Partial Waiver of MBE/WBE Goals Pursuant to MBE/WBE Utilization Plan Form.
- E. The Design-Builder and/or Subcontractor shall supply any additional information and/or documentation that the Project CEO or the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights requests.

#### **ARTICLE 18.09      GOOD FAITH EFFORTS**

The MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights shall not grant any automatic waivers of goal requirements but may consider any criteria it determines relevant or which the Design-Builder submits to document its good faith efforts, provided that the criteria set forth in the Regulations (*see* Section 142.8) will, at a minimum, be considered for purposes of determining whether the Design-Builder has documented good faith efforts.

#### **ARTICLE 18.10      COMPLAINTS BY THE DESIGN-BUILDER**

- A. If the Design-Builder is notified that its MBE/WBE Utilization Plan is deficient, it may file a complaint within twenty (20) days of such notice with the Director asserting that MTA C&D unreasonably: (i) denied in whole or part a request for waiver of a goal; (ii) determined that the Design-Builder has not acted in good faith, has failed, or is failing or refusing to comply with a goal; or (iii) failed to grant or deny a request for waiver within twenty (20) days of its receipt of a completed Request for Total or Partial Waiver of MBE/WBE Goals Pursuant to MBE/WBE Utilization Plan Form.
- B. The procedure and requirements for filing and resolving such a complaint are set forth in the Regulations.

#### **ARTICLE 18.11 REMEDIES FOR DESIGN-BUILDER'S FAILURES**

In the event of the Design-Builder's willful and intentional failure to comply with the State MBE/WBE Law, the Regulations or the provisions of this Contract governing MBE/WBE participation requirements, and in the event MTA C&D elects not to follow the procedures set forth in ARTICLE 18.15, the Design-Builder shall be liable to MTA C&D for liquidated damages in an amount equal to fifty percent (50%) of the difference between the dollar amount of MBE/WBE participation set forth in the Design-Builder's approved MBE/WBE Utilization Plan and the actual dollar amount credited by MTA C&D for such participation. Such a willful and intentional failure on the part of the Design-Builder shall also constitute a breach of this Contract and MTA C&D may avail itself of such other remedies as are provided in the Contract or at law or equity on account of such breach.

#### **ARTICLE 18.12 CHANGES TO MWBE UTILIZATION PLAN**

- A. In the event that the Design-Builder wishes to modify its MBE/WBE Utilization Plan after the Contract is awarded, then the Design-Builder must notify the Project CEO, in writing, and request approval for the modification.
- B. The Design-Builder may not, without MTA C&D's prior consent, terminate for convenience an MBE or WBE Subcontract approved under this Contract and then perform the Work of the Contract with its own forces or those of an affiliate.
- C. A modification includes any change to items of Work, material, services, Subcontract value or MBE/WBE firms, which differ from those identified on the approved MBE/WBE Utilization Plan.
- D. When a MBE/WBE Subcontractor or Subconsultant is terminated or fails to complete its Work for any reason, the Design-Builder must make good faith efforts to find another MBE/WBE Subcontractor to substitute for the original MBE/WBE. These good faith efforts must be directed at finding other MBE/WBEs to perform at least the same amount of Work under the Contract as the former MBE/WBE to the extent needed to meet the Contract goal. The Design-Builder must provide the Project CEO with any and all documentation

and information as may be requested with respect to the modification, which, at a minimum must include the documentation detailed in Section 142.8(a) of the Regulations. If the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights determines that the Design-Builder failed to make good faith efforts, MTA C&D may avail itself of the remedies included in this Contract.

## **ARTICLE 18.13 EEO/NONDISCRIMINATION**

- A. The Design-Builder agrees not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment for Work under this Contract, or any Subcontract hereunder, by reason of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status, and that it shall make and document its conscientious and active efforts to employ and utilize minority group members and women in its workforce on this Contract.
- B. The Design-Builder agrees to undertake or continue existing programs of affirmative action to ensure that minority group members and women are afforded equal opportunities without discrimination. For these purposes, affirmative action shall apply in the areas of recruitment, employment, job assignment, promotion, upgrading, demotion, transfer, layoff, or termination and rates of pay or other forms of compensation.
- C. The Design-Builder is required to ensure that it and any Subcontractors awarded a Subcontract over \$25,000 for the Work shall undertake or continue programs to ensure that minority group members and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status. For these purposes, equal opportunity shall apply in the areas of recruitment, employment, job assignment, promotion, upgrading, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, and rates of pay or other forms of compensation. This requirement does not apply to: (i) work, goods, or services unrelated to the Contract; or (ii) employment outside New York State.
- D. The Design-Builder shall include the provisions of this ARTICLE in every Subcontract for Work performed in connection with this Contract in such manner that the requirements of these provisions will be binding on each Subcontractor as to Work in connection with the Contract, including the requirement that Subcontractors shall undertake or continue existing programs of affirmative action to ensure that minority group members and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status, and when requested, provide to the Design-Builder information on the ethnic background, gender, and Federal occupational categories of the employees to be utilized on the Contract.
- E. The requirements of this ~~Article~~ARTICLE shall not apply to any employment or application for employment outside New York State or solicitations or advertisements thereof, or any existing employment programs outside New York State.

## ARTICLE 18.14 REPORTING AND RECORDKEEPING

- A. The Design-Builder shall submit to MTA C&D documentation concerning its performance in meeting the MBE/WBE goal during the term of the Contract.
- B. The Design-Builder must submit the following items to the Project CEO with a copy of the items to the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights:
  - 1. If the duration of this Contract is less than one year, within sixty (60) days of the award date of this Contract, unless extended by MTA C&D in writing, the Design-Builder must enter into written Subcontract with the MBE/WBEs listed in its MBE/WBE Utilization Plan Form and accompanying Intent to Perform as ~~a~~ Subcontractor/Subconsultant or with substitutes approved by MTA C&D.
  - 2. If the duration of this Contract is one (1) year or more, not later than thirty (30) Days before a Subcontractor commences Work on the Contract, unless extended by MTA C&D in writing, the Design-Builder must enter into written Subcontract with the MBE/WBEs listed in its MBE/WBE Utilization Plan Form and accompanying Intent to Perform as ~~a~~ Subcontractor/Subconsultant or with substitutes approved by MTA C&D.
  - 3. The Design-Builder, immediately upon execution, shall provide a copy of the Design-Builder's executed Subcontract.
  - 4. The Design-Builder must submit updated Subcontracts with MBE/WBEs any time a significant change to items of Work, material, services, or Subcontract value occurs.
  - 5. The Design-Builder must submit a schedule outlining when each MBE/WBE Subcontractor will commence and complete Work on the Contract.
- C. By the 10<sup>th</sup> of each month, the Design-Builder must enter reports into the New York State Contract System ("NYSCS") on progress toward meeting its MBE/WBE goal.
  - 1. Also, by the 10<sup>th</sup> of each month, the Design-Builder must enter into NYSCS information on payments that were made during the prior month to MBE/WBEs, at any tier, toward meeting the Design-Builder's approved MBE/WBE ~~utilization plan~~ Utilization Plan and require that its MBE/WBE Subcontractors confirm receipt of such payments through NYSCS.
  - 2. The Design-Builder must promptly notify the ~~Contracts Representative~~ Project CEO of any situation in which any payment is not made to an MBE/WBE Subcontractor or supplier within the time frames set forth in this Contract. Nothing herein shall create any obligation on the part of MTA C&D to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys to any

Subcontractor or Supplier from any Design-Builder nor shall anything provided herein serve to create any relationship in Contract or otherwise, implied or expressed, between the Subcontractor and Supplier and MTA C&D.

- D. The Design-Builder must promptly inform the Project CEO, in writing, when it has reason to believe its attainment of the MBE/WBE goal is in jeopardy. The Design-Builder shall provide supporting documentation, immediately upon learning that a MBE/WBE firm is unable or unwilling to perform the subcontracted services.
- E. The willful making of false statements or the willful submission to MTA of incorrect information shall be treated by MTA C&D as a breach of the Contract.

#### **ARTICLE 18.15 COMPLAINTS AGAINST THE DESIGN-BUILDER TO NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

In the event MTA C&D determines that the Design-Builder has failed to comply with the State MBE/WBE Law, the Regulations or this Contract, including that Design-Builder has acted in bad faith or has willfully and intentionally failed to comply with the same and elects not to enforce its rights as set forth in ARTICLE 18.11, MTA C&D may file a complaint with the Director pursuant to Executive Law, Section 316, seeking specified remedies, which include, but are not limited to, the imposition of various sanctions, fines or penalties against the Design-Builder. The procedure and requirements with respect to filing and resolving any such complaint are set forth in the Regulations. The Design-Builder is hereby put on notice that the penalties imposed by the Director for any violation which is premised upon either a fraudulent or intentional misrepresentation by the Design-Builder or the Design-Builder's willful and intentional disregard of the minority and women-owned participation requirement included in the Contract may include a determination that the Design-Builder shall be ineligible to submit a bid to any contracting State agency, which is defined in the State MBE/WBE Law and the Regulations to include any MTA Agency, and many other non-MTA agencies, or be awarded any State agency contract for a period not to exceed one (1) year following the final determination; provided however, if a Design-Builder has previously been determined to be ineligible to submit a Proposal pursuant to applicable regulations, the penalties imposed for any subsequent violation, if such violation occurs within five (5) years of the first violation, may include a determination that the Design-Builder shall be ineligible to submit a bid to any contracting State agency or be awarded any State agency contract for a period not to exceed five (5) years following the final determination.

#### **ARTICLE 18.16 SUBSEQUENT RESPONSIBILITY DETERMINATIONS**

MTA C&D may take into account information regarding a Design-Builder's compliance with the MBE/WBE program requirements under this Contract, including, but not limited to its failure to meet goals or to demonstrate good faith efforts to meet same, etc., as well as information of willful or intentional failures, fraud or intentional misrepresentations on the part of the Design-Builder, as described in the State MBE/WBE Law and

Regulations, in rendering determinations as to whether the Design-Builder, having submitted a bid or proposal in connection with future Contract solicitations, should be found to be a responsible Vendor, as required pursuant to Section 1209 or 1265-a, as applicable, of the Public Authorities Law.



## CHAPTER 19

### SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROVISIONS

The provisions of this ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 19 apply to this Contract if not federally funded.

#### ARTICLE 19.01 CONTRACT GOALS

- A. The goal, if any, specified for the utilization of Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Businesses (“SDVOBs”) expressed as a percentage of the total Contract price, including change orders issued pursuant to the changes provisions of the Contract, is set forth in the Design-Build Agreement.
- B. Questions regarding compliance with SDVOB participation goals should be directed to the Project CEO.
- C. The Design-Builder shall document “good faith efforts” to provide meaningful participation by SDVOBs as subcontractors/subconsultants or suppliers in the performance of the Contract (see ARTICLE 19.04 below).

#### ARTICLE 19.02 SDVOB UTILIZATION PLAN

- A. Any modifications or changes to the approved SDVOB Utilization Plan (Section IX of the DDCR Forms Package) during the term of the Contract must be reported on a revised SDVOB Utilization Plan and submitted to the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights.
- B. The Design-Builder shall follow the approved SDVOB Utilization Plan for the performance of SDVOBs on the Contract pursuant to the SDVOB ~~contract~~Contract goals.
- C. The Design-Builder agrees that a failure to use SDVOBs as agreed in the SDVOB Utilization Plan shall constitute a material breach of the terms of the Contract. Upon the occurrence of such a material breach, MTA C&D shall be entitled to any remedy provided herein, including but not limited to, a finding of non-responsibility for the Design-Builder.

#### ARTICLE 19.03 REQUEST FOR WAIVER

- A. Prior to submission of a request for a partial or total waiver, the Design-Builder shall communicate with the Project CEO for guidance.

- B. In accordance with 9 NYCRR § 252.2(m), a Design-Builder that is able to document good faith efforts to meet the goal requirements, as set forth in ARTICLE 19.04 below, may submit a request for a partial or total waiver on Form Application For Waiver of SDVOB 200, Participation Goal (Section X of the DDCR Forms Package), accompanied by supporting documentation. If the documentation included with the Design-Builder's waiver request is complete, the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights shall evaluate the request and issue a written notice of acceptance or denial within 20 calendar days of receipt.
- C. The Design-Builder shall attempt to utilize, in good faith, the SDVOBs identified within its SDVOB Utilization Plan, during the performance of the Contract. Requests for a partial or total waiver of established goal requirements made subsequent to Contract award may be made at any time during the term of the Contract to the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights, but must be made no later than prior to the submission of a request for final payment on the Contract.
- D. If the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights, upon review of the SDVOB Utilization Plan and Contractor's Monthly SDVOB Compliance Report (Form SDVOB 101) determines that Design-Builder is failing or refusing to comply with the Contract goals and no waiver has been issued in regards to such non-compliance, the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights may issue a notice of deficiency to the Design-Builder. The Design-Builder must respond to the notice of deficiency within seven business days of receipt. Such response may include a request for partial or total waiver of SDVOB ~~contract~~ Contract goals. Waiver requests shall be sent to the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights.

#### **ARTICLE 19.04 REQUIRED GOOD FAITH EFFORTS**

In accordance with 9 NYCRR § 252.2(n), the Design-Builder shall document their good faith efforts toward utilizing SDVOBs on the Contract. Evidence of required good faith efforts shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A. Copies of solicitations to SDVOBs and any responses thereto.
- B. Explanation of the specific reasons each SDVOB that responded to Design-Builder's solicitation was not selected.
- C. Dates of any meetings attended by Design-Builder, if any, scheduled by the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights or MTA C&D with certified SDVOBs whom the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights or MTA C&D determined were capable of fulfilling the SDVOB goals set in the Contract.

- D. Information describing the specific steps undertaken to reasonably structure the Contract scope of work for the purpose of subcontracting with, or obtaining supplies from, certified SDVOBs.
- E. Other information deemed relevant to the waiver request.

#### **ARTICLE 19.05 MONTHLY SDVOB COMPLIANCE**

- A. In accordance with 9 NYCRR § 252.2(q), the Design-Builder shall report Monthly SDVOB Compliance to the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights during the term of the Contract for the preceding month's activity, documenting progress made towards achieving the Contract SDVOB goals. This information must be submitted using Form SDVOB 101, Contractor's Monthly SDVOB Compliance Report, and shall be completed by the Design-Builder and submitted to the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights, by the 10th day of each month during the term of the Contract, for the preceding month's activity.
- B. The Form Contractor's Monthly SDVOB 101 Compliance Report shall be emailed to the MTA Department of Diversity and Civil Rights at: DDCRMMonthlyParticipationReports@nyct.com. The email subject line should indicate the Contract number for which the Form Contractor's Monthly SDVOB 101 Compliance Report is being submitted.

#### **ARTICLE 19.06 BREACH OF CONTRACT AND DAMAGES**

In accordance with 9 NYCRR § 252.2(s), any Design-Builder found to have willfully and intentionally failed to comply with the SDVOB participation goals set forth in the Contract, shall be found to have breached the Contract and the Design-Builder shall pay damages as set forth therein.

## **APPENDICES**

~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 1.02A – DefinitionsDEFINITIONS

APPENDIX 4.11.B.5 – CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

~~Appendix 4.11.B.5 – Confidentiality and Non-Disclosure Agreement~~

~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 5.03- – MTA Drug and Alcohol PolicyDRUG AND ALCOHOL REQUIREMENTS

~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 7.05.B.3(f) – Lien Release and Waiver of Lien FormsF) – LIEN RELEASE AND WAIVER OF LIEN FORMS

~~Appendix 15.06 – Wage Determination of the Secretary of Labor (Federal) [delete if not federally funded]~~

~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 15.06 – WAGE DETERMINATION OF THE SECRETARY OF LABOR (FEDERAL) [Delete If Not Federally Funded]

APPENDIX 16.05.A – Prevailing Rate Schedule (New York State)PREVAILING RATE SCHEDULE (NEW YORK STATE)

~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 16.05.C – Prevailing Rate Schedule (New York City) [delete ifPREVAILING RATE SCHEDULE (NEW YORK CITY) [Delete If the Contract does not includeDoes Not Include Work for NYCT]

~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 16.05.D – Prevailing Rate Schedule (Connecticut) [delete if no workPREVAILING RATE SCHEDULE (CONNECTICUT) [Delete If No Work in Connecticut]

~~Appendix~~APPENDIX 16.06 – MTA Respectful Workplace Policy

## RESPECTFUL WORKPLACE POLICY

## APPENDIX 1.02A — DEFINITIONS

Wherever in this Contract the following terms or pronouns in place of them are used, the intent and meaning shall be as follows (subject to any additional requirements, conditions, limitations and provisions applicable to such terms set forth elsewhere in the Contract Documents):

ACCESS RESTRAINT— those portions of the Work Site listed below will not be available before the dates indicated in the Design-Build Agreement.

ADDED WORK – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02 – CHANGES.

ADDITIONAL RETENTION – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 9.03 – WITHHOLDING MONEY TO SATISFY CLAIMS, LIENS OR JUDGMENTS; ADDITIONAL RETENTION Paragraph A.

ALLOWANCE ITEM – means Work covered by a Contract Allowance Amount as stated in the Design-Build Agreement.

AMTRAK – National Railroad Passenger Corporation.

APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT – the set of documents used by the Design-Builder to request Final Payment, including the invoice, affidavits, and supporting documents required under General Provisions ~~Articles~~ARTICLES 7.09 – FINAL COMPLETION PAYMENT and 7.07 — PROGRESS PAYMENTS/ MEASUREMENT OF PAYMENT.

APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT – the set of documents used by the Design-Builder to request payments, including the invoice, affidavits, and supporting documents required under General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.07 – PROGRESS PAYMENTS/MEASUREMENT OF PAYMENT, and the remainder of General Provisions ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 7 — PRICE AND PAYMENTS. The term “Application for Payment” includes the Application for Mobilization Payment, Application for Progress Payments, and Application for Substantial Completion Payment, and Application for Final Payment.

ARBITRABLE CLAIMS – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.03 – DISPUTES RESOLUTION BY ARBITRATION.

ARBITRATION NOTICE – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.03 – DISPUTES RESOLUTION BY ARBITRATION.

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS – as used in the General Provisions, shall mean Record Drawings as defined in Division 1 — General Requirements.

ASITE – has the meaning ascribed to it in ARTICLE 1.05.D.

ASSURANCE – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 11.02 – REQUEST FOR ASSURANCE OF ABILITY TO PERFORM.

ATC – an alternative technical concept approved by MTA C&D in accordance with the RFP and included in the Proposal and incorporated into this Contract ~~and attached as Exhibit A to the Design-Build Agreement.~~

AWARD DATE – the date the Notice of Award is delivered.

BASELINE CONDITION REPORTS – has the meaning given to it in the Design-Build Agreement and ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.06 of the General Provisions.

BASELINE CONTRACT SCHEDULE – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.02 – DESIGN-BUILDER’S SCHEDULES and in the Division 1 ~~—~~ General Requirements.

BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.03~~C~~C – SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL COMPLETION.

BILATERAL MODIFICATION – A Modification executed by MTA C&D and the Design-Builder.

BLUE BOOK – the Rental Rate Blue Book (Volume 1), published by Primedia Information Inc.

BONDS, PERFORMANCE BONDS, PAYMENT BONDS – have the meanings ascribed to them in the Proposers Requirements Section of the RFP and in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 9.01 – PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS.

BUSINESS DAYS – Monday through Friday excluding legal holidays recognized in the State of New York.

CDOT – the Department of Transportation of the State of Connecticut.

CERTIFICATE OF CURRENT COST OR PRICING DATA – the certificate to be submitted by the Design-Builder under General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.09 – REQUIRED COST OR PRICING DATA: PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST AND PRICING DATA.

CERTIFICATE OF FINAL COMPLETION – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.03 – SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL COMPLETION.

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.03 – SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL COMPLETION.

CHANGE – a change to the Work within the general scope of the Contract as set forth in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02 – CHANGES.

CHANGE IN LAW – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.10 – CHANGES IN LAW.



CHANGE PROPOSAL – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.03 – CHANGE PROCEDURE; MODIFICATIONS.

CHANGE PROPOSAL REQUEST – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.03 – CHANGE PROCEDURE; MODIFICATIONS.

CHANGE WORK – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02 – CHANGES.

CLAIM – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.01 – CLAIMS.

COMPENSABLE DELAY – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.08 – COMPENSABLE DELAYS.

CONCEPT DESIGN DRAWINGS – has the meaning ascribed to it in the Design-Build Agreement.

CONCURRENT DELAY – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05 – EXTENSIONS OF TIME Paragraph B.2.

CONTRACT – the written agreement between MTA C&D and the Design-Builder for the performance of all of the Work by the Design-Builder, which agreement consists of the Contract Documents, amended, supplemented and modified by MTA C&D and the Design-Builder in accordance with the terms thereof.

CONTRACT ALLOWANCE ITEM – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.16 – ALLOWANCE ITEMS.

CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE – the time limit specified in the Contract (stated as a specific number of Days following Notice to Proceed), for the Design-Builder to achieve Final Completion, as such date may be extended in accordance with the terms of General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05 – EXTENSIONS OF TIME.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS – has the meaning ascribed to it in the Design-Build Agreement.

CONTRACT INDICATIONS – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.06 – DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS.

CONTRACT PRICE – ~~has the lump-sum price agreed~~meaning assigned to by MTA C&D and it in the Design-Builder for the Work set forth in Design-Build Agreement ~~Article 2.1, as it may be modified from time to time by Modification.~~

CONTRACT SCHEDULE – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.02 – DESIGN-BUILDER’S SCHEDULES and in the Division 1 – General Requirements.

COVID-19 – the respiratory disease identified by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention as the 'coronavirus disease 2019', abbreviated as 'COVID-19'.

CURRENT CONTRACT SCHEDULE – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.02 – DESIGN-BUILDER’S SCHEDULES.

DAILY REPORT SHEET – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04 – INTERIM TIME AND MATERIALS RECORD KEEPING AND EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENTS BASED ON TIME AND MATERIALS Paragraph G.

DAYS – all references to “days” or “Days” mean calendar days unless otherwise noted.

DECREASED WORK – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02 – CHANGES.

DEFECTIVE WORK – Work that is unsatisfactory, deficient, damaged, does not conform to the Contract, or does not meet the requirements of an inspection, test, or approval, or Work that is associated with Punch List items that the Design-Builder fails to complete within a reasonable time after issuance of the Punch List by MTA C&D.

DELAY – any delay, interruption or suspension of any portion of the Work, as further defined in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05 – EXTENSIONS OF TIME.

DESIGN-BUILD AGREEMENT – the Agreement between MTA C&D and the Design-Builder forming part of the Contract.

DESIGN-BUILDER – the individual, partnership, corporation, company, joint venture or firm, its permitted successors and assigns, that enters into the Contract to perform the Work.

DESIGN-BUILDER FAULT EVENT – an event that arises directly or indirectly as a result of any breach of Law, permit, or any Contract Document, or any act or omission, fraud, willful misconduct, criminal conduct, recklessness, bad faith, or negligence by or of the Design-Builder, any member of the Design-Builder, any Subcontractor, any Vendor, any other persons for which the Design-Builder is legally or contractually responsible, and employees, agents, officers, directors, representatives and consultants of any of each of the foregoing.

DESIGN-BUILDER’S MANAGEMENT TEAM – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 4.05 – CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT.

DESIGN-BUILDER’S PROJECT MANAGER – the Design-Builder’s on-site designated representative responsible for overall Project management.

DESIGN-BUILDER’S PROPOSAL or Proposal - the proposal submitted by the Design-Builder, together with any revisions thereto, as accepted by MTA C&D ~~in the form attached as Exhibit B to the Design-Build Agreement.~~

DESIGN-BUILDER'S QUALITY MANAGER – the individual employed by the Design-Builder who is responsible for the overall Quality Plan of the Design-Builder, including the quality of management, design and construction.

DESIGN-BUILDER'S SAFETY MANAGER – the individual employed by the Design-Builder who is responsible for the safety plans of the Design-Builder and the safe performance of the Work.

DESIGN DOCUMENTS – maps, plans, drawings, specifications, reports, calculations, records, submittals, and other specified documents prepared by the Design Professionals in the course of performing Project engineering and design Work at any stage of the Project. The words “Final Design Documents” or “Released For Construction Documents” mean collectively plans, specification, drawings and other documents prepared and developed by the Designer-of-Record to one hundred percent 100%) completion.

DESIGN QUALITY ASSURANCE MANAGER – the New York-licensed Professional Engineer employed by the Designer of Record who reports directly to the Design-Builder's Quality Manager and is responsible for the QA/QC of all Work prepared by the Design Professionals, including all Design Documents.

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL – The Designer of Record or any other engineer, architect, landscape architect, surveyor, geologist or specialty consultant engaged by the Design-Builder or the Designer of Record to perform design services for the Project.

DESIGN REVIEW – the Design-Builder's comprehensive and systematic examination of the Design Documents to verify that they are in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

DESIGNER OF RECORD - the Design-Builder principal, specialized Subcontractor, or in-house designer that leads the team furnishing or performing the design of the Project in accordance with the Contract requirements.

DESIGNATED PAYMENT OFFICE – the office set forth in the Notice of Award and described in further detail in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.04A04.A – PAYMENTS – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

DETAILED COST BREAKDOWN or DCB– has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.02 – DETAILED COST BREAKDOWN.

DETAILED COST BREAKDOWN ITEMS or DCB Items– has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.02 – DETAILED COST BREAKDOWN.

DIFFERING SITE CONDITION – means a Type 1 Condition or Type 2 Condition as defined in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.06 – DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS.

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS or DIVISION 1 ~~–attached to–~~ the document identified in Design-Build Agreement as part of the Contract Documents.

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise or DBE - has the meaning ascribed to it in ARTICLE 17.01.D.2 of these General Provisions.

DMWBD – has the meaning ascribed to it in ARTICLE 18.01.D.

EARLY COMPLETION SCHEDULE – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05 – EXTENSIONS OF TIME Paragraph B.

EMERGENCY – a situation involving danger to life, safety, or property or that is essential to the efficient operation of, or to adequately provide the service to MTA Group, and that requires immediate corrective action.

ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE PLAN – Design-Builder’s environmental compliance plan, as set forth in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 5.03 – ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.

EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT – means adjustment on account of a Change as provided in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02 – CHANGES and subject to the further requirements in General Provisions ~~Articles~~ARTICLES 8.04 – EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENTS IN PRICE and 6.05 – EXTENSIONS OF TIME.

EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT PROPOSAL – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.03 – CHANGE PROCEDURE; MODIFICATIONS and subject to the further requirements in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04 – EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENTS IN PRICE.

EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT TO MILESTONES –has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02 “– CHANGES.”. Other requirements also appear in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05 – EXTENSIONS OF TIME.

EVENT OF DEFAULT – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 11.01 – EVENT OF DEFAULT.

EXCUSABLE DELAY – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.07 – EXCUSABLE DELAYS/FORCE MAJEURE.

FINAL COMPLETION – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.03 – SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL COMPLETION.

FINAL CONTRACT PRICE – the final total of all sums paid or to be paid by MTA C&D or the MTA to the Design-Builder in accordance with the Contract for the execution and completion of the Work; the Final Contract Price is the Contract Price as set forth in the Design-Build Agreement adjusted to include all price adjustments pursuant to Modifications and backcharges.

FINAL DESIGN DOCUMENTS– the signed and sealed Design Documents.

FINAL PAYMENT – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.09 – FINAL PAYMENT.

FINAL PROPOSAL – the Proposal submitted by the Design-Builder, including all clarifications, revisions, and supplements, accepted by MTA C&D.

FORCE ACCOUNT WORK – the work that the Railroads are responsible for performing (and which therefore does not comprise part of the Work) in accordance with the Contract.

FORCE MAJEURE EVENT – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.07 – EXCUSABLE DELAYS/FORCE MAJEURE.

FRA – the Federal Railroad Administration.

FRAGNET – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.06 – TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS.

FTA – the Federal Transit Administration or its predecessor the Urban Mass Transportation Administration (UMTA).

GENERAL PROVISIONS – the general provisions of the Contract set forth in the General Provisions volume.

GOOD INDUSTRY PRACTICE – that degree of skill, care, prudence, foresight, and practice that would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from time to time of a skilled and experienced professional designer, engineer, or constructor, as applicable, engaged in the same type of activity in the New York metropolitan area as that of the Design-Builder, or any other person to which such term relates, seeking to comply with all Laws, and to meet or exceed those practices and standards generally as observed by such professionals, when performing the same type of obligations and responsibilities in the New York metropolitan area as the obligations and responsibilities of the Design-Builder under this Contract and/or the obligations and responsibilities of such person to which such term relates in each case under the same or similar circumstances (including taking account of the design-build nature of this Contract).

HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN OR HASP - the Design-Builder's health and safety plan, as set forth in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 5.02 – SAFETY AND HEALTH, which shall include the Design-Builder's Site Security Plan as an appendix to the HASP.

HISTORIC PROPERTY – any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure or object included in, or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places or other AHJ.

HOLD POINT – mandatory inspection points identified by the Design-Builder or MTA C&D beyond which Work cannot proceed until the required inspections have been performed and a written release issued by the Design-Builder's Quality Manager.

IMPACT COSTS – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.04.C.5.

INCENTIVE PAYMENT – has the meaning ascribed to it in the Design-Build Agreement.

INDEMNIFIED PARTIES - the parties set forth in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 10.01 – INDEMNIFIED PARTIES including their officers, directors, employees, agents, subsidiaries, and affiliates.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 14.05 – WORK PRODUCT; INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY CLAIMS.

KEY PERSONNEL – means each of the Design-Builder personnel identified as Key Personnel in Division 1 – General Requirements, Section 01 31 20-~~(, Key Personnel)~~.

LAWS – all laws, statutes, by-laws, resolutions, ordinances, orders, codes applicable to this Contract as specified in Division 1 – General Requirements, Section 01 40 30, Code Compliance, rules, and regulations, whether federal, state or local and all orders, judgments, awards, or decrees of any court or government.

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.04 – FAILURE TO COMPLETE WORK ON TIME; ACTUAL & LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.

LIRR or LONG ISLAND RAIL ROAD – Long Island Rail Road Company, a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State of New York duly created and established and validly existing under the provisions of Title 11 of Article 5 of the New York Public Authorities Law, and any successor entity.

LITIGABLE CLAIMS – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.04 – OTHER LEGAL REMEDIES.

LITIGATION NOTICE – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 12.04 – OTHER LEGAL REMEDIES.

LOBBYING ACTIVITY - paying any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352.

LUMP SUM PRICE – a single all-inclusive price which provides compensation for an identified Payment Item as described in the Contract.

LUMP SUM WORK – an identified item of Work that is to be performed by the Design-Builder for a Lump Sum Price.

MATERIAL – any approved substance or material to be incorporated into the Work.

METRO-NORTH or METRO-NORTH COMMUTER RAILROAD COMPANY – Metro North Commuter Railroad Company, a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State of New York duly created and established and validly existing under the provisions of Title 11 of Article 5 of the New York Public Authorities Law, and any successor entity.



MILESTONE – a time limit specified in the Design-Build Agreement (stated as a specified number of Days following Notice to Proceed), for the Design-Builder to complete a separate and distinct portion of the Work, as such Milestone may be extended in accordance with the terms of General Provisions [ArticleARTICLE](#) 6.05 – EXTENSIONS OF TIME.

MISCELLANEOUS AND INCIDENTAL WORK - has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions [ArticleARTICLE](#) 1.01 – SERVICES TO BE PERFORMED.

MOBILIZATION COSTS – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions [ArticleARTICLE](#) 7.06 – MOBILIZATION PAYMENT.

MODIFICATION – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions [ArticleARTICLE](#) 8.03 – CHANGE PROCEDURE; MODIFICATIONS.

MTA or METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY – Metropolitan Transportation Authority, a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State of New York duly created and established and validly existing under the provisions of Title 11 of Article 5 of the New York Public Authorities Law, and any successor entity.

MTA BRIDGES AND TUNNELS or TBTA or MTA B&T – the Triborough Bridge and Tunnel Authority, a public benefit corporation existing by virtue of the Public Authorities Law - Title 3 of Article 3.

MTA CONSTRUCTION & DEVELOPMENT COMPANY or MTA C&D – a public benefit corporation of the State of New York duly created and established and validly existing under the provisions of Article 5, Title 11 of the New York Public Authorities Law.

MTA DELAY – a delay by MTA C&D in performing express obligation of MTA C&D under the Contract Documents within the agreed time for performance of such obligation.

MTA GROUP – the MTA, the Long Island Rail Road, Metro-North Commuter Railroad Company, New York City Transit Authority, MTA Bridges and Tunnels, the MTA Construction & Development Company and all other subsidiaries and affiliates of MTA and any successors thereto.

[MWBE or MBE/WBE has the meaning ascribed to it in ARTICLE 18.01.B.](#)

NON-COMPENSABLE DELAY – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions [ArticleARTICLE](#) 6.08 – COMPENSABLE DELAYS.

NON-EXCUSABLE DELAY – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions [ArticleARTICLE](#) 6.07 – EXCUSABLE DELAYS/ FORCE MAJEURE.

NOTICE – means a notice given by either party as required by or in connection with the Contract.

NOTICE OF AWARD – the written notice to the Proposer that it is awarded the Contract, which includes delivery of the signed Contract form.



NOTICE OF CHANGE – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02 – CHANGES.

NOTICE OF CLAIM FOR EXTENSION – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.05.C – NOTICE OF CLAIM FOR EXTENSION.

NOTICE TO PROCEED or NTP – a written notification from MTA C&D to the Design-Builder issued after or concurrent with the execution of this Contract, which authorizes and directs the Design-Builder to proceed with the performance of the Work.

NOTICE OF TERMINATION – either a Notice of Termination for Default as defined in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 11.04 – NOTICE OF TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT; or, a Notice of Termination for Convenience as defined in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.08 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE BY MTA C&D.

NYAR or NEW YORK AND ATLANTIC RAILWAY – the Railroad that currently leases and operates the freight portion of the Long Island Rail Road.

NYCT or NEW YORK CITY TRANSIT AUTHORITY – a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State of New York duly created and established and validly existing under the provisions of Title 9 of Article 5 of the New York Public Authorities Law, and any successor entity.

NYSCS – has the meaning ascribed to it in ARTICLE 18.14.C.

NYSDOT – New York State Department of Transportation.

NYSUCP – has the meaning ascribed to it in ARTICLE 17.01.D.

OA – has the meaning ascribed to it in ARTICLE 15.06.F.1.

OGS – has the meaning ascribed to it in ARTICLE 16.17.C.

OPTION – an option exercisable by MTA C&D to add or modify the Work for an agreed adjustment of the Contract Price as stated in the Design-Build Agreement.

OPTION WORK – work covered by Options as stated in the Design-Build Agreement, which becomes part of the Contract Work to the extent that MTA C&D exercises the Options.

ORDER – an order, direction, or communication from MTA C&D to the Design-Builder relating to this Contract and/or the Work to be performed hereunder including Unilateral Modifications. (See General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.02 “– CHANGES.”.)

OWNER CONTROLLED INSURANCE PROGRAM or OCIP – has the meaning ascribed to it in the Design-Build Agreement.

PARTICIPATION GOALS – the percentages established in accordance with General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 17.01 – CONTRACT PARTICIPATION PROVISIONS.

PAYMENT ITEM – a portion of the Work for which the Contract establishes a price (included as part of the Contract Price) to be paid the Design-Builder.

PAYMENT REQUISITION – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.05 – THE APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT.

PAYMENT REQUISITION DELIVERY DATE – the date the Design-Builder delivers a Payment Requisition signed on behalf of the Design-Builder to MTA C&D.

PMC or PROJECT MANAGEMENT CONSULTANT – a duly authorized independent firm engaged by MTA C&D to assist MTA C&D in the performance of technical support, inspection and administration of the Project.

PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.02 – DESIGN-BUILDER’S SCHEDULES and the Division 1 – General Requirements.

~~PRESCRIPTIVE SPECIFICATIONS – the technical directions, provisions and requirements of the Contract as amended or modified, together with any other Contract requirements pertaining to the Work to be provided, the method and manner of performing the Work, or the quantities and qualities of materials or equipment to be furnished under the Contract.~~

PRICE PROPOSAL – ~~the schedule of Payment Items included in the Price Proposal Form of the RFP as completed by the Exhibit A to the~~ Design-Builder and submitted as part of its ProposalBuild Agreement.

PRIMAVERA PROJECT PLANNER or P6 – the software program, Version 6 or later, that is to be used by the Design-Builder for scheduling the Work and for Schedule Submittals.

PROGRESS PAYMENT(S) – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.07 – PROGRESS PAYMENTS/MEASUREMENT OF PAYMENT.”

PROJECT – the project identified in the Design-Build Agreement and other Contract Documents.

PROJECT CEO – the individual designated by MTA C&D to serve in the capacity of MTA C&D’s chief executive officer for the Project with the authority set forth in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 1.03 – AUTHORITY OF THE MTA Paragraph G.

PROJECT REQUIREMENTS AND DESIGN CRITERIA or PRDC – has the meaning ascribed to it in the Design-Build Agreement.

PROJECT ELEMENT– an individual component, system, or subsystem of the Work.

PROPOSAL DATE – the date on which Proposals were opened by MTA C&D.

PROPOSER – the individual, partnership, corporation, company, joint venture or organization that submitted the Proposal.

PROPOSAL ITEM BREAKDOWN – means the schedule of Payment Item subcomponents included in the Proposal Item Breakdown form of the RFP as completed by the Design-Builder and submitted as part of its Proposal.

PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS – the section of the RFP that sets forth the requirements for proposals.

PUNCH LIST – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.03 – SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL COMPLETION.

QUALITY ASSURANCE– all planned and systematic actions performed by the Design-Builder to demonstrate that the Work complies with the Contract Documents and that all Elements of the Work will perform satisfactorily for the purpose intended.

QUALITY CONTROL– all activities performed by the Design-Builder as to the design, production, and construction processes to control the level of quality being produced in the end product.

RAILROAD – has the meaning given to it in Division 1 – General Requirements, Section 01 14 10-~~(2. Requirements for Work Affecting the Railroad)~~.

RAILROAD-SUPPLIED SERVICES – has the meaning ascribed to it in the Design-Build Agreement.

RECOVERY EFFORTS – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.02 – DESIGN-BUILDER’S SCHEDULES Paragraph D.

RECOVERY SCHEDULE – has the meaning ascribed to it General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.02 – DESIGN-BUILDER’S SCHEDULES Paragraph D.

REFERENCE DOCUMENTS – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 1.06 – ORDER OF PRECEDENCE, RESOLUTION OF DISCREPANCIES.

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION or RFI – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 2.02 – REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION.

RESTRAINT – a restriction set forth in the Contract Documents on the Design-Builder’s access to an area, structure or Work Site, in whole or in part, or other restriction on the Design-Builder’s performance of the Work.

REVIEW - when used in reference to review by MTA C&D of any Submittal, has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 2.01 – SUBMITTALS and in the Division 1 – General Requirements.

RFP or REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS – the written solicitation issued by MTA C&D seeking Proposals for the Project and its Work to be performed, in response to which a Proposal may be submitted by a Proposer.

RIGHT-OF-WAY – that area which has been laid out or acquired for railroad or Project purposes.

SCHEDULE SUBMITTALS – all schedules and schedule-related items required to be submitted by the Design-Builder as set forth in the Division 1 – General Requirements and PRDCs.

SDVOB – has the meaning ascribed to it in ARTICLE 19.01.

SITE SECURITY PLAN - a portion of the security program to be established and maintained by the Design-Builder as set forth in ~~Article~~ARTICLE 5.02 – SAFETY AND HEALTH and which shall be an appendix to the Design-Builder’s HASP.

SECURITY-SENSITIVE INFORMATION is as defined in the current version of MTA’s Security-Sensitive Information Handbook and is distinguished from Sensitive Security Information.

SHOP DRAWINGS – Design-Builder submittals in the form of drawings, diagrams, illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, catalogue cuts, lists and other data in which the Design-Builder or its Subcontractors or Vendors detail how they will meet the Contract requirements, as required by the Contract and subject to General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 2.01 – SUBMITTALS.

SPECIAL INSPECTION– the inspection required of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections that requires special expertise to ensure compliance.

STATE – the State of New York.

STOP WORK ORDER – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.10 – STOP WORK ORDER (SUSPENSION OF WORK).

SUBCONTRACT – a contract between the Design-Builder and a Subcontractor (a first tier Subcontract) or between two Subcontractors (lower tier Subcontracts) providing for the performance or supply of a portion of the Work. A Subcontract may be in the form of a purchase order.

SUBCONTRACTOR – any person, firm or corporation, other than the employees of the Design-Builder performing work as part of their employment, who contracts either directly with the Design-Builder, or indirectly thru other Subcontractors, to perform or provide a portion of the Work, including furnishing labor, materials, and/or equipment. Vendors are a subset of Subcontractors. Subcontractors that contract directly with the Design-Builder are referred to as first-tier Subcontractors, and Subcontractors who contract with other Subcontractors are referred to as lower-tier Subcontractors.

SUBMITTALS – all those items, including Design Documents, Shop Drawings, Schedule Submittals, samples, test procedures, documents data, manuals, drawings, reports, photos, and samples submitted by the Design-Builder in response to requirements in the Contract.

SUBMITTALS REGISTER – an accurate and current registry of all Submittals that includes the date of submission of a Submittal by the Design-Builder, the Submittal number (all Submittals are to be numbered consecutively), a description of the Submittal, a reference to the Division 1 – General Requirements or PRDC section that requires such Submittal, the status of each item, and the dates for submission and approval and as further defined in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 2.01 – SUBMITTALS Paragraph F.

SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.03 – SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL COMPLETION

SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT - has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 7.08 – PAYMENT UPON SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

SUGGESTED METHOD – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 2.01 – SUBMITTALS.

SUPPLIER– any person or entity not ~~perform~~performing work at the Work Site that supplies machinery, equipment, materials, hardware, software, systems or any other appurtenances to the Design-Builder in connection with the performance of the Work.

SURETY – a company that provides the Bidders, the Design-Builder, and the Subcontractors with one or more of the required security bonds and that meets the requirements for Sureties set forth in the Bidder’s Requirements section and in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 9.01 – PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS.

TEMPORARY MATERIALS or TEMPORARY WORK– materials utilized only as erection aids or devices, or as part of the Design-Builder’s support of excavation or used in other means methods and techniques in the performance of the Work and which does not become a permanent part of the Work.

TERMINATION – with respect to Termination for Convenience, has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.08 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE BY THE MTA C&D; and with respect to Termination for Default, has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 11 – DESIGN-BUILDER’S DEFAULT.

TERMINATION DATE – the date upon which a Termination is effective as provided in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.08 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE BY MTA C&D or General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 11.04 – NOTICE OF TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT.

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE (BY THE MTA) – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.08 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE BY MTA C&D.

TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Chapter~~CHAPTER 11 – DESIGN-BUILDER’S DEFAULT.

TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 6.06 – TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS.

TYPE 1 CONDITION – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.06 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

TYPE 2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITION – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.06 - DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS.

UNILATERAL MODIFICATION – a Modification issued by MTA C&D that is not executed by the Design-Builder.

UNIT PRICE – the price of a Payment Item which provides for payment of multiple units on a per unit basis. ~~The units and the quantity for evaluation purposes that are identified in the Price Schedule and measurement and payment sections of the Contract Documents, subject to General Provisions Article 8.07 – INCREASED AND DECREASED CONTRACT QUANTITIES.~~

UNIT PRICE WORK – Work that is designated in the Contract to be ~~executed by the Design-Builder for payment paid~~ on a Unit Price basis.

UNSAFE CONDITION - an unsafe condition is a condition that gives rise to the imminent possibility of serious injury to workers or the public, of serious damage to property or the environment, or of affecting the safe movement of trains.

UTILITIES or UTILITY OWNER– utility companies (including but not limited to electric, gas, power, water, sewer, telephone, communication, etc.), utility departments or agencies, natural gas pipeline companies, cable TV companies, or other such owner/operator of utilities that are operated or maintained in, on, under, over, or across public right-of-way or public or private easements.

VALUE ENGINEERING CHANGE PROPOSAL (VECP) – has the meaning ascribed to it in General Provisions ~~Article~~ARTICLE 8.05 – VALUE ENGINEERING CHANGE PROPOSALS.

VENDOR – a Subcontractor which furnishes materials, equipment or supplies for incorporation in or use in connection with the Work; and who does not provide labor other than incidental to the supply of its material, equipment or supplies. Vendors who contract directly with the Design-Builder are referred to as first-tier Vendors, and Vendors who contract with Subcontractors or other Vendors are referred to as lower-tier Vendors.

WARRANTY– an assurance by the Design-Builder that the Work is free of defects, conforms to professional engineering principles in the State of New York, and meets the requirements of the Contract Document for which the Design-Builder shall repair or replace Work within the warranty period.

WHD – has the meaning ascribed to it in ARTICLE 15.06.E.3.e.

WORK – all planning, design, architectural and engineering services, labor, materials, transportation, plant, tools, equipment, deliverables, supplies, product and other services and incidentals required for the proper design and construction of the Project as required by the Contract, and the performance of all other duties and obligations imposed on the Design-Builder

by the Contract, including Added Work, Miscellaneous and Incidental Work, Punch List items and work to be performed pursuant to the warranty provisions of the Contract. The “Work” includes preparation of all Design Documents, design clarifications and construction phase Design Professional services, all physical Work to be performed on the Work Sites and other work including preparation of all Submittals, shop plans, calculation services, expediting, estimating, computations, and all other required administrative services, and, when performed off of the Work Sites, the furnishing of materials and equipment, fabrication of material, parts and components, execution of equipment system tests etc., and Miscellaneous and Incidental Work; and whenever the term “execution” is used with reference to the Work, it includes the performance of services and furnishing of materials. [For certainty, the Work excludes Force Account Work.]

WORK DAY – the days of the year on which work is normally performed by the Design-Builder’s Work Force. Work Days are normally defined for a particular craft or trade, and exclude holidays normally celebrated by that craft or trade.

WORKING DAYS – the days established in the Contract Schedule or Current Contract Schedule as days on which Work may be scheduled, as defined by the calendars in the CPM Schedules. A Working Day in one calendar is not necessarily a Working Day in another calendar.

WORK SITES – the actual Project locations identified in this Contract for performance of the physical Work and those other locations designated and declared by MTA C&D as Work Sites for performance of any part of the Work by the Design-Builder or its Subcontractors.



## ~~APPENDIX 4.11.B.5 – CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT~~

## APPENDIX 4.11.B.5 – CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

### MTA C&D - Confidentiality and Non-Disclosure Agreement

THIS NON-DISCLOSURE AND CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is entered into as of [~~DATE~~Date], by and between \_\_\_\_\_ an individual with a business address of \_\_\_\_\_ ("Recipient") and MTA Construction ~~and~~& Development Company, a public authority formed under the laws of the State of New York, with a principal place of business at 2 Broadway, New York, NY 10004 ("MTACD").

**WHEREAS**, MTACD is a subsidiary agency of the Metropolitan Transportation Authority (the "MTA"), and is the agency responsible for the management of the mega-construction projects that benefit the MTA and is subsidiary and affiliate operating agencies;

**WHEREAS**, Recipient is a \_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Recipient's Employer").

**WHEREAS**, MTACD is undertaking to engage in certain capital planning and management solution projects (the "Purpose");

**WHEREAS**, in connection with this Purpose, MTACD will need to provide Recipient with certain confidential and sensitive information which, if disclosed to outside recipients without MTACD's consent, would harm MTACD as well as unnamed third parties;

**WHEREAS**, MTACD is willing to share this information with Recipient to achieve the Purpose if Recipient adheres to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement;

**NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained in this Agreement, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

1. **Confidential Information.** For purposes of this Agreement, "Confidential Information" means any and all information shared with Recipient by MTACD, its agents and consultants, and the MTA and any of its affiliate or subsidiary agencies, agents and consultants, in connection with: (i) the Purpose; (ii) any other MTACD project or contract; and (iii) any MTACD policy, procedure, operation or business issue that is not otherwise generally known to the public. Confidential Information need not be marked or identified as "confidential" or "proprietary" and includes, but is not limited to data, prototypes, designs, plans, specifications, calculations, manuals drawings, charts, photographs, policies, procedures, agreements, financial information and other business or technical information, whether communicated verbally, in writing or in any other form.
2. **Use of the Confidential Information.** Recipient shall treat all Confidential Information as strictly confidential and understands that he may use the Confidential Information solely in connection with the Purpose described above. Recipient shall not use, display, disclose,

publish, rely upon, disseminate or otherwise make the Confidential Information available to anyone in any form other than to those MTACD employees (and certain consultants approved by MTACD consultants) who have a “need to know” the contents of in order to accomplish the Purpose.

3. **Reproduction of Confidential Information.** Subject to the language in paragraph 2 above, Recipient shall not transcribe, duplicate, reproduce sell or otherwise transfer or make available, directly or indirectly, the Confidential Information for any reason.
4. **Securing the Confidential Information.** Recipient agrees to protect the Confidential Information using at least the same degree of care that Recipient uses to protect and preserve the confidential and proprietary nature of its own confidential information, but no less than the industry-wide accepted standard of care. Recipient agrees to immediately notify MTACD in writing of any loss, unauthorized disclosure or misplacement of any Confidential Information, in whatever form, and to fully cooperate with MTACD and provide any assistance necessary to mitigate the situation.
5. **Compelled Disclosure of Confidential Information.** If at any time Recipient or Recipient’s Employer receives a subpoena, discovery request, court order, Freedom of Information Law request, or any other request or demand authorized by law seeking disclosure of the Confidential Information, he shall immediately notify MTACD and work cooperatively with MTACD to take all reasonable steps necessary to prevent disclosure, including the step of seeking protective treatment of the Confidential Information. Recipient shall not disclose any Confidential Information in response to such request until a court of law or other legal body renders a determination on the issue and then only after he has consulted with counsel from MTACD, provided MTACD’s counsel with copy of the court or legal body’s determination and confirmed in writing that MTACD’s counsel does not intend to pursue subsequent legal measures to protect the information.
6. **No Warranty.** MTACD makes no representation or warranty, express, implied or otherwise, regarding the accuracy or completeness of the Confidential Information or its suitability for Recipient’s authorized use or for any purpose whatsoever (including the Purpose). MTACD shall have no liability to Recipient, Recipient’s Employer (or any other person, entity or other third-party including) resulting from the use of the Confidential Information or any reliance on the accuracy or completeness thereof by Recipient or Recipient’s Employer.
7. **Indemnification.** Recipient understands and agrees that his compliance with this Agreement is of the utmost importance to MTACD. Recipient shall be liable for, and indemnify, defend and hold harmless, MTACD, MTA and their subsidiary and affiliate agencies, and each of the foregoing’s employees, agents, consultants, Board members, contractors and vendors (the “Indemnified Parties”) from and against any and all liabilities, losses, damages, costs and expenses (including attorneys’ fees and costs) incurred by the Indemnified Parties resulting from, or arising out of or in connection with, any breach of this Agreement, unauthorized disclosure, or use of the Confidential Information directly or indirectly related to the actions of Recipient.

8. **Remedies.** Recipient acknowledges that the Confidential Information is of a unique and valuable character, and that the damages to MTACD that would result from the unauthorized dissemination of the Confidential Information would be impossible to calculate and would cause irreparable harm to MTACD. Recipient agrees that MTACD shall be entitled to injunctive relief to prevent the dissemination of any Confidential Information in violation of the terms of this Agreement, and that this injunctive relief shall be in addition to any other remedies available to MTACD hereunder, whether at law or in equity. Recipient further agrees that this relief shall be in addition to any relief permitted under any relevant contract between the MTA and Recipient and Recipient's Employer, (the "MTA Agreements").
9. **Ownership of Confidential Information.** All Confidential Information shall remain the property of the MTACD. By disclosing information to Recipient, MTACD does not grant any express or implied license or right to Recipient to use the Confidential Information for any reason except for the Purpose. By disclosing information to the Recipient, MTACD grants no right, title, interest, license or other rights (express or implied) to Recipient with respect to the Confidential Information and MTACD retains all rights therein.
10. **Return of Confidential Information.** Upon the sooner of: (i) the termination of this Agreement; (ii) the completion of the Purpose; or (iii) the request of MTACD, Recipient shall immediately return and redeliver to the MTACD all tangible Confidential Information, including electronic files, documentation, notes, plans, drawings, derivative works and copies thereof, or, if so requested by MTACD, provide MTACD with written certification that all such Confidential Information has been destroyed.
11. **Retroactivity of Compliance.** This Agreement shall be effective as of the date of Recipient's signature below, and shall continue to be in effect until terminated in writing by MTACD. Recipient has represented to MTACD that s/he has not disclosed any Confidential Information provided to him prior to the date this Agreement has been signed and is not otherwise in breach of this Agreement as of the date of signing.
12. **Severability.** If any provision of this Agreement is found invalid or unenforceable, the rest of the Agreement, including all of its remaining terms, will remain in full force and effect as if such invalid or unenforceable terms had never been included.
13. **Waiver.** Any waiver by MTACD or Recipient of a breach of any provisions of this Agreement shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach and shall not be construed to be a modification of the terms of this Agreement.
14. **Entire Agreement.** This document contains the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, superseding any prior or contemporaneous agreements with respect to the subject matter hereof, with the exception of the MTA Agreements and any other relevant contracts between the MTA and Recipient or Recipient's Employer. In the event of any conflicting terms between prior agreements and this Agreement, the more stringent terms shall control.

15. **Modifications.** No modification, supplement, amendment or waiver of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing and signed by both parties hereto.
16. **Third-Party Rights.** Nothing contained in this Agreement shall create any relationship between the Parties and any third-party. Further, nothing in this Agreement shall create any rights for any third-party or any obligation on the part of the Parties to any third-party.
17. **Choice of Law and Jurisdiction.** This Agreement shall be governed by, construed under, and enforced pursuant to the laws of the State of New York, without regard to conflict of law principles. Any dispute or claim arising out of or relating to this agreement shall be brought exclusively in the federal or state courts located within the County of New York, State of New York. Each party to this agreement consents to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts (and the appropriate appellate courts) in any such action or proceeding and waives any objection to venue laid therein or convenience of any forum therein.
18. **Authority.** Each individual executing this Agreement on behalf of any party represents and warrants that he or she is fully authorized to execute and deliver this Agreement on behalf of such Party in accordance with its terms.
19. **Notices.** All notices, demands and communications required under this Agreement shall be in writing and served by personal delivery, US Mail (registered or certified mail, postage pre-paid, return receipt requested), commercial delivery service or by e-mail at the following addresses:

- a. If sent to MTACD, the correspondence shall be directed to:

[~~fill in name~~ *Fill In Name of team-contact* *Team Contact*]

with a copy to:

[~~name and title~~ *Name And Title of CD lawyer* *Lawyer*]

MTA Construction ~~and~~ Development Company  
2 Broadway, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, New York 10004  
e-mail: [~~add email~~ *Add Email*]

- b. If to \_\_\_\_\_, the correspondence shall be directed to:

[~~signatory to fill~~ *Signatory To Fill in information* *Information*]

20. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed simultaneously or in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same Agreement.

21. **No Assignment.** This Agreement does not create any agency, joint venture or partnership relationship between the parties. Neither party may assign or transfer this Agreement (in whole or in part) without the prior written consent of the other. This Agreement, and the rights and obligations of the parties hereunder, will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties' respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors, administrators, agents and representatives.

22. **Headings.** The various captions and section headings contained in this Agreement are used only as a matter of convenience and in no way define, limit or extend the scope or intent of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties executing this Agreement agree to be bound by its terms.

MTA CONSTRUCTION ~~AND~~ DEVELOPMENT  
COMPANY

~~INSERT SIGNATORY NAME~~ *Insert Signatory  
Name*

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name and Title)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

**APPENDIX 5.03 – MTA DRUG AND ALCOHOL ~~POLICY~~REQUIREMENTS**

**MTA CONSTRUCTION & DEVELOPMENT COMPANY  
DRUG AND ALCOHOL ~~POLICY~~REQUIREMENTS FOR  
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS**

~~September 2020~~March 2025



## **POLICY STATEMENT**

~~This policy applies~~ The requirements in this document apply to all contractors and subcontractors working on an MTA Construction & Development Company (“MTA C&D”) jobsite. The purpose of ~~this policy~~ these requirements is to ensure that construction contractors employ a zero tolerance standard towards drug and alcohol use on MTA C&D jobsites and related offsite areas, meaning that these sites shall be drug and alcohol free. Adherence to ~~this policy~~ these requirements is mandatory; failure to comply with any ~~policy~~ requirements herein will result in the appropriate disciplinary action, as detailed below.

## **POLICY DRUG AND ALCOHOL REQUIREMENTS**

**Drugs And Alcohol Are Not Permitted On An MTA C&D Jobsite.** Employees of contractors and subcontractors cannot possess drugs or alcohol while on an MTA C&D jobsite or while performing work offsite during working hours in connection with an MTA C&D contract. Contractors and subcontractors are responsible for reviewing the use of prescription drugs with their employees to ensure that such use does not impair safe job performance of their job responsibilities, and to ensure that a supervisor is advised of any job restrictions that should be observed as a result.

**Contractors Cannot Be Under The Influence Of Drugs Or Alcohol While On An MTA C&D Jobsite.** Employees of contractors and subcontractors must be drug and alcohol free at all times while on an MTA C&D jobsite and while performing work offsite during working hours in connection with an MTA C&D contract. Employees of contractors and subcontractors must report to work without drugs or alcohol in their system and remain that way during working hours; the use and consumption of drugs and alcohol both during the ~~work day~~ workday and prior to the start of the ~~work day~~ workday is expressly prohibited.

**Training Requirements.** All contractor and subcontractor employees assigned to an MTA C&D project in a supervisory or managerial role shall be required to complete a training session that explains the effects of drugs and alcohol on workplace performance. These training sessions shall be arranged for and conducted by the contractor ~~or a third-party approved by the~~ contractor. All supervisors and managers must complete this training session before they can begin work on an MTA C&D jobsite.

**Testing Program Requirements For Workers.** The contractor must establish a mandatory drug and alcohol testing program for both the contractor and all subcontractors working at an MTA C&D jobsite. What follows are the minimum standards required for the implementation of this mandatory drug and alcohol testing program. The contractor should supplement the program requirements as it sees fit.

Drug and alcohol testing shall be required of contractor and subcontractor workers under all of the following circumstances:

1. Pre-Employment. All new hires and employees transferring from another project must be tested for the presence of drugs and alcohol. All such persons must receive a negative test result before they can begin work on an MTA C&D jobsite.
2. Random. Random testing shall occur without individualized suspicion that a person is using drugs or alcohol. The testing must occur every month and must be based upon a statistically random sampling in a non-predictable pattern (e.g., testing cannot always occur on Mondays or at the beginning of a shift), with the intent of testing all workers no less than once each calendar year.

Workers cannot receive advance notice of testing dates and times. Any worker who fails to appear for random testing must have a legitimate documented reason for missing the test (e.g., a doctor's note showing that the employee was home sick or payroll records showing that the employee was on vacation). Any workers working on-site who fail to appear for a random test without a legitimate documented reason or otherwise refuse to submit to the test shall be removed from the jobsite immediately and shall not be permitted to return to work until they receive a negative test result.

3. For Cause Testing. Workers shall submit to testing any time there is a belief that the employee may be under the influence of drugs or alcohol. This includes, but is not limited to, situations where there is evidence of drugs or alcohol on the employee's person or in the employee's vicinity, there is unusual conduct or erratic behavior suggesting impairment or there is a significant deterioration in the employee's performance patterns.
4. Reasonable Suspicion. Workers shall submit to testing if a supervisor, manager or company official trained through ~~this policy's~~these requirement's mandatory training session to recognize the signs and symptoms of drug and alcohol use reasonably suspects that they are under the influence of drugs or alcohol. This suspicion must be based upon specific observations made by the supervisor or company official concerning the employee's current appearance, behavior, speech and/or smell, chronic effects or withdrawal effects.
5. Post-accident. Workers involved in an on-the-job accident where drugs and/or alcohol were present, or are believed to have been present, shall be tested immediately following the incident. If medical attention is required, testing shall begin as soon as practicable. This requirement shall apply to both the person who was injured and any person who potentially contributed to the accident in any way.

6. **Return to Work.** If a worker is found to have violated this testing program, they must be tested for drugs and alcohol and receive a negative result before returning to the jobsite. These workers shall also be subject to additional unannounced testing at an increased frequency for eight weeks, running from the date they are authorized to return to the jobsite. All return to work testing shall be at the sole cost of the contractor.

Ensuring the accuracy of testing procedures and results is critical. All testing shall be conducted by an independent medical review officer (“MRO”) who is a licensed physician with experience in drug testing programs. Testing procedures may require the employee to submit to urine, saliva, breath, sweat and/or hair testing, and may also require a medical examination.

All test results must be sent to a laboratory that has been certified by the Department of Health and Human Services for specimen analysis and that utilizes industry recognized chain-of-custody standards. The laboratory shall use the following cutoff concentrations for initial and confirmatory drug tests:

Initial test analyte	Initial test cutoff concentration <sup>1</sup>	Confirmatory test analyte	Confirmatory test cutoff concentration
Marijuana metabolites (THCA) <sup>2</sup>	50 ng/mL <sup>3</sup>	THCA <sup>4</sup>	15 ng/mL.
Cocaine metabolites (Benzoylecgonine)	150 ng/mL <sup>5</sup>	Benzoylecgonine	100ng/mL.

1 For grouped analytes (i.e., two or more analytes that are in the same drug class and have the same initial test cutoff):  
(i) Immunoassay – the test must be calibrated with an analyte from the group identified as the target analyte. The cross-reactivity of the immunoassay to the other analyte(s) within the group must be 80% or greater; if not, separate immunoassays must be used for the analytes within the group; and (ii) Alternate technology – either one analyte or all analytes from the group must be used for calibration, depending on the technology. At least one analyte within the group must have a concentration equal or greater than the initial test cutoff or, alternatively, the sum of the analytes present (i.e., equal to or greater than the laboratory’s validated limit of quantification) must be equal or greater than the initial test cutoff.

2 An immunoassay must be calibrated with the target analyte.

3 Alternate technology (THCA and Benzoylecgonine) – when using an alternate technology initial test for the specific target analytes of THC and Benzoylecgonine, the laboratory must use the same cutoff for the initial and confirmatory tests (i.e., 15 ng/mL for THC and 100ng/mL for Benzoylecgonine).

4 Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol-9-carboxylic acid (THCA).

5 Alternate technology (THCA and Benzoylecgonine) – when using an alternate technology initial test for the specific target analytes of THC and Benzoylecgonine, the laboratory must use the same cutoff for the initial and confirmatory tests (i.e., 15 ng/mL for THC and 100ng/mL for Benzoylecgonine).

### Opiate metabolites

Codeine/Morphine <sup>6</sup>	2000 ng/mL	Codeine <u>Morphine</u>	2000 ng/mL. <u>2000 ng/mL.</u>
		<u>Morphine</u>	<u>2000 ng/mL.</u>
6-Acetylmorphine	10 ng/mL	6-Acetylmorphine	10 ng/mL.
Phencyclidine	25 ng/mL	Phencyclidine	25 ng/mL.
<u>OXYCODONES/</u> <u>OXYMORPHONE</u> <u>Oxycodone/Oxymorphone</u>	100 ng/mL	Oxycodone <u>Oxymorphone</u>	100 ng/mL. <u>100 ng/mL.</u>
		<u>Oxymorphone</u>	<u>100 ng/mL</u>
Hydrocodone/ Hydromorphone	300 ng/mL	Hydrocodone <u>Hydromorphone</u>	<u>100 ng/mL.</u> 100 ng/mL.
<u>Amphetamine/</u> <u>Methamphetamine</u>	<u>500 ng/mL</u>	<u>Amphetamine</u> <u>Methamphetamine</u>	<u>250 ng/mL.</u>
<u>MDMA</u> <sup>7</sup> / <u>MDA</u> <sup>8</sup>	<u>500 ng/mL</u>	<u>MDMA</u> <u>MDA</u> <u>Hydromorphone</u>	<u>100</u> <u>250 ng/mL.</u> <u>250 ng/mL.</u>
<u>Phencyclidine</u>	<u>25 ng/mL</u>	<u>Phencyclidine</u>	<u>25 ng/mL.</u>

### Amphetamines<sup>9</sup>

AMP/MAMP <sup>10</sup>	<u>500 ng/mL</u>	<u>Amphetamine</u>	<u>250 ng/mL.</u>
		<u>Methamphetamine</u> <sup>11</sup>	<u>250 ng/mL.</u>

<sup>6</sup> Morphine is the target analyte for codeine/morphine testing.

<sup>7</sup> Methylenedioxymethamphetamine (MDMA).

<sup>8</sup> Methylenedioxyamphetamine (MDA).

<sup>9</sup> Either a single initial test kit or multiple initial test kits may be used provided the single test kit detects each target analyte independently at the specified cutoff.

<sup>10</sup> Methamphetamine is the target analyte for amphetamine/methamphetamine testing.

<sup>11</sup> To be reported positive for methamphetamine, a specimen must also contain amphetamine at a concentration equal to or greater than 100 ng/mL.

MDMA <sup>12</sup> /MDA <sup>13</sup>	500-ng/mL	MDMA	250-ng/mL
		MDA	250-ng/mL

The cutoff concentration for initial and confirmatory alcohol testing shall be a blood alcohol concentration of 0.02:‰.

A worker shall be in violation of these testing program requirements if they receive a test result above the designated cut-offs. Workers who fail to meet the pre-employment testing requirements shall not be permitted to start work until they receive a negative test result. Workers who fail to meet any other testing requirement (e.g., random testing, for cause testing, reasonable suspicion testing, post-accident testing or return to work testing) shall be immediately removed from the jobsite and shall not be permitted to return to work until they are counseled on the use of drugs and alcohol in the workplace, and are retested by the MRO and receive a negative test result. If a worker fails a drug or alcohol test more than once at any point during their employment, they shall not be permitted to work on an MTA C&D jobsite for the remainder of the project.

This program does not restrict a contractor's ability to set confirmatory testing procedures allowing for a re-test of the original specimen that led to a positive test result; however, the employee cannot reenter the jobsite until they receive a negative test result.

**Monthly Summaries.** No later than the last fifth business day of each month, the contractor shall provide the MTA C&D Project Chief Executive Officer with a certified letter confirming ongoing compliance with this policy these requirements by both the contractor and its subcontractors during the term of the previous month. The certified letter shall also summarize the following with respect to the most recent round of testing: (i) the total number of employees tested that month (broken down by employer) and the overall pass/fail rate for both the drug and alcohol testing; (ii) the number of employees tested in each category (i.e., pre-employment, random, reasonable suspicion, etc.), including the pass/fail rate for both drug and alcohol testing associated with each category; (iii) with respect to random testing, the total number of persons appearing on the testing list, the number of those persons that were tested and an explanation as to why any person listed was not tested (including confirmation that certified payroll records were reviewed to ensure that person was not onsite, and confirmation that they were tested prior to their next work shift); (iv) confirmation that the identity of each employee was verified prior to a test; and (v) confirmation that any employee who failed a test was removed from the jobsite and received proof of a negative test result prior to returning being allowed to return to the jobsite. This letter must be certified by the contractor and contain a representation that the contents are true and correct to the best of their knowledge.

<sup>12</sup> ~~Methylenedioxymethamphetamine (MDMA).~~

<sup>13</sup> ~~Methylenedioxyamphetamine (MDA).~~

Monthly testing summaries should not contain names or other information that would allow a reviewer to identify the employee being tested. Note that employees can be designated in the summary with a numerical code (e.g., employee 1, employee 2, etc.).

## **Fail**

**ure To Comply/Disciplinary Action.** It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure that ~~this policy is~~ these requirements are adhered to and that testing is performed in accordance with ~~policy~~ these standards. Non-compliance by the contractor or its subcontractors shall result in one or more of the following disciplinary actions against the contractor: (i) a written warning, which may be considered in connection with MTA C&D's final review of the contractor's performance; (ii) a fine in an amount equal to the cost of no less than one month's drug testing; (iii) the implementation of an additional full time supervisor and/or an additional safety representative onsite, at contractor's cost; and/or (iv) termination of the underlying construction contract for inadequate safety performance.

If MTA C&D deems it necessary to stop work due to a violation of ~~this policy~~ these requirements, any delay or costs incurred by the stoppage shall be borne solely by the contractor.

**Maintenance Of Records/Audit.** Contractors shall prepare and maintain records in sufficient detail to demonstrate compliance with ~~this policy~~ these requirements. Records shall be maintained by both the MRO and contractor for no less than seven (7) years following the end of the construction project, and shall be subject to inspection and audit without prior notice by MTA C&D, the MTA Inspector General ~~and/or~~, the State of New York and/or any other inspection or auditing company authorized by MTA C&D. Audits may include a review of communications between the contractor and MRO, invoices, and the identities and records of contractor and subcontractor employees who participated in the testing.

MTA C&D has also designated a quality assurance representative (the "QA Officer") for each job. The QA Officer may appear on the jobsite at any time for the purpose of ensuring compliance with ~~this policy~~ these requirements.

**Policy Notification Requirements.** It is the responsibility of the contractor to ensure that all of its employees and subcontractors and their employees receive a copy of ~~this policy~~ these requirements prior to the commencement of work on an MTA C&D job, and understand its conditions and requirements. In addition, contractors must prominently post the following notification at several highly visible locations on the jobsite (e.g., on gates, at entry points, on bulletin boards, near time clocks, in break areas, etc.): **"DRUG FREE AND ALCOHOL FREE WORKPLACE."** The use or possession of alcohol and drugs is prohibited on this jobsite. Random drug and alcohol testing is a condition of employment. If you see or suspect someone to be under the influence of drugs or alcohol, you are required to immediately report that person to a supervisor."

MTA C&D expressly reserves the right to modify ~~this policy~~these requirements as needed to meet changing legal requirements, changing standards in drug testing and/or its business operation needs.

If you have any questions regarding the terms of ~~this policy~~these requirements, please contact the ~~Project CEO~~PCEO.



## APPENDIX 7.05.B.3(f) – LIEN RELEASE AND WAIVER OF LIEN FORMS

### SUBCONTRACTOR/VENDOR's PARTIAL RELEASE AND WAIVER OF MECHANICS' AND SUPPLIERS' LIENS

**Project Owner:**Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA)  
347 Madison Avenue  
New York, NY 10017

**MTA Project:**  
**MTA Contract No.:**  
**MTA Contract Title:**  
**Contractor:**

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

WHEREAS the undersigned subcontractor/vendor has been employed by above-referenced Contractor to furnish labor and/or materials and/or equipment for the above referenced project.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the partial payment on behalf of the Contractor to the undersigned of

\$ \_\_\_\_\_, which payment brings the aggregate payments to date to

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ on account of the Work, the undersigned subcontractor/vendor:

- (1) hereby covenants and agrees not to claim or file a mechanic's lien or other lien against the Project property or Project funds or any parts thereof for any work performed, or labor, services, equipment and/or materials furnished, through the date hereof for which and only to the extent subcontractor/vendor has received payment, and waives any and all liens, claims or rights to file any lien or liens or claims against the Owner and Contractor or the Property on amount of work performed, or labor, services, equipment and/or materials furnished, through the date hereof for which and only to the extent subcontractor/vendor has received payment.
- (2) hereby agrees to promptly pay and release of record all mechanic's, materialman's and like liens filed at any time by others in connection with the Work that has been performed or furnished through the date hereof to the extent required by subcontractor/vendor pursuant to the Contract.
- (3) in addition to and not in substitution for the foregoing agreements, agrees to pay out of the Partial Payment to the Sub-subcontractors, vendors and mechanics listed on the application for payment for which such Partial Payment has been made up to the respective amounts set forth opposite their names (but not in excess of the actual amounts owed to them to date), and to furnish lien waivers from such subcontractors, vendors and mechanics upon the making of each payment, including upon completion of the Work to the extent required by the Contract,

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-identified subcontractor/vendor has caused these presents to be executed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, by an officer or duly authorized agent.

SEAL

By:

Title:

### UNIFORM FORM CERTIFICATE OF ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of: )

) ss.

County of:)

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year \_\_\_\_\_ before me, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for said State, personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, personally known to be or proved on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual(s) whose name(s) is (are) subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to be that he/she/they executed the same in his/her/their capacity(ies), and that by his/her/their signature(s) on the instrument, the individual(s), or the person upon behalf of which the individual(s) acted, executed the instrument.

SEAL

By:

| (Notary)

**APPENDIX 15.06 – WAGE DETERMINATION OF THE SECRETARY OF LABOR  
(FEDERAL)**

~~[delete if not used]~~ *Delete If Not Used*

## APPENDIX 16.05.A – PREVAILING RATE SCHEDULE (NEW YORK STATE)

~~[delete if not used]~~ *Delete If Not Used*

## APPENDIX 16.05.C – PREVAILING RATE SCHEDULE (NEW YORK CITY)

~~[delete if not used]~~ *Delete If Not Used*

## APPENDIX 16.05.D – PREVAILING RATE SCHEDULE (CONNECTICUT)

~~[delete if not used]~~ *Delete If Not Used*

## **APPENDIX 16.06 - MTA RESPECTFUL WORKPLACE POLICY**

### **I. PURPOSE**

The Metropolitan Transportation Authority (“MTA”), and its current and future subsidiary and affiliate entities, are committed to providing a respectful workplace for all employees.

### **II. SCOPE**

This Policy applies to the MTA and its current and future subsidiary and affiliated entities, including: MTA Headquarters; MTA New York City Transit, including the Manhattan and Bronx Surface Transportation Operating Authority and the Staten Island Rapid Transit Operating Authority; MTA Metro-North Railroad; MTA Long Island Rail Road; MTA Bridges and Tunnels; MTA Construction & Development; and MTA Bus Company (each an “Agency”, and collectively “MTA”).

This Policy applies to all MTA employees, both represented and non-represented, but does not apply to the MTA Police Department, which has its own internal regulations governing conduct. Where there is a conflict between this Policy and an applicable collective bargaining agreement, the collective bargaining agreement shall control.

### **III. POLICY**

It is the Policy of the MTA to maintain a professional work environment where all individuals are treated, and treat each other, with respect. Disrespectful conduct, harassment and bullying of coworkers, customers, vendors, contractors or suppliers by MTA employees is prohibited and is against MTA’s core values. In addition, other MTA and Agency policies prohibit harassment and discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, ancestry, sex, sexual orientation, age, disability, predisposing genetic characteristic, gender identity and expression, pregnancy, veteran or military status, marital/familial/partnership/caregiver status, status as a victim of domestic violence, stalking and/or sex offenses, and any other legally protected category. See All Agency Policy Directives on Sexual and Other Discriminatory Harassment, Transgender and Gender Non-Conforming Employees, All-Agency Title VI Policy, and each Agency’s policies on Equal Employment Opportunity and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

### **IV. SPECIFIC DIRECTIVES**

#### **A. Determining What is Disrespectful Conduct**

Disrespectful conduct can include derogatory comments or jokes based on any class of people, including race, sex, color, religion, sexual orientation, disability, national origin, ethnicity or any other category prohibited by MTA policy; use of degrading words or graphics to describe or refer to an individual or group; spreading false gossip or rumors about an individual or group, and cursing and name calling.



Disrespectful conduct can, but does not always, include racist or sexist language, slurs, or images, or statements that incite discrimination or make threats of violence. Posting material online, including on social media platforms, even when made outside of work, can be hurtful to other people, including coworkers or customers, and may constitute violations of this Policy where they negatively affect the workplace or the MTA's ability to serve the public.

Disrespectful behavior does not include: (i) disagreements, misunderstandings, miscommunications or conflict situations where the behavior remains professional and respectful; (ii) discussing the terms and conditions of employment with coworkers or supervisors; or (iii) the normal exercise of supervisory or managerial responsibilities, such as performance reviews, work direction, performance management and disciplinary action, provided they are conducted in a respectful, professional manner.

## **B. Reporting Disrespectful Conduct**

All MTA employees should report disrespectful conduct to their manager or supervisors.

Employees always have the right to go to their Agency Diversity/EEO Office concerning violations of any EEO policies, including but not limited to the following:

- Sexual and Other Discriminatory Harassment Policy Directive;
- Agency Equal Employment Opportunity Policy;
- Agency Americans with Disabilities Act Policy; and
- All Agency Transgender and Gender Non-Conforming Employees Directive Policy.

Employees may also report disrespectful conduct to Human Resources, Employee Relations or Labor Relations, if applicable.

## **C. Addressing Disrespectful Conduct**

Employees who engage in disrespectful conduct at work are subject to discipline, up to and including termination.

Employees may also be disciplined, up to and including termination, for disrespectful conduct outside of work if the conduct negatively affects the workplace or the MTA's ability to serve the public.

In particular, posting material online, including on personal social media accounts, that is discriminatory, harassing, or threatening of classes of people, such as material that demeans others based on their race, color, religion, national origin, ancestry, sex, sexual orientation, age, disability, predisposing genetic characteristic, gender identity and expression, pregnancy, veteran or military status, marital/familial/partnership/caregiver status, status as a victim of domestic violence,

stalking and/or sex offenses, and any other legally protected category, may negatively affect the workplace or the MTA's ability to serve the public. Posting pictures of or commentary regarding co-workers may interfere with those co-workers' right to privacy and also may negatively affect the workplace or the MTA's ability to serve the public. The posting of such material by an employee may subject that employee to discipline, up to and including termination, when it negatively affects the workplace or the MTA's ability to serve the public. Agencies should follow their normal disciplinary process to address violations of this Policy. However, Agencies must include the Diversity/EEO Office in all investigations or reports of disrespectful conduct that also violates Diversity/EEO policies.

#### **D. No Retaliation**

MTA prohibits any form of retaliation against an employee who has made a good faith report of a potential violation of this Policy or for cooperating in an investigation. Any employee who engages in such retaliation against a co-worker will be subject to disciplinary action, up to and including termination.

#### **V. POLICY LIFECYCLE MANAGEMENT**

This Policy Directive will be reviewed annually and revised as necessary. As with all MTA policies, this policy does not constitute a contract, express or implied and MTA reserves the right to modify or rescind this policy at its sole discretion at any time.